AD_____

GRANT NUMBER DAMD17-96-1-6152

TITLE: Molecular Mechanisms of Metastasis Suppression in Human Breast Cancer

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Danny R. Welch, Ph.D.

CONTRACTING ORGANIZATION: Pennsylvania State University
Hershey, PA 17033-0850

REPORT DATE: July 1999

TYPE OF REPORT: Annual

PREPARED FOR:
U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Frederick, Maryland 21702-5012

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-0188

1. AGENCY USE ONLY *(Leave blank)*	2. REPORT DATE	3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED
	July 1999	Annual (1 Jul 98 - 30 Jun 99)

4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE
Molecular Mechanisms of Metastasis Suppression in Human Breast Cancer

5. FUNDING NUMBERS
DAMD17-96-1-6152

6. AUTHOR(S)
Danny R. Welch, Ph.D.

7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)
Pennsylvania State University
Hershey, PA 17033-0850

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER

9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)
U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
Fort Detrick, Frederick, Maryland 21702-5012

10. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER

11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

12a. DISTRIBUTION / AVAILABILITY STATEMENT
Approved for public release; distribution unlimited

12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE

13. ABSTRACT *(Maximum 200*

The major cause of cancer deaths can be attributed to metastasis. Our goal was to identify metastasis-controlling genes for human breast cancer. This research is based upon our finding that microcell-mediated transfer of chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-435 results in nearly complete suppression of metastasis without suppressing tumorigenicity.

The key findings during this reporting period were: (1) identification of three novel genes which are more highly expressed in metastasis-suppressed human breast carcinoma cell lines; (2) demonstration that one of the novel genes, designated BrMS1 (Breast Metastasis Suppressor-1), suppresses breast cancer metastasis in a dose-dependent manner; (3) BrMS1 maps to 11q13, a site commonly altered in late-stage breast carcinoma; (4) Preliminary results include: (1) Full-length for one of the two other novel cDNAs has been cloned. Transfections have been initiated and colonies are beginning to appear. Despite several attempts, we have been unsuccessful in obtaining full-length for the third novel gene.

In short, we have essentially completed the major objective of this proposal and are completing initial characterization of the candidate metastasis suppressor gene.

14. SUBJECT TERMS	15. NUMBER OF PAGES
Breast Cancer Metastasis, chromosome 11, metastasis-suppressor gene, mapping	150
	16. PRICE CODE

17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE	19. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT	20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT
Unclassified	Unclassified	Unclassified	Unlimited

FOREWORD

Opinions, interpretations, conclusions and recommendations are those of the author and are not necessarily endorsed by the U.S. Army.

____ Where copyrighted material is quoted, permission has been obtained to use such material.

____ Where material from documents designated for limited distribution is quoted, permission has been obtained to use the material.

____ Citations of commercial organizations and trade names in this report do not constitute an official Department of Army endorsement or approval of the products or services of these organizations.

✓ In conducting research using animals, the investigator(s) adhered to the "Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals," prepared by the Committee on Care and use of Laboratory Animals of the Institute of Laboratory Resources, national Research Council (NIH Publication No. 86-23, Revised 1985).

✓ For the protection of human subjects, the investigator(s) adhered to policies of applicable Federal Law 45 CFR 46.

____ In conducting research utilizing recombinant DNA technology, the investigator(s) adhered to current guidelines promulgated by the National Institutes of Health.

✓ In the conduct of research utilizing recombinant DNA, the investigator(s) adhered to the NIH Guidelines for Research Involving Recombinant DNA Molecules.

____ In the conduct of research involving hazardous organisms, the investigator(s) adhered to the CDC-NIH Guide for Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories.

Danny R. Welch — 5 July 99

PI - Signature — Date

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

Experimental Context – The most dangerous attribute of cancer cells is their ability to spread (metastasize). Our objective is to determine the molecular mechanisms responsible for controlling breast cancer spread. The timing and location of nonrandom karyotypic abnormalities has provided clues regarding the genes involved in breast carcinoma progression. In breast cancer, structural changes frequently involve chromosomes 1, 6, 8, 11, 13, 16 and 17. Chromosomes 8, 13 and 17 changes generally occur early in progression; whereas, deletions and rearrangements of chromosomes 1, 6, 11 and 16 often occur later (reviewed in (Welch and Wei, 1998)). As a corollary, one would hypothesize that genes relevant to breast cancer progression toward metastasis are encoded on the latter chromosomes. To test this hypothesis, we introduced an intact, normal human chromosome 11 into the metastatic human breast carcinoma cell line, MDA-MB-435 using microcell-mediated chromosome transfer (MMCT). We showed that metastasis was suppressed by 95%, but tumorigenicity was unaffected (Phillips *et al.*, 1996). This finding suggested the presence of at least one human breast carcinoma metastasis-suppressor gene on chromosome 11. *Please note*: We define a metastasis-suppressor gene as blocking tumor spread without suppressing tumorigenicity. A *tumor* suppressor gene would suppress tumor growth and, by inference, metastasis as well.

The goals of DAMD-17-1-96-6152 were to map and/or clone a gene(s) on chromosome 11 responsible for metastasis suppression. In addition, we wanted to test whether similar metastasis suppression occurs if chromosome 11 is introduced into other metastatic human breast carcinoma cell lines. These technical objectives fall within the ultimate goal of understanding the mechanisms underlying breast cancer metastasis.

Background – Metastasis results from accumulated genetic changes from which a subset of late-stage cancer cells evolve that are no longer confined to their tissue of origin for growth. In order to successfully colonize a distant organ, metastatic cells must survive transport through the body, interact with a variety of host cells and successfully penetrate numerous barriers. If a cell cannot complete every step, it is nonmetastatic. The multistep metastatic cascade involves numerous genes (Ahmad and Hart, 1997;Beckmann *et al.*, 1997;Price *et al.*, 1997;Welch and Goldberg, 1997;Welch and Wei, 1998). Two classes of metastasis-associated genes have been identified — (i) genes that drive metastasis formation, and (ii) genes that inhibit metastasis. However, the identities of most of these genes remain unknown. Correspondingly, it is not known how these genes are regulated in normal and/or cancer cells. Nonetheless, it is well recognized that the probability for long-term survival is extremely low if metastases develop.

In addition to the findings mentioned above, we have made four observations relevant to the genetics of human breast cancer metastasis. (1) The melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene KiSS1 also suppresses metastasis of human MDA-MB-435 cells. (2) The prostate carcinoma metastasis-suppressor gene Kai1 also suppresses metastasis of human MDA-MB-435 cells. (3) Introduction of a normal human chromosome 11 into human MDA-MB-435 cells suppresses metastasis by at least 90%.

BODY

Positional cloning has been used to identify a number of tumor-suppressor genes (e.g., WT1, Rb, FHIT) and genes for mutations that predispose cancer susceptibility (e.g, NF1, APC) (reviewed in (Stanbridge, 1990)). As mapping nears completion, detection of mutations among cancer families confirms a particular gene's role as a tumor suppressor. Since mutations are relatively rare, equally strong evidence for a role in cancer etiology is required. Thus, positional cloning is reasonable if strong, well-characterized pedigrees are available. However, determining roles for genes in sporadic tumors or progression-associated genes (e.g., metastasis-controlling) is difficult because of tumor heterogeneity,

genetic instability and the huge number of experiments necessary to prove causality. This is further complicated for multigenic, complex phenotypes, like metastasis. Simply, the statistical likelihood for identifying a specific gene over the immense background of genetic instability typical of late-stage tumors is difficult. Thus, alternative approaches are required.

MMCT (microcell-mediated chromosome transfer) has provided functional evidence for tumor suppressor genes when other approaches have failed (Anderson and Stanbridge, 1993;Hunt, 1996). The functional data have provided the necessary information for successful mapping of the genes responsible (Saxon *et al.*, 1986;Trent *et al.*, 1990;Loh *et al.*, 1992;Church *et al.*, 1993;Chen *et al.*, 1994;Coleman *et al.*, 1995;Ewing *et al.*, 1995;Ohmura *et al.*, 1995;Theile *et al.*, 1995;England *et al.*, 1996;Casey *et al.*, 1997;Gioeli *et al.*, 1997;Koi *et al.*, 1997;Kuramochi *et al.*, 1997;Reiss *et al.*, 1997;Kon *et al.*, 1998;Robertson *et al.*, 1998). As an intermediate, some have utilized a modification of MMCT in which the donor chromosome has been irradiated to produce deletions (Dowdy *et al.*, 1990;Koi *et al.*, 1993;Coleman *et al.*, 1995;Murakami *et al.*, 1995;Gioeli *et al.*, 1997;Plummer *et al.*, 1997). This modification is based upon a loss of function (i.e., failure to suppress) associated with the deletion.

The strategies we proposed for identifying metastasis-controlling genes in human breast cancer were based upon those listed above as well as those we used to identify novel metastasis-suppressor genes in human melanoma (Welch *et al.*, 1994;Jiang *et al.*, 1995;Lee *et al.*, 1996;Lee and Welch, 1997;Miele *et al.*, 1997). Basically, two concurrent approaches were outlined. First, progressively smaller fragments of neo-tagged human chromosome 11 were to be introduced into MDA-MB-435 by MMCT. By evaluating regions of overlap for chromosomal fragments present/absent in suppressed/non-suppressed hybrids, the location of the putative metastasis-suppressor gene(s) would be defined. The second approach was to use differential display (Liang and Pardee, 1992;Liang *et al.*, 1993)and subtractive hybridization (Ausubel *et al.*, 1990;Hutchins *et al.*, 1991). Once candidate genes were identified, transfections and testing for metastasis in appropriate animal models would confirm that a *bona fide* metastasis-suppressor gene had been cloned.

The second major objective of DAMD-17-1-96-6152 was to demonstrate the introduction of chromosome 11 into another metastatic human breast carcinoma also suppresses metastasis.

This progress report will be organized in sections. Each section summarizes results from related series of experiments and the relationship of those experiments to a particular Specific Aim is noted. Only new data, collected since submission of the FY97-98 progress report, is included.

Section 1: Welch, D.R. and Wei, L.L. (1998) Molecular control of breast cancer progression and metastasis. *Endocrine Related Cancers* **5**: 155-196.

Summary: This was an invited paper in which I was asked to review briefly the literature about metastasis-controlling genes in human breast cancer, particularly genes that are hormonally regulated. However, there were over 8000 papers in the literature which claimed to present data showing association between metastasis and particular genes. This necessitated that the breadth of the review be expanded in order to review the role of genes in breast cancer at "all" stages of progression. Basically, most papers speculated a role of genes in invasion, progression and metastasis but presented no data to support such claims. Additionally, the problems associated with ill-defined model systems (i.e., what kind of breast cancer is being studied?) was addressed.

While not directly addressing a specific aim from the original proposal, this review was extremely useful for formulating and modifying my thinking about breast cancer genetics. During the writing process, I had to address many issues related to breast cancer metastasis research and organize them. The critical review also helped us focus on key issues which need to be addressed in order to accomplish the

aims set forth for this program.

Section 2: MMCT of pieces of chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-435 [Unpublished]

This results reported in this section are based upon the strategy proposed for Specific Aim 1 in the original proposal. The goal of this aim is to introduce progressively smaller pieces of chromosome 11 in order to map gene(s) responsible for metastasis suppression.

Our initial approach was to prepare chromosome 11 microcell donors that have deletions as a result of radiation damage (Dowdy *et al.*, 1990;Bader *et al.*, 1991;Robertson *et al.*, 1996;Robertson *et al.*, 1997). Deletion mutants would then be introduced by MMCT into MDA-MB-435 followed by assessment of metastasis in athymic mice. With this approach, random deletions need not be mapped beforehand. They could be mapped following fusion based upon predetermined polymorphisms spanning chromosome 11. If the metastasis-suppressor gene is retained, functional complementation of the defect would be repaired and the cells would be nonmetastatic. If the gene had been deleted, suppression would not occur. Metastatic hybrids would then be evaluated for portions of the chromosome 11 retained. Position of the metastasis-suppressor gene could be inferred by the smallest region of shared deletion. This has most recently been used to clone tumor or growth suppressor genes for a variety of cancers (Murakami *et al.*, 1995;Kawana *et al.*, 1997;Plummer *et al.*, 1997;Reiss *et al.*, 1997;Chekmareva *et al.*, 1998;Mashimo *et al.*, 1998;Uejima *et al.*, 1998;Uzawa *et al.*, 1998;Robertson *et al.*, 1999;Gao *et al.*, 1999;Nihei *et al.*, 1999). We recently used this approach and verified that the PTEN/MMAC1 phosphatase gene functions as a tumor suppressor in some human melanoma cell lines (Robertson *et al.*, 1998).

The second approach is to utilize MMCT donors with previously defined fragments of chromosome 11 (Chen *et al.*, 1995;Robertson *et al.*, 1996;Robertson *et al.*, 1997). The advantage of this approach is that fully-defined DNA is introduced into the cells. While aesthetically pleasing, the time required to fully characterize the donor chromosome fragment can take months to years.

Initially, the second approach was only to be a contingency because characterization of chromosome donors is highly labor intensive. However, we have a collaboration with Dr. Jane Fountain (University of Southern California) where our objective is to map melanoma tumor suppressor genes on chromosome 11 (Robertson *et al.*, 1997). Unfortunately, similar problems have been encountered for the melanoma transfer experiments that have been encountered for the breast MMCT.

After several discussions, Dr. Fountain and I have concluded that it will be worthwhile to take advantage of the large body of published positional cloning (loss of heterozygosity) data from clinical samples to map hot spots in breast cancer. This would identify large-insert vector forms (P1, PAC, BAC, YAC ...) which could then be retrofitted with selectable markers. Vectors are now available to retrofit P1, BAC or PAC clones 11(Mejia and Monaco, 1997). Based upon their relatively large average insert size of BAC/PAC/P1 (100-200 kb), it has become feasible to individually transfect P1 or PAC clones into breast carcinoma cells. Even with 3 chromosomal regions of 1 Mb each (total 3 Mb), the maximum number of transfectants would be 300. Although this number is not trivial, we estimate that the quantity of work for retrofitting and transfection would be estimated in months rather than years for the chromosome pieces. Given that the efficiency of transformation with these vectors is more efficient than MMCT, the probability for success would be higher. In addition, the P1, BAC and PAC clones have relatively low recombination frequencies (unlike YAC and even chromosome fragments), making their use "safer" for introduction into mammalian cells. Since the chromosome pieces are generated using radiation, we always run the risk of false negative results because an (in)active point mutant has been introduced.

We did obtain a retrofit vector, but our analysis did not correspond to the published sequence. After

losing approximately four months, a replacement was obtained. We have now successfully introduced a BAC clone into this vector and have selected single cell colonies for analysis. Now that we have obtained the necessary experience for this technique, our progress should become more rapid.

Section 3: Introduction of chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-231 [Unpublished]

This objective corresponded to specific aim 2 in the original proposal. The purpose was to determine whether chromosome 11 with suppress metastasis in independently derived human breast carcinoma cell line. Since MDA-MB-231 is the only other human breast carcinoma cell line that metastasize is a high frequency, we proposed to insert chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-231.

In previous progress reports, we reported our difficulty in obtaining metastatic variants other than MDA-MB-435. The original grant proposal proposed use MDA-MB-231; however, another variants we obtained were indeed metastatic. This deficiency was rectify in summer 1998 when he received a variant of the MDA-MB-231 from Dr. Janet Price (U.T.-M.D. Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, TX). The proposed strategy, to introduce chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-231, was considered lower priority because the MDA-MB-231 exhibited no defects for chromosome 11. Several considerations contributed to this decision. First, we were experiencing difficulty in obtaining reliable chromosome 11 fragment donors. Second, we were having some success in the differential display approach, providing the opportunity to directly test individual genes in this cell line. Were we not to have success following transfection, microcell-mediated introduction of chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-231 would have been initiated.

Toward the objective of testing for metastasis suppressors in human breast cancer, we have continued to search for metastatic cell lines using three parallel approaches. (1) On an *ad hoc* basis, we have assayed *in vivo* metastatic potential of a series of breast tumor cell lines developed by Dr. Steven Ethier (University of Michigan). While two of the cell lines to develop the single regional lymph node metastasis, none were reproducibly metastatic in sufficiently high frequency to justify further study.

Since MDA-MB-435 is metastatic and heterogeneous, we decided that alternative strategies may be useful. (2) Isolation of single cell clones did not yield reproducibly more highly metastatic variants than the parental cells. (3) Likewise, despite selection for increased lung colonization potential (in a manner analogous to Fidler), no significantly more highly metastatic variant was obtained (Since the data has not substantially changed from last year's progress report, it is not included herein.). The latter two approaches have been moved to the back burner in lieu of other aspects of this research which were being more productive (see below).

Section 4: *BRMS1*, a suppressor of metastasis in human breast carcinoma (1999) M.J. Seraj, R.S. Samant, T.O. Leonard, M.F. Verderame, D.R. Welch (Submitted, *Nature Medicine*)

Results reported in this section correspond to Specific Aims 3 and 4 in the original proposal. Briefly, our approach was to use differential display in order to identify candidates which were significantly more expressed metastasis-suppressed neo11/435 hybrid cell clones (Aim 3) and test them *in vivo* for metastatic potential (Aim 4). Six candidate genes were identified. Three were novel and full-length cDNAs were obtained for two of the three. A manuscript describing the first, BRMS1, was submitted earlier this month (full-length manuscript is enclosed in the appendix). Characterization of BRMS2 is underway.

BRMS1 maps to the one arm of chromosome 11 by fluorescence in situ hybridization. Specifically, BRMS1 maps to 11q13.

KEY RESEARCH ACCOMPLISHMENTS

This section is organized according the statement of work initially proposed.

Objective #1: Map the gene(s) responsible for suppressing metastasis of MDA-MB-435 to within 5 Mb by using MMCT with radiation-deletion variants of chromosome 11

Task 1-1 (Months 1-12): Identify polymorphic markers distinguishing MDA-MB-435 and donor chromosome 11

We have identified more than 30 polymorphic markers

Task 1-2 (Months 6-18): Prepare deletion variants of chromosome 11

Several chromosome 11 donors with deletions are in hand (Section 4)

Task 1-3 (Months 7-19): Prepare microcell hybrids with radiation deletion variants

This task has been initiated. Progress has been slower than expected. (Section 4). An alternative approach using PAC and BAC transfections is being considered as an alternative. The technician responsible for this objective has been replaced by a postdoctoral fellow.

Task 1-4 (Months 8-24): Confirm hybrids actually contain added chromosome 11 material by multiple criteria

This task has been initiated with the hybrids in -hand (Section 4).

Task 1-5 (Months 12-24): Test hybrids for metastasis in orthotopic metastasis model

One of the hybrids was tested. No suppression was observed in limited experiment (Section 4, Table 2)

Task 1-6 (Months 24-48): Repeat above in independent series

Task 1-7 (Months 24-26): Map deletions in hybrids (1st set), prepare map of overlapping regions

Task 1-8 (Months 36-48): Map deletions in hybrids (2nd set), prepare map of overlapping regions

Objective #2: Stably introduce intact neo-tagged human chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-231 cells by MMCT

Task 2-1 (Months 1-6): Expand MDA-MB-231 cultures, verify pathogen-free (Mycoplasma free)

Completed first round of experiments, but none of the MDA-MB-231 variants were metastatic. Alternative strategies to obtain metastatic human breast carcinomas initiated. (Section 2)

Task 2-2 (Months 6-12): Prepare chromosome 11 hybrids

Not done, see below

Task 2-3 (Months 10-18):Confirm hybrids actually contain added chromosome 11 material by multiple criteria

Task 2-4 (Months 8-24):Test hybrids for metastasis in orthotopic metastasis model

Task 2-5 (Months 12-24): Prepare chromosome 6 and chromosome 15 hybrids, repeat metastasis study

Task 2-6 (Months 24-36):Confirm hybrids actually contain added chromosome 11 material by multiple criteria

Task 2-7 (Months 24-36): Test hybrids for metastasis in orthotopic metastasis model

Tasks 2-2 through 2-4 could not be done due to lack of appropriate models. We are attempting to obtain metastatic human breast carcinoma models in order to

accomplish this important aim. We have obtained a variant of MDA-MB-231 which is metastatic following intravenous inoculation. This model was used to characterize the metastasis suppressor gene, BRMS1, identified using specific aims 3 and 4. Work will continue in order to assess retrofit technologies to introduce portions of chromosome 11 into human breast carcinoma cells.

Objective #3: Identify metastasis-associated genes in neo11/MDA-MB-435 cells using differential display and/or subtraction hybridization

Task 3-1 (Months 6-12): Prepare cDNA library from neo11/435.B1 cells, Prepare "screening" RNA blots

Completed.

Task 3-2 (Months 6-9): Perform random primer amplification and repeat amplification for differential display

Completed.

Task 3-3 (Months 9-12): Perform "screening" Northern blots with probes from differential display

Completed.

Task 3-4 (Months 12-18): Sequence positive sequences, determine novelty, obtain full-length

Completed. Three novel cDNAs were identified. Full length cDNAs were obtained for two of the three. Despite repeated attempts to obtain full length for clone 8A3 from several cDNA libraries from several tissue sources, we are missing approximately 100 base pairs at the extreme 5' end.

Task 3-5 (Months 18-24): Repeat Northern blots with longer probes for specificity

Completed.

Task 3-6 (Months 9-18): Prepare subtraction library

See Tasks 3-1 and 3-2. Subtraction library approach was put on hold.

Task 3-7 (Months 18-30): Probe Northern blots with subtraction library

See Tasks 3-1 and 3-2. Subtraction library approach was put on hold.

Task 3-8 (Months 36-48): Obtain full-length sequence for genes expressed in subtraction library

See Tasks 3-1 and 3-2. Subtraction library approach was put on hold.

In general, this aim has been completed and we are now focusing on Objective #4 to characterize and assess the functionality of the candidates.

Objective #4: Determine whether specific genes (such as KAI-1) is a metastasis-suppressor gene in MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells

Task 4-1 (Months 1-6): Prepare transfectants with KAI-1

Completed

Task 4-2 (Months 6-8): Select transfectants with increased KAI-1 expression

Completed

Task 4-3 (Months 9-18): Evaluate transfectants in orthotopic metastasis assay

Completed

Task 4-4 (Months 18-48): Prepare and evaluate transfectants prepared from genes isolated in Technical Objectives 1 and 3 above.

One of the three novel cDNAs isolated by differential display, BRMS1, was transfected into MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231. BRMS1 maps to human

chromosome 11 and suppresses metastasis of both human metastatic breast carcinoma cell lines. Full length BRMS2 has an isolated in transfected into both human breast carcinoma cell lines. Colonies are now being expanded for in vivo testing. Preliminary tests regarding mechanism of action of BRMS1 and brings to are underway.

REPORTABLE OUTCOMES

(Papers and Abstracts citing support from DAMD-17-1-96-6152)

FY96-97

Full-length publications

Welch, D.R. Technical considerations when studying cancer metastasis in vivo. (1997) Clinical and Experimental Metastasis 15(3): 272-306.

Lee, J.-H. and Welch, D.R. (1997) Identification of highly expressed genes in metastasis-suppressed chromosome 6/human malignant melanoma hybrid cells using subtractive hybridization and differential display. Iif nternational Journal of Cancer 71: 1035-1044

Lee, J-H. and Welch, D.R. (1997) Suppression of metastasis in human breast carcinoma MDA-MB-435 cells following transfection with the metastasis-suppressor gene, KISS-1. Cancer Research 57: 2284-2287.

Yang, X., Welch, D.R., Phillips, K.K., Weissman, B.E., Wei, L.L. (1997) KAI-1, a putative marker for metastatic potential in human breast cancer. Cancer Letters 119: 149-155.

Phillips, K.K., White, A.E., Hicks, D.J., Welch, D.R., Barrett, J.C., Wei, L.L. and Weissman, B.E. Suppression of metastasis in the MDA-MB-435 model system correlates with increased expression of KAI-1 protein. Molecular Carcinogenesis 21: 111-120.

Abstracts

Welch, D.R. and Lee, J.-H. Isolation and initial characterization of the human metastasis-suppressor gene KiSS-1. Cold Spring Harbor/Frederick Cancer Research Facility Meeting on Cancer Genetics and Tumor Suppressor Genes, June 12-16, 1997.

Lee, J.-H., Goldberg, S.F., Hicks, D.J., and Welch, D.R. Suppression of human breast carcinoma MDA-MB-435 tumor growth and metastasis by KiSS-1. Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research (1997) 38: 545.

FY97-98

Full-length papers

Abstracts

Jaken, S., Kiley, S.C., Medina, D. Welch, D.R. Protein kinase C in mammary carcinogenesis. An Era of Hope – U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Breast Cancer Research Program (1997) 2: 411.

Lee, J.-H., Hicks, D.J., Goldberg, S.F. Welch, D.R. Suppression of human breast carcinoma MDA-MB-435 metastasis by the melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene, KiSS-1. An Era of Hope – U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Breast Cancer Research Program (1997) 2: 715.

Jaken, S., Kiley, S.C., Medina, D. Welch, D.R. Protein kinase C in mammary carcinogenesis. An Era of Hope – U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Breast Cancer Research Program (1997) 2: 411.

Lee, J.-H., Hicks, D.J., Goldberg, S.F. Welch, D.R. Suppression of human breast carcinoma MDA-MB-435 metastasis by the melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene, KiSS-1. An Era of Hope – U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Breast Cancer Research Program (1997) 2: 715.

Welch, D.R., Lee, J.-H., Miele, M.E., and Weissman, B.E. Identification of metastasis suppressor genes in human cancer. Molecular Determinants of Cancer Metastasis (1997) pp. 71-73.

Kiley, S., Goodnough, M, Clark, K., Welch, D.R., Jaken, S. Dominant negative protein kinase C-δ inhibits the metastatic progression of mammary tumor cells in vivo. Proceedings of the

American Association for Cancer Research (1998) 39: 534

Alessandrini, A. and Welch, D.R., Constitutively active MEK1 induces metastatic potential in NIH-3T3 cells. Cold Spring Harbor Meeting – Cancer Genetics and Tumor Suppressor Genes. (1998)

Fountain, J.W., Karanjawala,Z., Sridhar,A., Chen, L-L., Walker, G.J., Hayward, N.K., Welch, D.R., Rice, A., Kurera, D., Yebha, Y., Glendening, J.M., Goldberg, E.K. Localization of melanoma tumor suppressor genes on chromosome 11 using a novel method, homozygosity mapping of deletions (HOMOD) analysis. Cold Spring Harbor Meeting – Cancer Genetics and Tumor Suppressor Genes. (1998)

Alessandrini, A. and Welch, D.R. Transfection with constitutively active Mek1 confers tumorigenic and metastatic potential to NIH-3T3 cells. Clinical and Experimental Metastasis (1998)

FY98-99

Full-length papers ***

Welch, D.R. and Wei, L.L. (1998) Molecular control of breast cancer progression and metastasis. *Endocrine Related Cancers* 5: 155-196.

Kiley, S.C., Clark, K.J., Duddy, S.K., Welch, D.R. and Jaken, S. Protein kinase C δ potentiates growth in metastatic mammary cell lines. *Cancer Research* (In press).

Kiley, S.C., Clark, K.J., Goodnough, M., Welch, D.R. and Jaken, S. Dominant-negative protein kinase C-δ inhibits the metastatic progression of mammary tumor cells in syngeneic rats. *Oncogene* (In press).

Welch, D.R. In vivo cancer metastasis assays. In: *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, Editors: Burger, M.M., Rusciano, D. and Welch, D.R. (In press)

Seraj, Md. J., Samant, R.S.., Verderame, M.J. and Welch, D.R. BrMS1, a novel human breast carcinoma metastasis suppressor gene. (Submitted)

Phillips, K.K., White, A.E., Hicks, D.J., Welch, D.R., Barrett, J.C., Wei, L.L. and Weissman, B.E. (1998) Suppression of metastasis in the MDA-MB-435 model system correlates with increased expression of KAI-1 protein. *Molecular Carcinogenesis* 21: 111-120.

Welch, D.R., Harms, J.F., Goldberg, S.F., Meehan, W.J., Seraj, M.J., Leonard, T.O., Samant, R.S., Miele, M.E., Lee, J.-H. and Hicks, D.J. Identifying and characterizing metastasis-suppressor genes in human cancer. *Biological Approaches to Cancer Therapy* 1: 32-38.

*** Copies of the manuscript/reprints/abstracts are included in the appendix. The two papers by Kiley et al are not included since they were submitted with the FY97-98 progress report.

Abstracts ***

Alessandrini, A. and Welch, D.R. Transfection with constitutively active Mek1 confers tumorigenic and metastatic potential to NIH-3T3 cells. Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research (1999) 40: 1312.

Verderame, M.F. and Welch, D.R. Genetic complementation of a host-dependent v-*src* mutant allele. Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research (1999) 40: 2453.

Barnum-Huckins, K.M., Cover, C., Robertson, G., Welch, D.R., Selmin, O., Nelson, M.A. Uniquely expressed cDNAs mediated by chromosome 1 in tumorigenicity suppressed melanoma cells. Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer

Research (1999) 40: 2122.

Rieber, M., Welch, D.R., and Rieber, M.S. Differential gene expression associated with suppression of metastatic melanoma cell spreading and proliferation on adhesion-restrictive substrates. Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research (1999) 40: 491.

Seraj, Md. J., Samant, R.S., Verderame, M.F., Hicks, D.J., Sakamaki, T., Hwang, C.K. Weissman, B.E., and Welch, D.R. Identification of breast cancer metastasis-suppressor genes from metastasis-suppressed chromosome 11/MDA-MB-435 hybrids. Proceedings of the American Association for Cancer Research (1999) 40: 689.

Welch, D.R. Genetic regulation of cancer metastasis. 8th Annual Meeting of the Japanese Association for Metastasis Research (1999) 8: 36.

Patent application – U.S. and Worldwide patent application has been filed for BRMS1 by Penn State University. The Office of Technology Transfer has advised that the sequence of BRMS1 not be included in this progress report

Degrees obtained that are supported by this award – None

Development of cell lines, tissue or serum repositories – Transfectant cell lines described in appended manuscripts and abstracts are available to anyone requesting them.

Informatics – None

Funding applied for based upon this work – An RO1 application will be submitted in Fall 1999 to continue this work.

Employment/research opportunities – Not applicable

CONCLUSIONS

Our preliminary data indicated the presence of one or more breast carcinoma metastasis suppressor genes on human chromosome 11. The goal of this program is to identify and begin characterizing the gene(s) responsible. Two parallel approaches were proposed – (1) introduction of smaller pieces of chromosome 11 into cells with assessment of metastatic potential; and (2) identification of differentially expressed mRNA in metastasis suppressed cells. Progress using Approach #1 has been frustrating. Therefore, we have modified the approach (i.e., assessment of retrofit technology for introduction of BAC/PAC/YAC clones into mammalian cells). While this strategy is reasonable, it has required us to learn and develop new technology within our lab.

Approach #2 has been quite productive. We have identified three novel cDNAs using differential display which are more highly expressed in the metastasis suppressed neo11/435 hybrids. Moreover, one of those candidates, BRMS1, significantly suppresses metastasis in two human breast carcinoma cell lines when transfected and constitutively expressed. BRMS1 maps to 11q13, a site commonly involved in late-stage breast carcinoma. A second candidate is being characterized and will be tested for efficacy by the end of the funding period (June 2000).

In short, we have essentially accomplished our objectives for the funding period. This has required modification of the experimental approaches initially proposed. But the general tenor of the experimental outline has been retained. We are presently completing analysis of the genes identified.

REFERENCES CITED

Ahmad,A., Hart,I.R. (1997). Mechanisms of metastasis. Critical Reviews in Oncology/Hematology *26*, 163-173.

Anderson,M.J., Stanbridge,E.J. (1993). Tumor suppressor genes studied by cell hybridization and chromosome transfer. FASEB Journal *7*, 826-833.

Ausubel,F.M., Brent,R., Kingston,R.E., Moore,D.D., Seidman,J.G., Smith,J.A., Stuhl,K. (1990). Current Protocols in Molecular Biology. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Bader,S.A., Fasching,C., Brodeur,G.M., Stanbridge,E.J. (1991). Dissociation of suppression of tumorigenicity and differentiation *in vitro* effected by transfer of single human chromosomes into human neuroblastoma cells. Cell Growth and Differentiation *2*, 246-255.

Beckmann,M.W., Niederacher,D., Schnürch,H.G., Gusterson,B.A., Bender,H.G. (1997). Multistep carcinogenesis of breast cancer and tumour heterogeneity. Journal of Molecular Medicine *75*, 429-439.

Casey, G., Plummer, S. J., Simmons, J. A., Adams, L., and Paris, M. J. Identification of a novel breast cancer growth suppressor gene on chromosome 17. U.S.Army Medical Research and Materiel Command Era of Hope Meeting 1, 525-526. 1997.
Ref Type: Abstract

Chekmareva,M.A., Kadkhodaian,M.M., Hollowell,C.M.P., Kim,H., Yoshida,B.A., Luu,H.H., Stadler,W.M., Rinker-Schaeffer,C.W. (1998). Chromosome 17-mediated dormancy of AT6.1 prostate cancer micrometastases. Cancer Research *58*, 4963-4969.

Chen,P., Ellmore,N., Weissman,B.E. (1994). Functional evidence for a second tumor suppressor gene on human chromosome 17. Molecular and Cellular Biology *14*, 534-542.

Chen,P., Lin,H.-H., Weissman,B.E. (1995). A functional analysis of tumor suppressor activity for peripheral neuroepitheliomas by monochromosome transfer. Oncogene *10*, 577-586.

Church,S.L., Grant,J.W., Ridnour,L.A., Oberley,L.W., Swanson,P.E., Meltzer,P.S., Trent,J.M. (1993). Increased manganese superoxide dismutase expression suppresses the malignant phenotype of human melanoma cells. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science (USA) *90*, 3113-3117.

Coleman,W.B., McCullough,K.D., Esch,G.L., Civalier,C.J., Livanos,E., Weissman,B.E., Grisham,J.W., Smith,G.J. (1995). Suppression of the tumorigenic phenotype of a rat liver epithelial tumor cell line by the p11.2-p12 region of human chromosome 11. Molecular Carcinogenesis *13*, 220-232.

Dowdy,S.F., Scanlon,D.J., Fasching,C.L., Casey,G., Stanbridge,E.J. (1990). Irradiation microcell-mediated chromosome transfer (XMMCT): The generation of specific chromosomal arm deletions. Genes,Chromosomes and Cancer *2*, 318-327.

England,N.L., Cuthbert,A.P., Trott,D.A., Jezzard,S., Nobori,T., Carson,D.A., Newbold,R.F. (1996). Identification of human tumour suppressor genes by monochromosome transfer: Rapid growth-arrest response mapped to 9p21 is mediated solely by the cyclin-D-dependent kinase inhibitor gene, *CDKN2A* (*$p16^{INK4A}$*). Carcinogenesis *17*, 1567-1575.

Ewing,C.M., Ru,N., Morton,R.A., Robinson,J.C., Wheelock,M.J., Johnson,K.R., Barrett,J.C., Isaacs,W.B. (1995). Chromosome 5 suppresses tumorigenicity of PC3 prostate cancer cells: Correlation with re-expression of α-catenin and restoration of E-cadherin function. Cancer Research *55*, 4813-4817.

Gao,A.C., Lou,W., Ichikawa,T., Denmeade,S.R., Barrett,J.C., Isaacs,J.T. (1999). Suppression of the tumorigenicity of prostatic cancer cells by gene(s) located on human chromosome 19p13.1-13.2. Prostate *38* , 46-54.

Gioeli,D., Conway,K., Weissman,B.E. (1997). Localization and characterization of a chromosome 11 tumor suppressor gene using organotypic raft cultures. Cancer Research *57*, 1157-1165.

Hunt,J.D. (1996). Evaluation of phenotypic alteration by microcell-mediated chromosome transfer. Analytical Biochemistry *238* , 107-116.

Hutchins,J.T., Deans,R.J., Mitchell,M.S., Uchiyama,C., Kan-Mitchell,J. (1991). Novel gene sequences expressed by human melanoma cells identified by molecular subtraction. Cancer Research *51*, 1418-1425.

Jiang,H., Lin,J., Su,Z., Herlyn,M., Kerbel,R.S., Weissman,B.E., Welch,D.R., Fisher,P.B. (1995). The melanoma differentiation-associated gene *mda*-6, which encodes the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor p21, is differentially expressed during growth, differentiation and progression in human melanoma cells. Oncogene *10*, 1855-1864.

Kawana,Y., Komiya,A., Ueda,T., Nihei,N., Kuramochi,H., Suzuki,H., Yatani,R., Imai,T., Dong,J.T., Yoshie,O., Barrett,J.C., Isaacs,J.T., Shimazaki,J., Ito,H., Ichikawa,T. (1997). Location of KAI1 on the short arm of human chromosome 11 and frequency of allelic loss in advanced human prostate cancer.

Prostate *32*, 205-213.

Koi,M., Johnson,L.A., Kalikin,L.M., Little,P.F.R., Nakamura,Y., Feinberg,A.P. (1993). Tumor cell growth arrest caused by subchromosomal transferable DNA fragments from chromosome 11. Science *260*, 361-364.

Koi,M., Lamb,P.W., Filatov,L., Feinberg,A.P., Barrett,J.C. (1997). Construction of chicken x human microcell hybrids for human gene targeting. Cytogenetics and Cell Genetics *76*, 72-76.

Kon,H., Sonoda,Y., Kumabe,T., Yoshimoto,T., Sekiya,T., Murakami,Y. (1998). Structural and functional evidence for the presence of tumor suppressor genes on the short arm of chromosome 10 in human gliomas. Oncogene *16*, 257-263.

Kuramochi,H., Ichikawa,T., Nihei,N., Kawana,Y., Suzuki,H., Schalken,J.A., Takeichi,M., Nagafuchi,A., Ito,H., Shimazaki,J. (1997). Suppression of invasive ability of highly metastatic rat prostate cancer by introduction of human chromosome 8. Prostate *31*, 14-20.

Lee,J.-H., Miele,M.E., Hicks,D.J., Phillips,K.K., Trent,J.M., Weissman,B.E., Welch,D.R. (1996). *KiSS-1*, a novel human malignant melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene. Journal of the National Cancer Institute *88*, 1731-1737.

Lee,J.-H., Welch,D.R. (1997). Identification of highly expressed genes in metastasis-suppressed chromosome 6/human malignant melanoma hybrid cells using subtractive hybridization and differential display. International Journal of Cancer *71*, 1035-1044.

Liang,P., Averboukh,L., Pardee,A.B. (1993). Distribution and cloning of eukaryotic mRNAs by means of differential display: refinements and optimization. Nucleic Acids Research *21*, 3269-3275.

Liang,P., Pardee,A.B. (1992). Differential display of eukaryotic messenger RNA by means of the polymerase chain reaction. Science *257*, 967-971.

Loh,W.E., Scrable,H.J., Livanos,E., Arboleda,M.J., Cavenee,W.K., Oshimura,M., Weissman,B.E. (1992). Human chromosome 11 contains two different growth suppressor genes for environmental rhabdomyosarcoma. Proceedings of the National Academy of Science (USA) *89*, 1755-1759.

Mashimo,T., Watabe,M., Cuthbert,A.P., Newbold,R.F., Rinker-Schaeffer,C.W., Helfer,E., Watabe,K. (1998). Human chromosome 16 suppresses metastasis but not tumorigenesis in rat prostatic tumor cells. Cancer Research *58*, 4572-4576.

Mejia,J.E., Monaco,A.P. (1997). Retrofitting vectors for Escherichia coli-based artificial chromosomes (PACs and BACs) with markers for transfection studies. Genome Research *7*, 179-186.

Miele,M.E., Hyatt,D.L., Goldberg,S.F., Barbanti-Brodano,G., Welch,D.R. (1997). Evidence for a human melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene at chromosome 6q21-q23. in preparation.

Murakami,Y.S., Brothman,A.R., Leach,R.J., White,R.L. (1995). Suppression of malignant phenotype in a human prostate cancer cell line by fragments of normal chromosomal region 17q. Cancer Research *55*, 3389-3394.

Nihei,N., Ohta,S., Kuramochi,H., Kugoh,H., Oshimura,M., Barrett,J.C., Isaacs,J.T., Igarashi,T., Ito,H., Masai,M., Ichikawa,Y., Ichikawa,T. (1999). Metastasis suppressor gene(s) for rat prostate cancer on the long arm of human chromosome 7. Genes Chromosomes.Cancer *24*, 1-8.

Ohmura,H., Tahara,H., Suzuki,M., Ide,T., Shimizu,M., Yoshida,M.A., Tahara,E., Shay,J.W., Barrett,J.C., Oshimura,M. (1995). Restoration of the cellular senescence program and repression of telomerase by human chromosome 3. Japanese Journal of Cancer Research (GANN) *86*, 899-904.

Phillips,K.K., Welch,D.R., Miele,M.E., Lee,J.-H., Wei,L.L., Weissman,B.E. (1996). Suppression of MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell metastasis following the introduction of human chromosome 11. Cancer Research *56*, 1222-1226.

Plummer,S.J., Adams,L., Simmons,J.A., Casey,G. (1997). Localization of a growth suppressor activity in MCF7 breast cancer cells to chromosome 17q24-q25. Oncogene *14*, 2339-2345.

Price,J.T., Bonovich,M.T., Kohn,E.C. (1997). The biochemistry of cancer dissemination. Critical Reviews in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology *32*, 175-253.

Reiss,M., Santoro,V., De Jonge,R.R., Vellucci,V.F. (1997). Transfer of chromosome 18 into human head and neck squamous carcinoma cells: Evidence for tumor suppression by *Smad4/DPC4*. Cell Growth and Differentiation *8*, 407-415.

Robertson,G., Coleman,A., Lugo,T.G. (1996). A malignant melanoma tumor suppressor on human chromosome 11. Cancer Research *56* , 4487-4492.

Robertson,G.P., Furnari,F.B., Miele,M.E., Glendening,M.J., Welch,D.R., Fountain,J.W., Lugo,T.G., Huang,H.J.S., Cavenee,W.K. (1998). In vitro loss of heterozygosity targets the PTEN/MMAC1 gene in melanoma. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America *95*, 9418-9423.

Robertson,G.P., Goldberg,E.K., Lugo,T.G., Fountain,J.W. (1999). Functional localization of a melanoma tumor suppressor gene to a small (less than or equal to2 Mb) region on 11q23. Oncogene *18*, 3173-3180.

Robertson,G.P., Hufford,A., Lugo,T.G. (1997). A panel of transferable fragments of human chromosome 11q. Cytogenetics and Cell Genetics *79*, 53-59.

Saxon,P.J., Srivatsan,E.S., Stanbridge,E.J. (1986). Introduction of human chromosome 11 via microcell transfer controls tumorigenic expression of HeLa cells. EMBO Journal *5*, 3461-3466.

Stanbridge,E.J. (1990). Human tumor suppressor genes. Annual Review of Genetics *24*, 615-657.

Theile,M., Hartmann,S., Scherthan,H., Arnold,W., Deppert,W., Frege,R., Glaab,F., Haensch,W., Scherneck,S. (1995). Suppression of tumorigenicity of breast cancer cells by transfer of human chromosome 17 does not require transferred BRCA1 and p53 genes. Oncogene *10*, 439-447.

Trent,J.M., Stanbridge,E.J., McBride,H.L., Meese,E.U., Casey,G., Araujo,D.E., Witkowski,C.M., Nagle,R.B. (1990). Tumorigenicity in human melanoma cell lines controlled by introduction of human chromosome 6. Science *247*, 568-571.

Uejima,H., Shinohara,T., Nakayama,Y., Kugoh,H., Oshimura,M. (1998). Mapping a novel cellular-senescence gene to human chromosome 2q37 by irradiation microcell-mediated chromosome transfer. Mol.Carcinog. *22*, 34-45.

Uzawa,N., Yoshida,M.A., Hosoe,S., Oshimura,M., Amagasa,T., Ikeuchi,T. (1998). Functional evidence for involvement of multiple putative tumor suppressor genes on the short arm of chromosome 3 in human oral squamous cell carcinogenesis. Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics *107*, 125-131.

Welch,D.R., Chen,P., Miele,M.E., McGary,C.T., Bower,J.M., Weissman,B.E., Stanbridge,E.J. (1994). Microcell-mediated transfer of chromosome 6 into metastatic human C8161 melanoma cells suppresses metastasis but does not inhibit tumorigenicity. Oncogene *9*, 255-262.

Welch,D.R., Goldberg,S.F. (1997). Molecular mechanisms controlling human melanoma progression and metastasis. Pathobiology *65*, 311-330.

Welch,D.R., Wei,L.L. (1998). Genetic and epigenetic regulation of human breast cancer progression and metastasis. Endocrine-related Cancer *5*, 155-197.

PERSONNEL PAID BY THIS GRANT:

Danny R. Welch, Ph.D.	Principal Investigator	7/1/96-present
Cheol Kyu Hwang, Ph.D.	Postdoctoral Fellow	7/1/96-6/20/97
Md. Jabed Seraj, Ph.D.	Postdoctoral Fellow	3/1/97-present
Deana J. Hicks, M.S.	Staff Research Assistant	12/1/96-6/30/98
Toshiyuki Sakamaki, Ph.D.	Postdoctoral Fellow	6/1/98-present

APPENDICES

AACR Abstracts

#1312 Transfection with constitutively active Mek1 confers tumorigenic and metastatic potential to NIH-3T3 cells. Alessandrini, A. & Welch, D.R. Massachusetts General Hospital, Charleston, MA 02129; Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, Penn State University College of Medicine, Hershey, PA 17033-0850.

Transfection of NIH3T3 cells with constitutively active Ras results in a tumorigenic and metastatic phenotype. To identify key downstream pathways that might be involved in this process, Raf-phosphorylated serines (Ser218 and Ser222) of Mek1 were mutated to acidic residues (DS=Asp218/Ser222 and DD=Asp218/Asp222) which results in constitutively active Mek1. Transfection of DS and DD clones into NIH-3T3 or Swiss-3T3 cells increases growth in soft agar, but this growth does not correlate with Erk or Raf activity--DS lines activate Erk1/2 but yield fewer colonies. When dominant-negative Ras was introduced, Erk and Raf activities were not greatly affected. However, the same dominant negative construct introduced into v-src- or DD-transformed cells caused severe reversion of src-expressing cells, but mild reversion of DD-expressing cells. These data suggest that maintenance of in vitro transformation by Mek1 occurs through a Ras-independent pathway, and that the degree of transformation is independent of Raf1 and Erk1 activity. NIH3T3 cells transfected with DS or DD were tested for metastatic potential following i.v. injection into athymic mice. Parental cells were nontumorigenic, but DS and DD cells formed macroscopic metastases. Thus, like Ras, constitutively active Mek1 can confer both tumorigenic and metastatic potential. Further, these results refine the mechanism through which Ras could confer tumorigenic and metastatic potential--i.e., the critical determinants of tumorigenic and metastatic potential are downstream of Mek1 and may not involve Erk1/2. Support: Am Heart Assoc, CA62168, DAMD17-96-6152, Natl Fndn Cancer Res.

#2453 Genetic complementation of a host-dependent v-src mutant allele. Verderame, M.F. and Welch, D. Department of Medicine, and Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, The Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, Hershey, PA 17033.

Host-dependent alleles of v-src frequently result from mutations in the SH2 domain, whose role in transformation by v-src is poorly understood. One such host-dependent allele, v-src-F172[Delta], transforms chicken cells to a fusiform morphology but does not transform rat cells. For this allele, autophosphorylation of pp60v-src is required in fusiform-transformed chicken cells, and absent in non-transformed rat cells. To complement this SH2 domain defect, rat cells expressing v-src-F172[Delta] were transfected with several v-src alleles that are transformation-defective (td) due to mutations in different domains of the protein. Neither a td v-src allele encoding a protein that is kinase-active, not membrane localized and has no SH3 domain, nor a td allele encoding a protein that is SH2 defective and has no autophosphorylation site (but is kinase active) were able to complement v-src-F172[Delta]. In contrast, two td v-src alleles were able to effectively complement v-src-F172[Delta]: 1) v-src-K295M encoding a kinase-defective, membrane-localized src protein, and 2) v-src-G2A encoding a kinase-active src protein that is not membrane localized; both alleles retain an intact SH2 domain. Phenotypes complemented by these td alleles included morphological transformation, anchorage independent growth and tumorigenicity in syngeneic rats. These results reveal that transformation by v-src requires activation of multiple downstream signaling pathways, and provides the genetic tools to identify such pathways. Support: CA62168, DAMD17-96-6152, Natl Fndn Cancer Res.

#491 Differential gene expression associated with suppression of metastatic melanoma cell spreading and proliferation on adhesion-restrictive substrates. Manuel Rieber*, Danny R. Welch** & Mary Strasberg Rieber*. *IVIC, Tumor Cell Biology, Apartado 21827, Caracas 1020 A, Venezuela; **Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, Pennsylvania State University, 500 University Drive, Hershey, Pa., 17033-0850, USA.

C8161 human melanoma metastasis is suppressed following introduction of chromosome 6 or by transfection of the KiSS-1 gene. To gain insight about the control of metastatic progression, we developed an adhesion-restrictive assay which selectively prevents spreading and proliferation of non-metastatic tumors, but is permissive for metastatic tumors. To begin elucidating the molecular processes responsible, differential gene expression was compared for cells cultured under poorly adhesive conditions. Metastatic C8161 cells exhibited increased expression of genes like [alpha]3[beta]1 integrin and 92 kDa collagenase for which expression has been associated with cell spreading and tumor invasion. In contrast, poorly metastatic cells had higher expression of genes associated with metastasis-suppression, growth arrest and/or repair of DNA damage, and down-regulation of anti-apoptotic bcl-2, cyclin D3 and 92 kDa collagenase. Decreased proliferation on suboptimal or restrictive substrates appears to be one of the mechanisms responsible for metastasis suppression in these human melanoma cells lines. Support: CA62168, DAMD17-96-6152, Natl Fndn Cancer Res.

#689 Identification of breast-cancer metastasis-suppressor candidate genes from metastasis-suppressed chromosome 11/MDA-MB-435 hybrids. Seraj, M.J., Samant, R.S., Verderame, M.F., Hicks, D.J., Sakamaki, T., Hwang, C.K., Weissman, B.E., Welch, D.R. Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, Penn State College of Medicine, Hershey, PA 17033, Lineberger Cancer Center, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599.

We previously showed that introduction of a normal, neo-tagged, human chromosome 11 into the breast cancer cell line MDA-MB-435 suppressed metastasis without affecting tumorigenicity (Cancer. Res. 56: 1222, 1996). We hypothesized that this was due to a metastasis-suppressor gene(s) on 11. To identify the gene(s), differential display was undertaken. Initially, 64 differentially expressed cDNA fragments were up-regulated in the metastasis-suppressed hybrids. Subsequent screens (e.g. replicate

DD-RT-PCR, Northern blots) identified six candidate genes which were expressed >=5 fold more in neo11 hybrids than in metastatic, parental MDA-MB-435 cell s. Three of the cDNAs represented novel genes (8A3, G1A2, F5A3) while the other three cDNAs were homologous to known genes (N-acetylgalactosamine 6-sulphatase, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase and hexokinase II). Apparently full-length cDNAs of the novel genes have been isolated, introduced into mammalian expression vector and experiments to directly test their effects on metastatic potential are underway. Supported by DAMD17-96-6152, CA62168, Natl. Fndn. Cancer Res.

Japanese Association for Metastasis Research

Genetic Regulation of Cancer Metastasis, D. R. Welch, Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, The Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, Hershey, PA 17033

The ability to metastasize occurs concomitantly with nonrandom chromosomal alterations in both malignant melanoma and breast carcinoma. Among the most common aberrations occurring at the benign⇒metastatic transitions of these cancers are losses involving chromosomes 6q and 11p/11q, respectively. These observations led to the hypothesis that these chromosomal regions encode metastasis-suppressor genes. To test this, normal human, neomycin-tagged chromosomes 6 and 11were introduced into C8161 human melanoma and MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell lines by microcell-mediated transfer. *In vivo* metastasis assays involving orthotopic injection into athymic mice showed that chromosome 6 suppressed melanoma, but not breast carcinoma, metastasis. In contrast, chromosome 11 suppressed breast, but not melanoma, metastasis. Tumorigenicity was unaffected in both cases.

To identify the genes responsible, differential display and subtractive hybridization were used. Comparison of nonmetastatic chromosome 6/C8161 hybrids to metastatic C8161 cells revealed several qualitative and quantitative differences. The best characterized is KiSS-1. Expression was evaluated by Northern blot. KiSS-1 was not detectable in any metastatic melanomas, but was expressed in normal human melanocyte and benign radial growth phase cultures. Transfection of five human melanoma cell lines (C8161, MelJuSo, M24met, A375M, MeWo-3S5) and one breast (MDA-MB-435) resulted in significant (>50%) suppression of metastasis without impacting tumorigenicity. So, KiSS-1 satisfied the criteria to be called a metastasis-suppressor gene. Surprisingly, KiSS-1 mapped to 1q32 and its expression appears to be regulated by genes encoded at 6q13-q23. The regulator(s) has not yet been identified. Genomic KiSS-1 has recently been cloned and analysis of the 5'-UTR is currently underway.

The KiSS-1 cDNA is predicted to encode a novel protein of Mr ≈15.4 kDa which is mostly hydrophilic, and which contains no obvious signal or nuclear localization sequences. The amino acid sequence includes several motifs surrounding Ser/Thr/Tyr residues indicative of KiSS-1 being a phosphoprotein. Most putative interactors thus far identified by yeast two-hybrid screening have known functions consistent with the hypothesis that KiSS-1 is a cytoplasmic protein involved in cell signaling (S.F. Goldberg, J.E. Hopper & D.R. Welch, unpublished).

In a protocol analogous to the one used to identify KiSS-1, three novel and four known cDNAs have been isolated from chromosome 11/MDA-MB-435 hybrids. All of these cDNAs are expressed at ≥5-fold higher levels in the hybrids than the metastatic parental cells. Preliminary data will be presented.

In addition to the above findings supporting the existence of cancer type-specific metastasis suppressor activities, metastasis-enhancing signals have been identified. Using a panel of differentially metastatic rat mammary adenocarcinoma cell lines, PKCδ expression was found to increase with metastatic potential. Upregulation of PKCδ in poorly metastatic clones and downregulation using a dominant negative construct in highly metastatic clones resulted in increased and decreased metastatic potential, respectively.

Taken together, the results show that metastasis in melanoma and breast share some, but not all, regulatory mechanisms.

Supported by: PHS RO1-CA62168 , U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command DAMD-

17-96-6152, National Foundation for Cancer Research, and Jake Gittlen Memorial Golf Tournament. Collaborators: S. Goldberg, D. Hicks, J. Hopper, S. Jaken, S. Kiley, J.-H. Lee, M. Miele, J. Seraj, B. Weissman, and A. West.

APPENDICES:

DAMD-96-1-6152

Principal Investigator: Danny R. Welch, Ph.D.
Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute
Penn State University College of Medicine
Box 059; Rm. C7810
500 University Dr.
Hershey, PA 17033-2390

BRMS1, a suppressor of metastasis in human breast carcinoma
Manuscript in preparation
Expected submission – July 31, 1999
Note: Figure 2 (Sequence of BrMS1) is omitted from this progress report.

Welch, D.R., Harms, J.F., Goldberg, S.F., Meehan, W.J., Seraj, M.J., Leonard, T.O., Samant, R.S., Miele, M.E., Lee, J.-H. and Hicks, D.J. Identifying and characterizing metastasis-suppressor genes in human cancer. *Biological Approaches to Cancer Therapy* 1: 32-38.

Phillips, K.K., White, A.E., Hicks, D.J., Welch, D.R., Barrett, J.C., Wei, L.L. and Weissman, B.E. (1998) Suppression of metastasis in the MDA-MB-435 model system correlates with increased expression of KAI-1 protein. *Molecular Carcinogenesis* 21: 111-120.

Welch, D.R. In vivo cancer metastasis assays. In: *Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, Editors: Burger, M.M., Rusciano, D. and Welch, D.R. (In press)

Welch, D.R. and Wei, L.L. (1998) Molecular control of breast cancer progression and metastasis. *Endocrine Related Cancers* 5: 155-196.

Nature Medicine
Submitted: DRAFT v. July 5, 1999

***BRMS1*, a suppressor of metastasis in human breast carcinoma**

Mohammed Jabed Seraj [1], Rajeev S. Samant [1], Timothy O. Leonard [1], Michael F. Verderame [2], Danny R. Welch [1,3]

Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute [1] and Department of Medicine [2], The Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, Hershey, Pennsylvania, USA

[3] To whom all correspondence should be addressed at Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, Box H-059, Room C7810, The Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, 500 University Drive, Hershey, PA 17033-2390

Abbreviations:

BAC, bacterial artificial chromosome; *BRMS1*, Breast cancer metastasis suppressor-1; CMF-DPBS, calcium- and magnesium-free Dulbecco's phosphate buffered saline; DAPI, 4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole; DD-RTPCR, Differential display; DME/F12, mixture (1:1) of Dulbecco's-modified minimum essential medium and Ham's F-12 medium; FISH, fluorescence in situ hybridization; HBSS, Hank's balanced salt solution; PAC, P1 artificial chromosome; SDS, sodium dodecyl sulfate; PAGE, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis; TE, 0.125% trypsin, 2 mM EDTA solution in CMF-DPBS; TTBS, Tris-buffered saline.

Key Words: Differential display, chromosome 11,

Running title: *BRMS1*, a cancer metastasis suppressor gene

Figures: 5

Tables: 2

Abstract

Introduction of normal human chromosome 11 reduces the metastatic capacity of MDA-MB-435 human breast carcinoma cells without affecting tumorigenicity [Phillips *et al.* (1996) *Cancer Research* 56: 1222-1227]. This suggests the presence of one or more metastasis suppressor genes on human chromosome 11. Differential display was undertaken to identify mRNAs with increased levels of expression in neo11/435 hybrids compared with their metastatic counterparts. Six cDNA fragments were consistently differentially expressed in replicate amplifications and RNA analyses at levels at least 5-fold greater in metastasis-suppressed neo11/435 hybrids. Three of the six candidates were homologous to known cDNAs (N-acetylgalactosamine-6-sulfate-sulphatase, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase and hexokinase II). The remaining three had minimal homology to known sequences or ESTs. In this paper, we describe the isolation and functional characterization of a full-length cDNA for one of the novel genes, designated *BRMS1* (**Br**east-cancer **M**etastasis **S**uppressor **1**), which maps to human chromosome 11q13.1-q13.2 by fluorescence *in situ* hybridization. *BRMS1*-transfected MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells form significantly fewer metastases in athymic mice than parental or vector-only controls in an expression-dependent manner, demonstrating that *BRMS1* is a metastasis-suppressor. Like the neo11/435 hybrids, *BRMS1* transfectants remain tumorigenic. The mechanism by which *BRMS1* suppresses metastasis is not fully elucidated, but does not appear to involve upregulation of Nm23-H1, KiSS1 or KAI1 metastasis-suppressor genes. BRMS1 predicted protein sequence contains regions with homology to DNA binding domains, coiled-coil, leucine zipper, nuclear localization and some consensus phosphorylation sites. These homologies suggest that BRMS1 may function in a signaling cascade as a transcription factor.

Introduction

Worldwide mortality from breast carcinomas is expected to exceed 300,000 people in 1998 {Landis, Murray, et al. 1999 13573 /id}. When breast carcinoma cells are confined to breast tissue, long-term survival rates are high. However, when tumor cells disseminate to and colonize secondary sites, cure rates drop significantly. Likewise, quality of life for patients with Stage IV (metastatic) disease is significantly worse than for those with Stage I (local) carcinoma {Hortobagyi & Piccart-Gebhart 1996 7522 /id}. Thus, decreased morbidity and mortality will depend upon prevention of and/or effective treatment of metastatic disease. To that end, understanding the biologic, biochemical and genetic mechanisms underpinning tumor cell invasion and metastasis will be required {Fidler 1999 15017 /id}.

To metastasize, neoplastic cells dissociate from the primary tumor, enter a circulatory compartment (typically lymphatics or blood vasculature), survive transport, arrest, exit the circulation and finally

proliferate at a discontinuous site in response to local growth factors. Unless cells accomplish every step in the metastatic cascade, metastases cannot develop. The process is highly inefficient, i.e., less than 0.1% of cells entering the vasculature form clinically detectable secondary tumors {Weiss, Dimitrov, et al. 1985 390 /id} {Weiss & Ward 1983 6355 /id} {Luzzi, MacDonald, et al. 1998 12361 /id}. It is clear that at each step of the metastatic cascade, multiple genes and proteins are involved. Because inappropriate movement of cells with subsequent colonization of secondary sites inherently implies that some genes are either mutated or aberrantly regulated, it follows that identifying and manipulating metastasis-regulatory genes could lead to decreased efficiency of the metastatic process and better systemic control of neoplasia. Moreover, it must be emphasized that each of the genetic defects responsible for developing metastatic potential is superimposed over those already involved in the genesis of a tumor {Dear & Kefford 1990 314 /id} {Welch & Goldberg 1997 6584 /id} {Welch & Wei 1998 11672 /id}. In the case of negative regulators, the distinction between tumor suppressors and metastasis suppressors is critical. While the former will block tumorigenicity, tumor suppressors also block metastasis since tumor formation is a prerequisite to metastasis. However, metastasis suppressors will block spread without stopping tumor formation. As such tumor suppressors and metastasis suppressors represent distinct therapeutic targets. In addition, just as there are patterns of association for various oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in the ontogeny of various tumor types, different metastasis suppressors and metastasis promoters will also very likely have unequal involvement in tumors of diverse histologic origin.

To study the genetics of metastasis by human infiltrating ductal carcinoma of the breast, we have taken advantage of an extensive literature showing high frequency non-random chromosomal alterations associated with different stages of tumor progression (reviewed in {Welch & Wei 1998 11672 /id}). Specifically, some chromosomal gains/losses occur concomitant with acquisition of invasive and metastatic competency. Among the most common chromosomal alterations in late-stage breast carcinoma are losses involving the short and long arms of chromosome 11. The temporal association of chromosomal alterations with phenotypic changes leads to the hypothesis that those regions would harbor metastasis-controlling genes. To determine the effect of chromosome 11 on breast carcinoma metastasis, we introduced a normal human chromosome 11 into metastatic MDA-MB-435 cells using microcell-mediated chromosome transfer. Hybrid cell clones, abbreviated neo11/435, were suppressed for metastasis but tumorigenicity was unaffected {Phillips, Welch, et al. 1996 5718 /id}. Based upon these results, we refined the hypothesis to predict that a breast cancer metastasis-suppressor gene is encoded on chromosome 11. To identify the gene(s) responsible, differential display {Liang & Pardee 1992 2358 /id} {Liang, Averboukh, et al. 1993 2359 /id} was used to compare gene expression in metastasis-

competent with metastasis-suppressed MDA-MB-435 variants. We report here the identification, isolation and characterization of one of those genes, *BRMS1*, which suppresses metastasis and maps to human chromosome 11q13.1-q13.2.

Materials and Methods

Cell Lines. MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 are human estrogen receptor- and progesterone receptor-negative, metastatic, infiltrating ductal breast carcinoma cell lines {Price, Polyzos, et al. 1990 246 /id} {Price 1996 6298 /id} {Cailleau, Olive, et al. 1978 2282 /id} {Cailleau, Young, et al. 1974 2334 /id}. Both cell lines form progressively growing tumors when injected into the mammary fat pads of immunocompromised mice. MDA-MB-435 cells develop macroscopic metastases in the lungs and regional lymph nodes by 10-12 weeks post-inoculation, but rarely metastasize following direct injection into the lateral tail vein. The opposite pattern exists for MDA-MB-231 in athymic mice. MDA-MB-435 cell clones into which a normal, neomycin-tagged human chromosome 11 had been introduced by microcell-mediated transfer (designated neo11/435) are suppressed at least 75% for metastasis from the mammary fat pad {Phillips, Welch, et al. 1996 5718 /id}.

BRMS1 transfectants (see below) were derived following transfection of full-length *BRMS1* cDNA in constitutive mammalian expression vector, pcDNA3 (Invitrogen, San Diego CA). All cell lines were cultured in a 1:1 mixture of Dulbecco's-modified minimum essential medium and Ham's F-12 medium (DME/F12) supplemented with 5% fetal bovine serum (Atlanta Biologicals, Atlanta, GA), 1% in non-essential amino acids, 1.0 mM sodium pyruvate, but no antibiotics or antimycotics. Transfected cells and neo11/435 hybrids also received 500 μg/ml geneticin (G-418, Life Technologies, Inc. [GIBCO-BRL], Gaithersburg, MD, USA). Cell cultures were maintained on 100 mm Corning tissue culture dishes at 37° C with 5% CO_2 in a humidified atmosphere. When cultures reached 80-90% confluence, they were passaged using a solution of the 0.125% trypsin, 2 mM EDTA (TE) in Ca^{+2}/Mg^{+2}-free Dulbecco's phosphate buffer saline (CMF-DPBS). *BRMS1*-transfected MDA-MB-435 cells acquired an acute sensitivity to trypsin; so, cultures were thereafter passaged using 2 mM EDTA solution in CMF-DPBS. Cells could be routinely split at ratios of 1:10-1:30. *In vitro* doubling times for all cells were typically between 24-36 hr. MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells were used between passages 119-139 and 161-166, respectively. Hybrid clones and transfectants were used before passage 11 in all cases to minimize the impacts of clonal diversification and phenotypic instability {Welch & Tomasovic 1985 90 /id}. For all functional and biological assays, cells between 70-90% confluence were used with viability >95%. All the lines were routinely checked and found to be negative for *Mycoplasma spp*. contamination using the GenProbe method (Fisher Scientific, Pittsburgh, PA).

Cell line nomenclature was developed to identify the origin and nature of each cell line as unambiguously as possible. Single-cell clones are identified by the cell line preceding a "." followed by a clonal designation while uncloned, populations are identified by a "–" after the parental cell line name. Microcell hybrids are identified by the tagged chromosome number followed by a "/" (e.g., neo11/435.A3 is single cell clone A3 derived following microscope mediated transfer of chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-435). Where appropriate, numbers in parentheses following the cell line designation indicate the number of subcultures following cloning or establishment of the cell line. Numbers preceded by a "TE" indicate that the cells were passaged in a mixture of trypsin-EDTA . Numbers preceded by a "P" indicate the cells were passaged using EDTA alone. In many figures, MDA-MB-435 cells are abbreviated "435" and MDA-MB-231, "231" for space considerations.

Transfections. BRMS1 was cloned into the constitutive mammalian expression vector, pcDNA3. To detect BRMS1 protein expression, a chimeric molecule was also constructed with an N-terminal epitope tag (SV40T epitope 901, see below {Fu, Bonneau, et al. 1996 15116 /id} {Kierstead & Tevethia 1993 15117 /id}). Epitope-tagged and native *BRMS1* plasmids as well as pcDNA3 vector only were transfected into MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells by electroporation (BioRad Model, Hercules, CA; 220V, 960μFd, ∞Ω). Briefly, cells (0.8 ml; $1x10^7$ cells/ml) from 80% confluent plates were detached using a 2 mM EDTA solution. Plasmid DNA (10-40 μg) was placed onto ice for 5 min before electroporation followed by 10 min afterward before plating onto two 100 mm tissue culture dishes. One day later, transfectants were selected by addition of G-418. Single cell clones were isolated by limiting dilution in 96 well plates. Stable transfectants of *BRMS1* were assessed for their expression of transcripts by Northern blotting and, as appropriate by Western blotting.

Differential Display (DD-RTPCR). To identify differences in mRNA expression between metastatic and nonmetastatic neo11/435 hybrid cells, a differential display approach was undertaken. The methods used involved minor modifications of the method described by Liang and Pardee {Liang & Pardee 1992 2358 /id} {Liang, Averboukh, et al. 1993 2359 /id} as available in the Delta™ Differential Display kit (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA, USA). Briefly, poly A^+-enriched mRNA was isolated using oligo dT cellulose (Invitrogen Corp., USA) as previously described {Ausubel, Brent, et al. 1998 11068 /id}. Also, to minimize the impact of clonal heterogeneity, equal parts mRNA from three neo11/435 hybrid clones (neo11/435.A3 (TE5), neo11/435.B1 (TE4), neo11/435.D1 (TE10)) were used. RT-PCR products were resolved in a denaturing 5% polyacrylamide /8 M urea gel. Dried gels were then exposed to X-ray film (Reflection™, DuPont-NEN, Boston, MA, USA) for 2 to 12 h at room temperature and/or –70°C. Unique bands from metastasis-suppressed neo11/435 lanes that were reproducibly obtained in two

independent DD-RTPCR reactions and the corresponding areas from metastatic MDA-MB-435 lane were excised from the dried gel. cDNAs were eluted by soaking the gel slices in H_2O (100 µl) for 10 min and boiling for 15 min before ethanol precipitation in the presence of 3 M sodium acetate and 50 µg glycogen as a carrier. They were then re-dissolved in water (10 µl). Aliquots (2 µl) were subjected to another round of PCR using the same set of primers and conditions except no radioisotope was included in the reaction mixture. The amplified PCR products were analyzed on a 2% agarose gel. To minimize risks of false positives, failure to amplify a product from an irrelevant region of the gel was also a criterion before proceeding to the Northern blot analyses.

Differentially expressed cDNAs and the primers used for the initial DD-RT-PCR reactions were: *BRMS1* [P9/P9]; F5A3 [P9/T5], 8A3 [P3/T4], adenine phosphoribosyltransferase [P1/T9]; N-acetyl-galactosamine-6-sulfate sulfatase [P6/P6]; hexokinase II [P10/T8].

P1: 5' - ATTAACCCTCACTAAATGCTGGGGA - 3'

P3: 5' - ATTAACCCTCACTAAATGCTGGTGG - 3'

P6: 5' - ATTAACCCTCACTAAATGCTGGGTG - 3'

P9: 5' - ATTAACCCTCACTAAATGTGGCAGG - 3'

P10: 5' - ATTAACCCTCACTAAAGCACCGTCC - 3'

T4: 5' - CATTATGCTGAGTGATATCTTTTTTTTCA - 3'

T5: 5' - CATTATGCTGAGTGATATCTTTTTTTTCC - 3'

T8: 5' - CATTATGCTGAGTGATATCTTTTTTTTGC - 3'

T9: 5' - CATTATGCTGAGTGATATCTTTTTTTTGG - 3'

Northern Blot Hybridization. Poly A^+-enriched mRNAs (2 µg) were size-separated on denaturing 1% agarose formaldehyde gels before transferring onto a positively charged Hybond-N nylon membrane (Amersham Life Sciences Inc., Arlington Heights, IL, USA) using the Turboblotter system (Schleicher & Schuell, Keene, NH, USA) and fixation by UV cross-linking. Differentially expressed, gel-purified PCR products were radiolabeled by [α-^{32}P]dCTP (Dupont-NEN) using the random primer labeling method and used as probes. All prehybridization and hybridizations were carried out using ExpressHyb Solution (Clontech) according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except that washes were performed at 55°C rather than 50°C. The membranes were exposed to Kodak BioMax MR x-ray film. Equal loading

and transfer efficiency were assessed by hybridizing the blots with human GAPDH cDNA (Pst1/Kba1 780 bp fragment of ATCC57090/ATCC57091 in pBR322).

Novel candidates exhibiting differential expression between the neo11/435 and MDA-MB-435 cells were then assayed for mRNA expression patterns in multiple human tissues using a human mRNA master dot blot (Clontech) using the same PCR product probes described above and quantified by phosphorimage analysis. This information was used to identify the best library from which to obtain full-length cDNAs (see below). Once full-length cDNAs were obtained, differential expression was verified in the human breast carcinoma cell lines and multiple tissue northern blots (Clontech).

Cloning of differentially expressed fragments. Only cDNA clones that consistently expressed at least 5-fold more in the neo11/435 hybrids were chosen for further analysis. PCR fragments were subcloned into the pCR2.1 TA cloning vector (Invitrogen) and sequenced using the dye terminator Cycle Sequencing Ready Reaction Kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA). Nucleotide sequences were compared to known genes in the Genbank, EMBL and EST databases using the computer program BLAST.

cDNA library screening. For isolation of the full length cDNA, a normal adult human kidney cDNA library constructed in λTripIEx vector (Clontech) was screened using the [α^{32}P] dCTP-labeled *BRMS1* PCR product as a probe. Briefly, unamplified library (1 x 10^4 pfu; 1 µl; 1:5 dilution) was used to infect 200 µl of *E. coli* XL1 blue MRF' culture ($O.D._{600}$ = 2.00) grown in LB medium supplemented with $MgSO_4$ (10 mM) and maltose (0.2%). The infected culture was mixed with 2.5 ml melted LB/$MgSO_4$ top agar and poured onto 90 mm LB/$MgSO_4$ plate pre-warmed to 37^0 C. The plates were then incubated at 37^0 C for 14 hr. Plaques were lifted using plaque screen hybridization transfer membranes (Dupont-NEN). The membranes were treated 10 min each with denaturation solution (0.5 N NaOH, 1.5 M NaCl) followed by neutralization solution (0.5 M Tris-Cl pH 8.0, 1.5 M NaCl). Dried membranes were fixed by baking at 80°C for 2hr. After three rounds of screening, the λTripIEx lysate from the confirmed positive plaques was transduced into *E. coli*BM 25.8, to promote *Cre* recombinase- mediated release and circularization of the pTripIEx at the *loxP* site. The recombinant pTripIEx were then maintained in *E. Coli* XL1 blue MRF'. The isolated cDNA clones were sequenced and compared with *BRMS1* and scanned for a continuous open reading frame preceded by a Kozak sequence {Kozak 1984 5598 /id}.

Southern Blot Hybridization. The presence of *BRMS1* gene in various eukaryotic species other than human was examined by Southern blot hybridization. Full-length *BRMS1* cDNA was used to probe a Zoo-blot (Clontech) that had genomic DNA from nine eukaryotic species (chicken, cow, dog, human, monkey, mouse, rabbit, rat, yeast) digested with *Eco*Rl, resolved on a 0.7% agarose gel, transferred to a

charge-modified nylon membrane by capillary transfer and fixed by UV irradiation.

In vitro transcription and translation. To demonstrate that a full-length cDNA would indeed produce protein, *BRMS1* was cloned directionally into pcDNA3 (Invitrogen). The resultant plasmid construct was used for TNT® T7 Quick Coupled Transcription/Translation System (Promega Corp., Madison, WI, USA).

Chromosomal localization of BRMS1. BRMS1 cDNA was used to screen bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) and P1 artificial chromosome (PAC) libraries at Genome Systems, Inc. (St. Louis, MO, USA). BAC clones 412(n24) and 536(h18) harbored *BRMS1* and was confirmed by direct sequencing (R.S. Samant and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations). DNA was isolated and labeled with digoxigenin dUTP by nick translation and combined with sheared human DNA before hybridization to metaphase chromosomes derived from phytohemagglutinin-stimulated peripheral blood leukocytes in a solution containing 50% formamide, 10% dextran sulfate and 2X SSC. Specific hybridization signals were detected by exposing the hybrid cell lines to anti-digoxigenin antibodies followed by counterstaining with DAPI. Specific labeling along the proximal long arm of a group C chromosome, which was subsequently confirmed to be chromosome 11 based upon co-hybridization with genomic probes known to map to 11p15 and 11cen. Measurements of 71/80 specifically labeled chromosomes 11 in metaphase spreads demonstrated that *BRMS1* is located at a position which is 19% of the distance from the centromere to the telomere of chromosome 11q. This corresponds to band 11q13.1-q13.2 (data not shown).

Immunoblotting. A monoclonal antibody developed against the 901 epitope of the SV40T antigen (amino acids 684-698, developed in the laboratory of Dr. Satvir Tevethia, Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Penn State University College of Medicine {Fu, Bonneau, et al. 1996 15116 /id} {Kierstead & Tevethia 1993 15117 /id}) was generously provided. BRMS1 with the 901 epitope fused in-frame to the N-terminus was cloned into pcDNA3 before transfection into MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 and single cell cloning as above.

BRMS1 expression was determined by collecting total protein of 70-90% confluent cell cultures. Following aspiration of medium, plates were rinsed three times with CMF-DPBS before addition of 1 ml lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8; 2% β-mercaptoethanol, 2% SDS). Lysates were centrifuged at 10,000 x g at 4°C for 15 min to remove insoluble material. Protein concentration was determined using the Bradford method {Bradford 1976 2212 /id}. Protein (20-30 μg per lane) was mixed with 5X loading buffer (50% glycerol, 1.5% bromphenol blue) and separated by 12.5% SDS-PAGE {Laemmli 1970 1180

/id}. Proteins were transferred to PolyScreen® membrane (NEN-Dupont) by semi-dry transfer (5.5 mA/cm^2, 20V, 30 min). Proteins were fixed by air drying for 15 min at room temperature. Membranes were then wetted in absolute methanol, rinsed in distilled water and blocked in a TTBS solution (0.05% Tween-20; 20 mM Tris, 140 mM NaCl, pH 7.6) containing 5% dry nonfat milk for 1 hr. The 901-tagged BRMS1 was detected using a 1:5000 dilution of mouse anti-901 ascites for 1 hr at room temperature under constant agitation. Membranes were then washed with TTBS and probed with a 1:10,000 dilution of sheep anti-mouse secondary antibody conjugated to horseradish peroxidase (Amersham-Pharmacia Biotech, Buckinhamshire, UK) in a solution of 5% nonfat dry milk/TTBS for 1 hr at room temperature before washing in TTBS. Bound secondary antibodies were detected using ECL™ (Amersham-Pharmacia Biotech) for 30 sec to 10 min. Similar protocols were used to detect Kai1 (rabbit anti-KAI1, Santa Cruz; 1:5000); Nm23 (rabbit anti-human, NeoMarkers, Fremont, CA, 1:5000) and E-cadherin (rabbit anti-E-cadherin, Transduction Laboratories, Lexington, KY, 1:3000) using donkey anti-rabbit IgG HRP conjugate as a secondary antibody at a titre of 1:5000. Some of the blots were stripped and re-probed using a solution of 200 mM glycine, 50 mM potassium acetate and 0.2% β-mercaptoethanol, pH 4.5.

Metastasis Assay. Immediately prior to injection, cells (7-11 passages following transfection) at 80-90% confluence were detached with a 2 mM EDTA solution. Cells were washed, counted on hemacytometer, and resuspended in ice-cold HBSS to a final concentration of 2.5 x 10^6 cells/ml for MDA-MB-231 cells and 1 x 10^7 cells/ml for MDA-MB-435 cells. MDA-MB-231 cells and derivatives (0.5 x 10^6 in 0.2 ml) were injected intravenously into the lateral tail vein of 3-4 wk old, female athymic mice (Harlan Sprague-Dawley, Indianapolis, IN) using a 27 gg needle affixed to a 1 cc tuberculin syringe. Mice were killed 4 weeks post-injection and examined for the presence of metastases. Lungs were removed, rinsed in water and fixed in Bouin's solution before quantification of surface metastases as previously described {Welch 1997 7126 /id}.

Similar procedures were used for the spontaneous metastasis assay using MDA-MB-435 cells, except that 1 x 10^6 cells (0.1 ml) were injected into exposed axillary mammary fat pads of anesthetized 5-6 wk old, female athymic mice {Welch 1997 7126 /id}. Tissue from representative metastatic lesions was preserved for histologic analyses. Sections (4-6 μm) were prepared by fixation in Bouin's solution or neutral buffered formalin followed by dehydration, paraffin embedding, sectioning and staining with hematoxylin and eosin.

Tumor size was measured weekly by taking orthogonal measurements and was expressed as mean tumor diameter. Mean tumor diameter was calculated as described {Welch 1997 7126 /id} by used of the

following the equation: $\sqrt{(diameter_x \times diameter_y)}$,

where x and y are orthogonal measurements of the locally growing tumor.

After the mean tumor diameter reached 1.5 – 2.0 cm, tumors were surgically removed under Ketamine: Xylozine (80-85 mg/kg:14-16 mg/kg) anesthesia and the wounds closed with sterile stainless steel clips. Four weeks, later, mice were killed and visible metastases were counted {Welch 1997 7126 /id}. Lung tissues were handled as above. Metastases were also observed in the ipsilateral and contralateral axillary lymph nodes of control mice. Occasional recurrences developed at the site of tumor removal but the presence of hematogenous metastases did not necessarily correlate with presence of recurrent tumor.

Animals were maintained under the guidelines of the National Institutes of Health and the Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine. All protocols were approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee. Food and water were provided *ad libitum*.

Statistical analyses. The number of lung metastases was compared for *BRMS1* transfectants and corresponding parental and vector-only transfected MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells. For experimental metastasis assays, one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Tukey's Honestly Significant Difference post-hoc test was used. For spontaneous metastasis assays, a Kruskal-Wallis ANOVA of ranks procedure was used with Dunn's post-hoc test. Calculations were performed using SigmaStat statistical analysis software (Jandel Scientific, San Rafael, CA). Statistical significance was designed as $P \leq 0.05$ using two-tailed tests.

Results

To identify the gene(s) responsible for metastasis suppression following introduction of chromosome 11 into MDA-MB-435 cells {Phillips, Welch, et al. 1996 5718 /id}, differential display was used. Parallel DD-RTPCR reactions were performed initially with individual neo11/435 hybrid clones and parental MDA-MB-435; however, none of the differences held up to more rigorous scrutiny (unpublished observations). We reasoned that part of the problem could have been heterogeneity within the parental population (i.e., presence of both metastatic and nonmetastatic variants). To minimize this complication, equal mixtures of RNAs from three neo11/435 clones were mixed and differential display was repeated.

To reduce further the chances of proceeding with irrelevant cDNAs, we validated findings at several intermediate steps during the experiment. In short, all RT-PCR reactions were replicated using independent samples. If PCR products could not be amplified with the same primers, they were no longer

pursued. Once PCR products were validated, they were used as probes to examine differential expression in Northern blots using progressively more extensive series of cell line mRNAs. Finally, differential expression of at least 5-fold was chosen as a criterion for proceeding to the next steps of obtaining full-length cDNAs and functional studies.

Initially, 64 cDNA fragments were detected as upregulated in the neo11/435 hybrids. A representative result is shown in **Figure 1A**.. Only 18 bands reproducibly amplified in replicate RT-PCR reactions (data not shown). Of these, 6 fragments exhibited ≥5-fold higher mRNA expression in neo11/435 hybrid cell clones as detected by Northern blotting and quantified by phosphor image analysis (**Figures 1B and 1C**). None of the PCR products detected mRNAs expressed exclusively in the metastasis-suppressed cells. The six cDNA inserts were sequenced and homology to known genes and ESTs was assessed by comparing with the GenBank / EMBL / DDBJ / PDB combined database (**Table 1**). Three of the cDNAs were highly homologous to known human genes for the regions that overlapped (N-acetylgalactosamine-6-sulphatase, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase and hexokinase II). The remainder were novel and became priorities for further study.

In order to obtain full-length cDNA clones, each of the PCR products was used to probe multi-tissue RNA blots. Phosphor image analysis of RNA dot blots showed that all three novel cDNAs were most highly expressed in kidney, pancreas, spleen and testis (data not shown). A human kidney library was chosen for isolation of full-length cDNAs. Here we report on the isolation and functional characterization of one of these novel cDNAs, *BRMS1*.

The nucleotide sequence of the *BRMS1* cDNA initially revealed no significant homologies to any known genes, ESTs or proteins deposited in the databases. However, subsequently a deposited partial sequence (Accession number AL050008; hypothetical human protein sequenced by AGOWA within the cDNA sequencing consortium of the German Genome Project) had 91% homology at the predicted amino acid level for the region bounded by amino acids 60-244. Regions of *BRMS1* cDNA showed numerous homologies to short ESTs isolated from fetal liver and spleen as well as the human tumor cell line HeLa, consistent with the wide tissue expression observed in the multi-tissue Northern blots. *BRMS1* was detected in multiple species at the DNA level, but was most abundant in yeast, human, mouse, rat, rabbit and cow in Southern blots.

The *BRMS1* cDNA sequence was submitted to GenBank as a novel human gene with an accession number of AF159141. Computerized analysis shows that *BRMS1* cDNA length is 1485 base pairs with the largest open reading frame of 741 base pairs (from nucleotides 122 to 862 (**Figure 2**)). *BRMS1*

encodes a novel protein of 246 amino acids (Mr ≈ 28.5 kDa), a result confirmed using *in vitro* transcription and translation (data not shown). Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization mapping places the location of *BRMS1* gene at human chromosome 11q13.1-q13.2.

The predicted amino acid sequence of BRMS1 was analyzed for structural and sequence homologies in order to obtain clues regarding mechanism of action. While the protein is novel, several regions show homology to known motifs using the algorithms associated with the search engines mentioned. Using PROSITE (http://www.genebio.com/prosite.html), several putative phosphorylation sites for cAMP/cGMP ($[R/K]_2$-x-[S/T]; amino acids 55-58 and 240-243), protein kinase C ([S/T]-[R/K]; amino acids 111-113, 147-149, 190-192, 200-202) and casein kinase II ([S/T]-x_2-[D/E]; amino acids 19-22, 30-33, 37-40, 39-42, 41-44, 46-49) were detected. PSORT II (http://www.psort.nibb.ac.jp:8800) identified two putative nuclear localization sequences (amino acids 198-205 and 239-245) and predicted at 60.9% probability that BRMS1 would localize to the nucleus. In addition, BRMS1 contains two coiled-coil (amino acids 51-81 and 147-180) motifs and several imperfect leucine zipper (L-x_6-L-x_6-L-x_6-L) motifs at amino acids 67-88, 131-152, 138-159, 153-174 and 160-181. No signal peptide motifs were identified but there was a potential endoplasmic reticulum retention sequence at amino acids 243-246. These findings were also confirmed using the http://www.expasy.ch search engine. There are four cysteine residues within the BRMS1 protein, allowing for the possibility of intra- and inter-protein disulfide linkages.

Full-length *BRMS1* cDNA was used to probe mRNA blots prepared from parental MDA-MB-435 and a panel of neo11/435. Again, the metastasis-suppressed lines displayed higher expression **(Figure 1B)**. Expression in a variety of normal tissues was observed using a multi-tissue Northern blot, with highest expression in kidney, pancreas, spleen, testis, skeletal muscle and peripheral blood lymphocytes, moderate expression in heart, liver, placenta and intestines, and low levels in brain, lung and thymus **(Figure 1C)**. A single 1.5 kb band was detected in all tissues, suggesting that *BRMS1* mRNA is present as a single form and not commonly as alternatively spliced species.

To assess the effect of *BRMS1* on breast carcinoma tumorigenicity and metastasis, *BRMS1* was transfected into two metastatic human breast carcinoma cell lines, MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 **(Figure 3A)**. In order to more readily assess protein expression. BRMS1 was epitope-tagged using the SV40T901 epitope and Western blots were used to assess protein levels in the transfectants. mRNA message levels generally correlated well with BRMS1 protein level in these cells **(Figure 3B, top panel)**. Concomitantly, MDA-MB-231 transfectants were tested for expression of the known metastasis-suppressor genes, Nm23, KAI1, E-cadherin (immunoblot, **Figure 3B, lower panels**) and KiSS1 (Northern blot, not shown). These experiments were done to evaluate whether the metastasis-suppressing

effect of *BRMS1* could be explained by modulation of expression of other known metastasis-suppressor genes. Expression patterns of these suppressor genes did not correlate with *BRMS1* mRNA or protein expression, suggesting that BRMS1 activity is not dependent upon the expression of these other genes. However, insufficient data exist to rule out interactions among BRMS1 and the other metastasis suppressor genes. MDA-MB-231 cells have no detectable E-cadherin protein in Western blots. It is worth noting that the sequence of the other metastasis suppressors has not been determined in the MDA-MB-231 cells.

Clones representing low, medium and high BRMS1 protein expression were chosen for functional studies. In cell culture, *BRMS1* transfectants generally exhibited a more flattened morphology (**Figure 4A**) and tended to aggregate more readily following detachment. However, these properties were not evident in every clone isolated. *in vitro* growth rates for *BRMS1* transfectants were similar to parental and vector-only transfectants. Surprisingly, MDA-MB-435 transfected with *BRMS1* acquired an acute sensitivity to trypsin (data not shown). Whereas parental cells were routinely passaged using TE, the *BRMS1* transfectants died when exposed to even low concentrations of trypsin. Therefore, subsequent cultures were handled using EDTA to detach the cells from the substrata.

BRMS1-transfectants were assessed for tumorigenicity and metastasis following injection into athymic mice. Growth of *BRMS1*-transfected MDA-MB-435 tumors in the mammary fat pad was generally slower than in the parental and/or vector controls. In general, once the tumors began to grow, their size was approximately one week behind the parental, metastatic populations. Representative *in vivo* growth curves are shown in **Figure 4B**. In general, the *in vivo* morphologies of MDA-MB-435 and *BRMS1*-transfectants were similar, except that the latter exhibited fewer fibrous bands in the stromal compartment of the tumors (**Figure 4C**). While tumorigenicity was unaltered, the incidence and number metastasis to lung and regional lymph nodes was significantly (P=0.004) suppressed in the MDA-MB-435 *BRMS1*-transfectants (**Table 2**). Parental and vector-only transfectant cells formed axillary lymph node and lung metastases in 100% of the mice injected. In the *BRMS1*-transfectants, the incidence dropped by 50-90%. Of the metastases that formed, all were significantly smaller than the parental lesions at a comparable time following injection. Even if the the metastases were given more time to grow, most did not develop into grossly visible lesions. BRMS1 expression was still detectable in the BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-435 locally growing tumors. Using the model of intravenous inoculation of MDA-MB-231 cells, similar suppression of metastasis was observed (**Figure 5**). Comparison of the level of BRMS1 protein with metastatic potential suggests that the effect is dose-dependent.

Discussion

To identify human breast cancer metastasis suppressor genes, we took advantage of observations identifying numerous nonrandom chromosomal changes during breast carcinoma progression (reviewed in {Welch & Wei 1998 11672 /id}). Although difficult to assign specific chromosome structural abnormalities to particular stages of breast cancer; some karyotypic changes commonly occur during early-stage breast cancer — 8p, 13q, 16q, 17p, 17q and 19p — while others typically occur later in breast cancer progression — 1p, 1q, 3p, 6q, 7q, 11p, and 11q. If the latter changes occur concomitant with acquisition of metastatic potential, then one can infer that genes involved in controlling particular stages of tumor progression (e.g.,metastasis) are encoded nearby.

A paradigm describing the genetics of metastasis is modeled upon the concepts advanced by Vogelstein and colleagues in colorectal carcinoma. Analogous to the role of oncogenes in tumorigenesis, metastasis-promoting genes drive conversion from nonmetastatic to metastatic. The best characterized is the activated ras oncogene which can confer both tumorigenic and metastatic potential to fibroblasts (reviewed in {Chambers & Tuck 1993 10058 /id}). Analogous to tumor suppressors, metastasis suppressor genes block metastasis. The prototypical metastasis suppressor gene, Nm23, was identified in the murine K1735 melanoma using subtractive hybridization and two human homologs have been identified, both mapping to chromosome 17q {Backer, Mendola, et al. 1993 1806 /id}. Nm23-H1 expression has been correlated inversely with many, but not all late-stage, metastatic human tumors (reviewed in {Freije, MacDonald, et al. 1996 9543 /id}). Likewise, transfection of Nm23-H1 into metastatic human tumor cell lines has resulted in suppression of metastasis, notably MDA-MB-435 {Leone, Flatow, et al. 1993 1132 /id} and the human melanoma cell line, MelJuSo {Miele, De La Rosa, et al. 1997 8530 /id}. The mechanism of action for metastasis suppression by Nm23 still remains unknown {Freije, MacDonald, et al. 1996 9543 /id}.

Subsequently, several other genes have been described as metastasis suppressors (reviewed in {Fidler & Radinsky 1996 7702 /id} {Welch & Goldberg 1997 6584 /id} {Welch & Wei 1998 11672 /id}). Three of them suppress metastasis of human cancer cells in animal models — KAI1, KiSS1 and E-cadherin. KAI1 was discovered in rat prostatic carcinoma cell lines which had been suppressed for metastasis following introduction of human chromosome 11 {Dong, Lamb, et al. 1995 4483 /id}. KAI1 is a glycoprotein belonging to the transmembrane 4 superfamily and is

identical to the CD82 or C33 antigens. The human gene maps to 11p11.2. KAI1 expression generally correlates with breast carcinoma aggressiveness {Yang, Welch, et al. 1997 9573 /id} and, following transfection into MDA-MB-435, suppresses metastasis without affecting tumorigenicity {Phillips, White, et al. 1998 7227 /id}.

KiSS1 was identified using subtractive hybridization comparing metastasis suppressed chromosome 6-human melanoma cell lines with their parents {Lee, Miele, et al. 1997 10007 /id} {Lee, Miele, et al. 1996 7125 /id} {Lee & Welch 1997 7226 /id}. Transfection of KiSS1 into the human melanoma cell lines C8161 {Lee, Miele, et al. 1996 7125 /id} and MelJuSo {Lee & Welch 1997 7226 /id} as well as MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell line {Lee & Welch 1997 8809 /id} resulted in significant suppression of metastasis without inhibiting tumorigenicity. Like Nm23 and KAI1, the mechanism(s) by which KiSS1 suppresses metastasis have not been fully elucidated.

E-cadherin is a cell surface glycoprotein involved in calcium-dependent cell-cell adhesion. Reduced levels of E-cadherin are associated with decreased adhesion and increased grade of epithelial neoplasms {Mareel, Boterberg, et al. 1997 9676 /id}. Mutations of E-cadherin and the associated protein α-catenin have been associated with acquisition of the invasive phenotype {Vermeulen, Bruyneel, et al. 1995 5385 /id} and transfection of E-cadherin decreases motility and invasiveness of cancer cells {Vermeulen, Bruyneel, et al. 1995 5385 /id} {Frixen, Behrens, et al. 1991 7131 /id}. Thus, since E-cadherin decreases release of tumor cells from the primary tumor, it is considered a metastasis suppressor {Perl, Wilgenbus, et al. 1998 11063 /id}. However, there is also evidence that it can function as a tumor suppressor gene {Frixen, Behrens, et al. 1991 7131 /id} {Vermeulen, Bruyneel, et al. 1995 5385 /id} {Christofori & Semb 1999 15140 /id}

The search for breast cancer metastasis genes acknowledges one of the most common changes in late-stage breast carcinoma (familial or sporadic). Losses of genetic material on chromosome 11q occurs in 40-65% of cases. There are several regions spanning the q-arm of chromosome 11 for which associations have been made with breast cancer progression. Among the most common are amplifications and deletions involving and 11q13. Within this region, there is evidence supporting the existence of tumor promoting, tumor suppressing, metastasis promoting and

metastasis suppressing genes in this region. The genes int-2, hst, bcl-1, glutathione S-transferase, CCND1 and EMS-1, which map to 11q13 are amplified in breast cancer at a frequency between 3 to 20%. Introduction of 11q-containing YACs into mouse A9 fibrosarcoma cells suppresses tumorigenicity {Koreth, Bakkenist, et al. 1999 13994 /id}. There exists a high frequency involvement of rat chromosome 1 (which is syntenic to human chromosome 11 {Rinker-Schaeffer, Hawkins, et al. 1994 3668 /id}) in the development and progression of rat mammary tumors {Aldaz, Chen, et al. 1992 1544 /id} {Pearce, Pathak, et al. 1984 86 /id}. Based upon these observations and high frequency deletions involving 11q13-q14 in late-stage, metastatic breast carcinomas {Zambetti & Levine 1993 2249 /id} {Leone, Flatow, et al. 1993 1132 /id} {Van de Vijver 1993 2095 /id}, we tested hypothesis chromosome 11q coated metastasis suppressor gene. Upon finding that introduction of a normal human chromosome 11 into metastatic MDA-MB-435 human breast carcinoma suppressed metastasis without affecting tumorigenicity {Phillips, Welch, et al. 1996 5718 /id}, we set out to identify gene(s) responsible.

DD-RTPCR was used to discover genes more highly expressed in neo11/435 than in their metastatic counterparts. BRMS1, which maps to the region frequently involved in breast carcinoma progression (i.e., 11q13.1-q13.2) was identified and was expressed ≥5-fold more in the metastasis suppressed hybrid clones been in the metastatic parents. When transfected into MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells, both the incidence of metastasis and the number of lung metastases per mouse were significantly inhibited compared to controls. Even when tumor-bearing animals were allowed more time for metastases to develop, metastasis was suppressed. Although tumor development BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-435 cells was slightly delayed compared to controls, tumors still formed. BRMS1 mRNA was still detectable within the primary tumors (data not shown). Taken together, these data fulfill all requirements that BRMS1 is metastasis suppressor gene. Metastasis is suppressed whereas tumorigenicity is not, even when BRMS1 means expressed within the locally growing tumor.

The mechanism by which BRMS1 suppresses metastasis is still not fully determined; however, several features lead to the hypothesis that this gene encodes a novel protein that functions in a signaling cascade to control transcription. The presence of two nuclear localization domains suggest that BRMS1 localizes to the nucleus. Several potential phosphorylation sites suggest that BRMS1 could be part of a signaling pathway while presence of a coiled-coil periodicity and

imperfect leucine zipper suggest that BRMS1 interacts with other proteins. Collectively, these characteristics suggest that BRMS1 might mediate metastasis suppression by altering the expression of known metastasis-suppressor genes.

To test this possibility, protein levels of KAI1 and Nm23 were measured in BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-231 cells. KAI1 and Nm23 were both expressed in all of the clones to varying degrees. The level expression of of KAI1 and Nm23 did not appear to correlate with the protein expression of BRMS1 in any of the transfected clones. The similar study was done to measure E-cadherin of levels in the MDA-MB-231 BRMS1-transfected clones. Parental MDA-MB-231 cells did not express E-cadherin nor did any of BRMS1 transfectants. Metastatic MDA-MB-231 cells express high levels of KiSS1 mRNA. Data of the BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-231 cells exhibited a noticeable change in KiSS1 expression. Taken together, these observations suggest that if BRMS1 is a transcription factor, it is not acting through transcriptional modulation of any of the known human metastasis suppressor genes. Results in these experiments do not, however, preclude the possibility that BRMS1 is interacting directly with metastasis suppresses. One possibility, albeit unproven, is that BRMS1 might interact with Nm23 via the leucine zipper motifs within both proteins {Postel, Berberich, et al. 1993 2094 /id}.

Using a variety of *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays, no simple mechanism emerges. BRMS1 transfectants are still adherent, invasive, and proliferative. The BRMS1-transfected breast carcinoma cells display similar morphology to their metastatic parental cells both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Curiously, BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-435 cells acquired acute sensitivity to trypsin treatment. Whether this is related to be decreased in stromal fibrous material present in the tumors remains to be determined. Among the possible mechanisms of action of BRMS1 could be alteration in how the breast carcinoma cells secrete and/or manipulate extracellular matrix. It must be noted, however, that MDA-MB-231 cells did not acquire trypsin hypersensitivity like MDA-MB-435. Other preliminary data that support the role of BRMS1 altering cell-cell and cell-matrix interactions is the acquisition of tight junctional communication in BRMS1-transfected breast carcinoma cells whereas the parental cells exhibited none (M.J. Seraj, M. Saunders, H. Donahue and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations).

BRMS1 is widely expressed in a wide variety of normal human tissues at the mRNA level.

BRMS1 transcript (1.5 kb) was detected in virtually every human tissue examined. The uniform size of BRMS1 transcript suggests that it is not alternatively spliced in various tissues. However because of the presence of relatively broad bands in pancreas and peripheral blood leukocytes, alternative splicing cannot be ruled out . The genomic organization of BRMS1 was not identical in the multiple eukaryotic species examined according to Southern Blot analysis; however, the presence of bands in multiple species suggests that BRMS1 (or related genes) is relatively well conserved (data not shown).

Compared to the many normal tissues examined, BRMS1 mRNA expression was very low in the MDA- MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells by both RT-PCR and poly(A)$^+$-enriched mRNA Northern blots. Expression of the protein levels is not yet confirmed because specific antibody/antiserum recognizing native BRMS1 has not yet been developed. A preliminary study was undertaken to measure BRMS1 in a northern blot comprised of a panel of human breast carcinoma cell lines: MCF10A, MCF7, T47D^{CO}, MDA-MB-435, MDA-MB-231, LCC15, SUM185, SUM1315 (http://p53.cancer.med.umich.edu/clines/clines.html) and MKLF {Pauley, Soule, et al. 1993 14590 /id} {Soule, Maloney, et al. 1990 8475 /id} {Wei & Miner 1994 2454 /id} {Sung, Gilles, et al. 1998 11976 /id}. All of the cell lines have characteristics which labeled them as "aggressive" but in our hands only MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 are reproducibly metastatic in athymic mouse models. Mice the mRNA level, expression was high in LCC15 and MKLF, but expression was observed in MCF10A, T47D, SUM185 and SUM1315 cell lines (data not shown). A more extensive analysis is required. Sequencing is underway to determine whether BRMS1 is wild-type or mutant.

In summary we of found a new human breast carcinoma metastasis suppressor gene by differential display comparing metastatic MDA-MB-435 cells and metastasis suppressed neo11/435 cells. The BRMS1 gene maps to a "hot spot" in breast cancer progression, 11q13, further supporting the likelihood that BRMS1 is important in human breast cancer progression towards metastasis. In general, low expression of BRMS1 correlates with the metastatic potential in human breast carcinoma cells in nude mice. It will be necessary to further analyze BRMS1 gene in other breast carcinomas during various stages of progression. The predicted BRMS1 protein has several features which its role as a transcription factor in a signaling cascade, although dysfunction has yet to be proven. It is intellectually satisfying that any metastasis

suppressor would mediate a variety of downstream pathways. This is consistent with the concept that BRMS1 is a transcription factor. However it must be noted that BRMS1 did not significantly modified the mRNA expression of a variety of known human metastasis suppressor genes. Since the most lethal attribute of breast cancer cells is their ability to spread and colonize distant sites, BRMS1 may represent an early step toward preventing metastasis and improving breast cancer survival.

Acknowledgments.

This research was supported by a grant to DRW from the U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command DAMD-96-1-6152 with additional support from the National Institutes of Health CA-62168, the National Foundation for Cancer Research and the Jake Gittlen Memorial Golf Tournament. We are grateful to the comments and suggestions from all members of the laboratory and the Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute. In particular, we thank Lynn Budgeon for preparing the tissue sections. We thank Drs. Janet Price for providing the MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 cells; Dr. Satvir Tevethia for the anti-901 antibody; Drs. Robert Radinsky (UT-MD Anderson Cancer Center) and MaryBeth Miele (U Delaware) for continuous encouragement and advice; and the Macromolecular Core Facility from which some of the results were obtained. The FISH data were obtained at Genome Systems, Inc.

Figure legends

Figure 1. Identification of differentially expressed genes in metastasis-suppressed neo11/435 hybrid cell clones using differential display. (**A**) DD-RTPCR result in which *BRMS1* was identified. Replicate reactions were done in parallel to compare parental, metastatic MDA-MB-435 (Lanes 1 and 2) with metastasis-suppressed mixtures (1:1:1) of neo11/435 clones A3, B1 and D1 (Lanes 3 and 4). Lanes 2 and 4 contained twice as much starting material as Lanes 1 and 3. An equal mixture of neo11/435 hybrid cell clones was used to minimize the impact of tumor heterogeneity on the differential display reaction. (**B**) Northern blot analyses using candidate differential display products as probes. Only candidates displaying ≥5-fold higher expression in neo11/435 hybrid cell clones are presented. Poly(A)+ mRNA (2 μg) was electrophoresed on denatured agarose gels, transferred to a nylon membrane and fixed and probed with random-prime radiolabeled PCR products from the differential display reaction. Equal loading was verified by probing with GAPDH cDNA. Approximate transcript sizes are depicted to the right of each gel. The gels labeled 1, A1 and G1B5 represent the known genes (N-acetylgalactosamine-6-sulfate-sulphatase, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase and hexokinase II) identified in the differential display reactions. (**C**) Differential expression of the novel genes was quantified using phosphor image analysis. Relative expression was compared to parental MDA-MB-435; and only genes showing ≥5-fold higher (reference line) expression in the neo11/435 hybrid cell clones were chosen for further study. (**D**) Expression of BRMS1 mRNA in normal tissues. Multi-tissue RNA blots [2 μg of poly(A)+ mRNA per lane] were purchased from Clontech Laboratories Inc..The blot was hybridized using full-length *BRMS1* probe as described above. Detection of *BRMS1* message (1.5 KB) was possible following overnight exposure. Alternative splicing was not evident in any of these lanes. Lanes are loaded in the following order: heart, brain, placenta, lung, liver, skeletal muscle, kidney, pancreas, spleen, thymus, prostate, testes, ovary, small intestine, colon, and peripheral blood leukocytes. To separate gels were used for these experiments.

Figure 2. Nucleotide and predicted amino acid sequence of *BRMS1*.

Figure 3. Northern blot (Panel A) of MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 parental (P) and *BRMS1*-transfected cell clones. GAPDH was used to verify equal loading and transfer. Panel B: Western blot (50 μg/lane) measuring expression of BRMS1-901 (epitope-tagged) in MDA-MB-231 parental (P), pcDNA3 vector (V) and *BRMS1*-transfectants. The clones in panel A (right six lanes) are the same ones evaluated in panel B. Note: relative mRNA and protein expression are similar for BRMS1 transfectants. The blots were stripped and re-probed with antibodies/antisera to the human metastasis suppressor genes KAI1 and Nm23, with β-tubulin and β-actin used to monitor equal loading. Protein loading for *BRMS1*-transfectant

clones 3, 4, and 5 was lower than the other lanes. This was most evident with regard to the β-tubulin detection. A similar experiment was done to measure expression of E-cadherin using the same clones. E-cadherin positive control (+) was included. Parental MDA-MB-231 and none of the clones expressed E-cadherin. Expression of the other metastasis suppressors did not correlate with BRMS1 expression.

Figure 4. BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-231 and MDA-MB-435 cell morphology is similar *in vitro* (Panel A, Magnification = 100X). BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-435 tumor histologic appearance is similar to that of parental, metastatic MDA-MB-435 (Panel B, Magnification = 160X). Cells (1×10^6) were injected into the mammary fat pad of athymic mice. Tumors were removed approximately 4 weeks after injection, fixed in formalin, sectioned and stained with hematoxylin and eosin. The tumor formed by MDA-MB-435 cells exhibited tightly packed cells with pleomorphic nuclei and prominent nucleoli. Fibrous bands (arrows) are present throughout the tumor. Tumors formed by the BRMS1-transfected cells were histologically similar, with tightly packed cells, nuclear degeneration and occasional mitotic figures (arrowhead). The stromal elements of these two tumors, however, were somewhat distinct (i.e., BRMS1-transfectant tumors lacked the fibrous bands). Growth of BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-435 tumor cells following injection into the mammary fat pad was modestly delayed (Panel C) whether BRMS1 was native or epitope-tagged (*).

Figure 5. BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-231 cell clones are significantly ($P<0.05$) suppressed for formation of pulmonary metastases following intravenous injection into the lateral tail veins of athymic mice compared to control cells. Parental (P) and pcDNA3 vector-only transfectant (V) are controls for two independent experiments. An uncloned population of BRMS1-transfected MDA-MB-231 (mix) is also included in these experiments. Metastasis suppression generally correlated with the level of BRMS1 mRNA and protein expression (see Figure 3).

Table 1. Differentially expressed cDNAs isolated using DD-RTPCR of metastasis-suppressed neo11/MDA-MB-435 hybrid cell clones compared to metastatic MDA-MB-435

Fragment	Size (bp)	Homology	% homology
BRMS1 [a]	634	novel	–
F5A3	174	novel	–
8A3	454	novel	–
1	370	adenine phosphoribosyltransferase	99 [b]
A1	387	N-acetyl-galactosamine-6-sulfate sulfatase	100
G1B5	673	hexokinase II	97

[a] BRMS1 – breast cancer metastasis-suppressor gene 1. F5A3 and 8A3 are interim nomenclature only. They will be renamed *BRMS2 and BRMS3*, respectively, following confirmation of function.

[b] Note: Although the levels of homology between the PCR products and the known proteins are high, the expected size on Northern blotting did not corroborate the identity of the known genes (APRT ≈ 0.8 kb; GALNS ≈ 1.6 kb; HKII ≈ 5.3 kb). No further follow-up for genes with high homology was undertaken.

Table 2. BRMS1 suppresses metastasis of MDA-MB-435

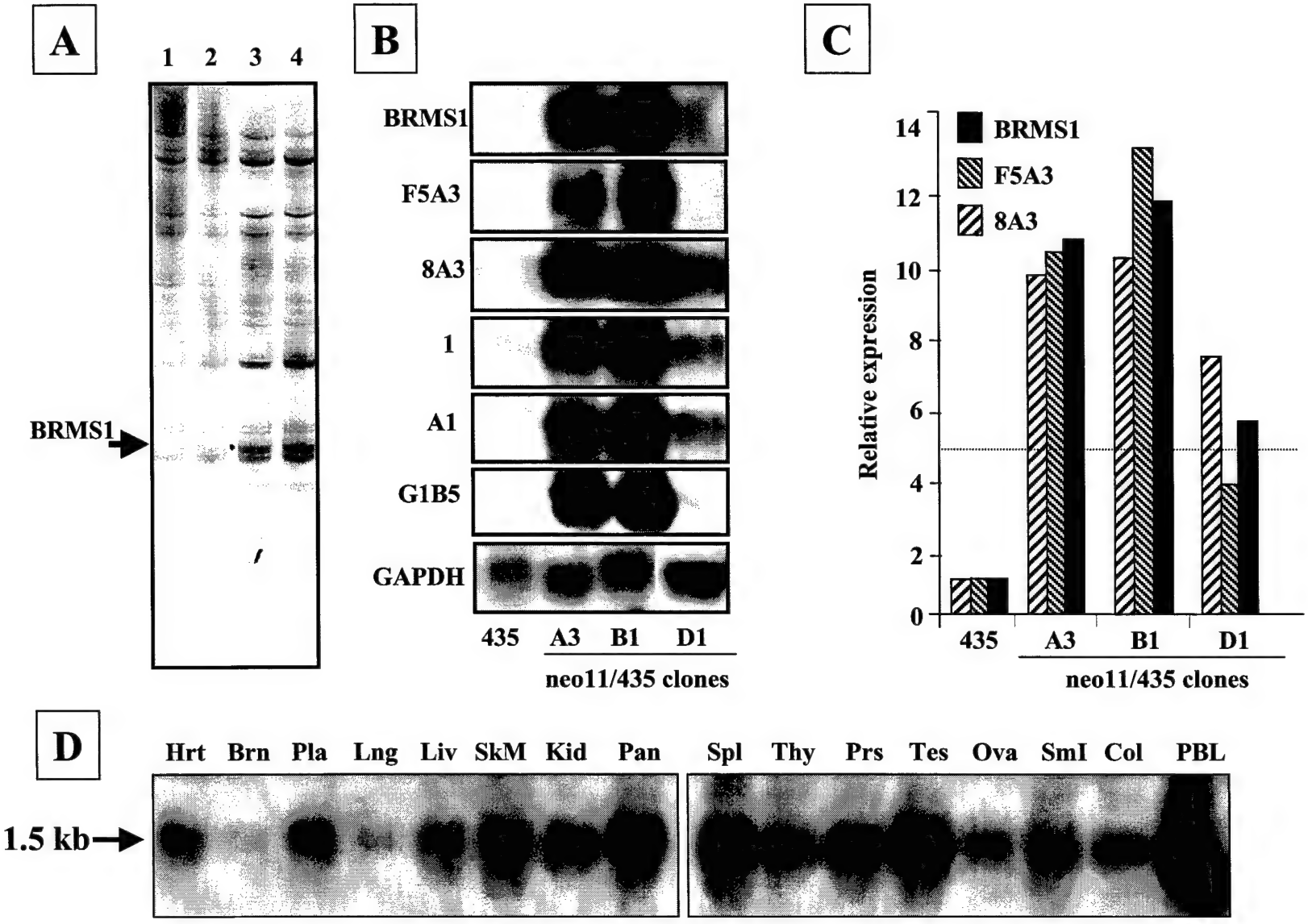
Cell line	Incidence of metastases			
	Lung		Extrapulmonary	
	(No. mice with metastases/No. mice injected)	P<0.05	(No. mice with metastases/No. mice injected)	P<0.05
MDA-MB-435	9/15		15/15	
MDA-MB-435/pcDNA3	9/13		13/13	
BRMS1.3 (901-tagged)	2/15	***	3/15	***
BRMS1.4 (901-tagged)	5/14		5/14	
BRMS1.6 (901-tagged)	2/15	***	0/15	***
BRMS1.1	2/8	***	0/8	***
BRMS1.3	1/8	***	3/8	***
BRMS1.5	3/7		5/8	

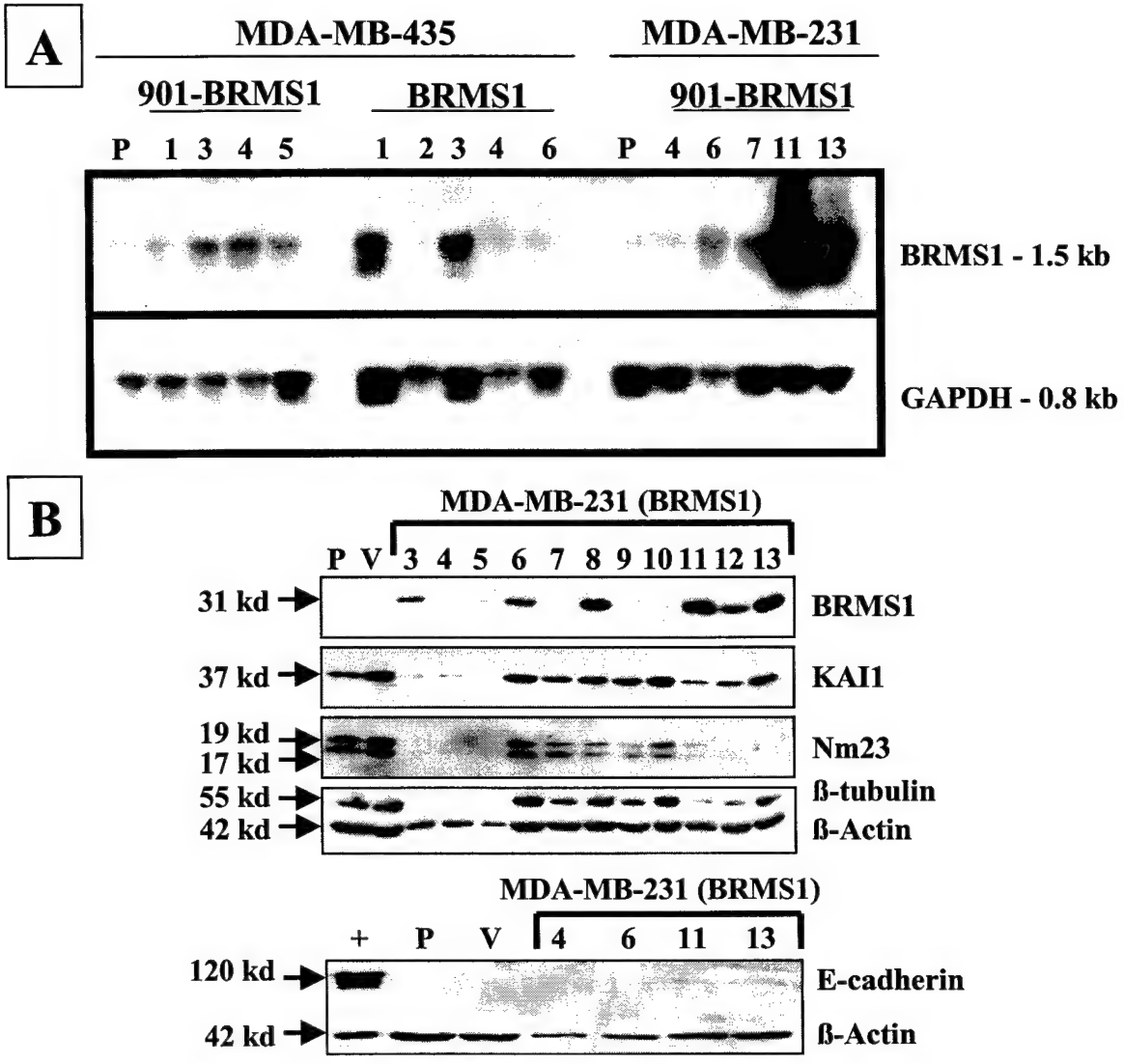
Cells (1 x 10^6) were injected into the axillary mammary pads of 5-6 wk old female athymic mice. Tumors were removed when the mean tumor diameter reached 1.3-1.5 cm. Four weeks later, mice were killed and presence of metastases determined.

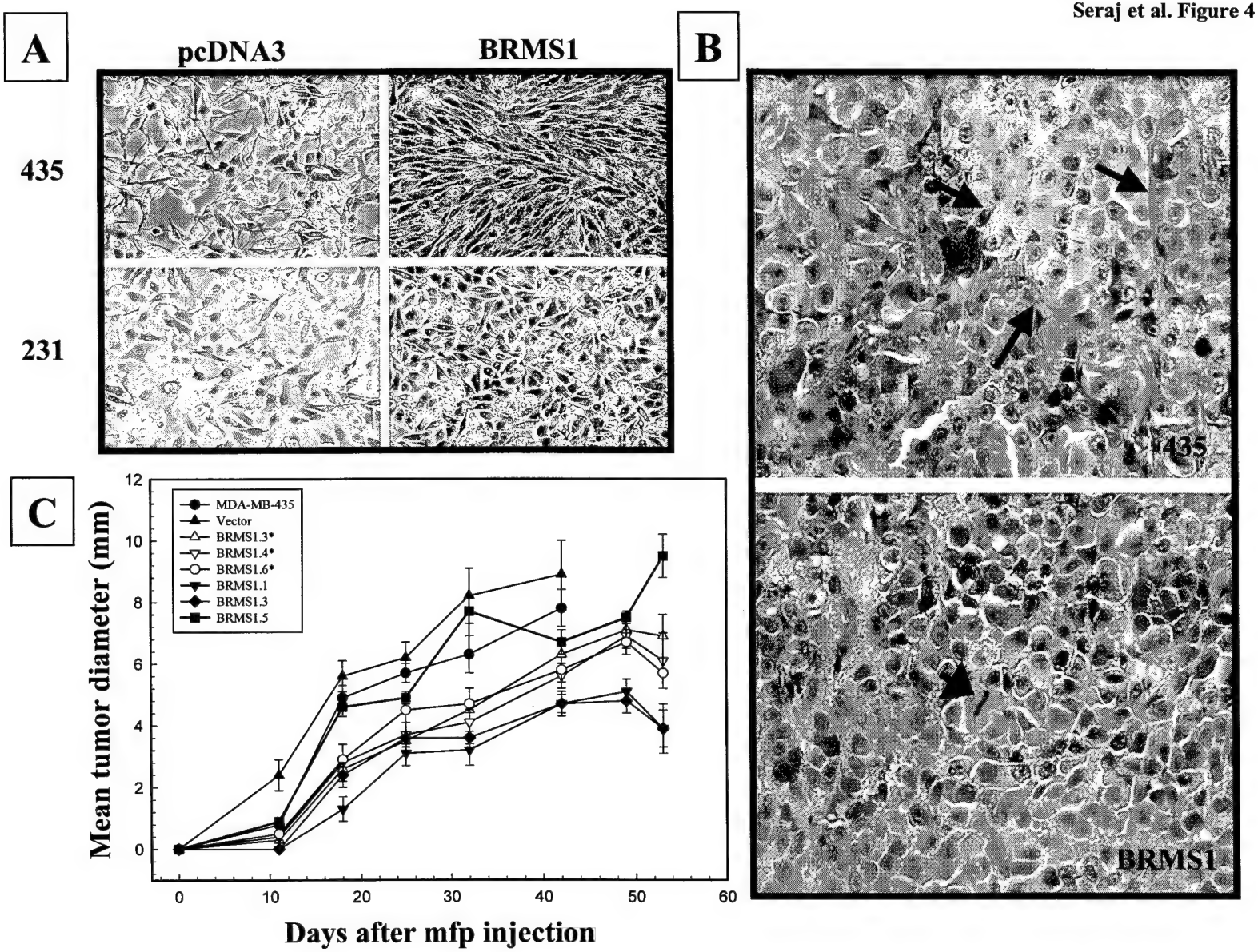
The number and incidence of lung metastases were compared to vector-only transfected MDA-MB-435 using the Kruskal-Wallis ANOVA followed by Dunn's post-test. Incidence of extrapulmonary metastases (usually ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes, but occasionally ribcage, diaphragm and chest wall) was similarly examined.

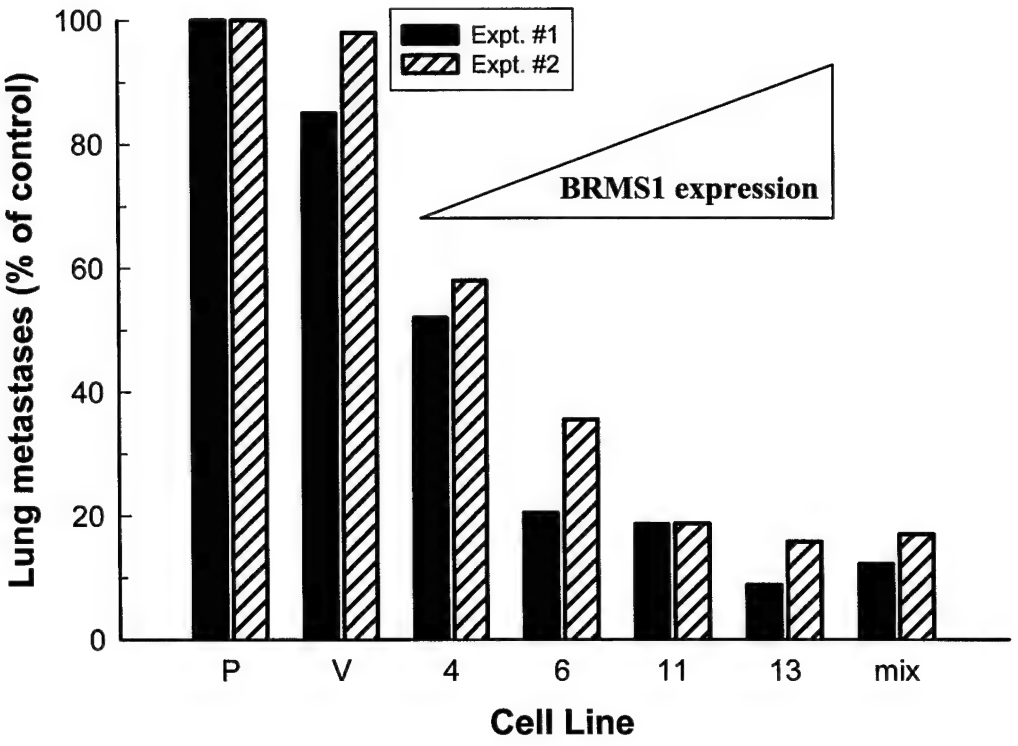
Data are pooled from two independent experiments involving 7-8 mice per group. Data for the native BRMS1 (i.e., not epitope-tagged) was collected from a single study.

References


A
1 2 3 4
BRMS1
B
BRMS1
F5A3
8A3
1
A1
G1B5
GAPDH
435 A3 B1 D1
neo11/435 clones
C
BRMS1
F5A3
8A3
Relative expression
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14
435 A3 B1 D1
neo11/435 clones
D
Hrt Brn Pla Lng Liv SkM Kid Pan Spl Thy Prs Tes Ova SmI Col PBL
1.5 kb


A
MDA-MB-435
MDA-MB-231
901-BRMS1
BRMS1
901-BRMS1
P 1 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 6 P 4 6 7 11 13
BRMS1 - 1.5 kb
GAPDH - 0.8 kb
B
MDA-MB-231 (BRMS1)
P V 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13
31 kd
BRMS1
37 kd
KAI1
19 kd
17 kd
Nm23
55 kd
ß-tubulin
42 kd
ß-Actin
MDA-MB-231 (BRMS1)
+ P V 4 6 11 13
120 kd
E-cadherin
42 kd
ß-Actin


A
pcDNA3
BRMS1
435
231
B
435
BRMS1
C
MDA-MB-435
Vector
BRMS1.3*
BRMS1.4*
BRMS1.6*
BRMS1.1
BRMS1.3
BRMS1.5
Mean tumor diameter (mm)
Days after mfp injection
0
2
4
6
8
10
12
0
10
20
30
40
50
60


Lung metastases (% of control)
100
80
60
40
20
0
Expt. #1
Expt. #2
BRMS1 expression
P
V
4
6
11
13
mix
Cell Line

Manuscript – BACT Meeting 1999 (Nagoya, Japan) **Submitted**: March 11, 1999
File Name: JMRS- Welch.wpd **Disk Format**: WordPerfect v8.0.0.611

Identifying and characterizing metastasis-suppressor genes in human cancer

Danny R. Welch[1], John F. Harms, Steven F. Goldberg, William J. Meehan, Md. Jabed Seraj, Timothy O. Leonard, Rajeev S. Samant, Mary E. Miele, Jeong Hyung Lee, and Deana J. Hicks

Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, The Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, 500 University Drive, Hershey, PA 17033-0850

[1] To whom correspondence should be addressed.

Running title: KiSS1 metastasis suppressor

Keywords: melanoma, breast, chromosome 6, chromosome 1, subtractive hybridization, differential display

Abbreviations: MMCT, microcell-mediated chromosomal transfer;

The most lethal attribute of cancer cells is their ability to establish secondary colonies at distant sites. Metastasis is the culmination of tumor cell evolution toward increasing autonomy. Fortunately, only a small subset of tumor cells acquire this complex phenotype. Most neoplasms arise from single mutated cells but are inherently unstable and become heterogeneous as they accumulate genetic alterations [1; 2]. Metastatic cells acquire requisite genetic and phenotypic changes by intrinsic genetic means upon which extrinsic selection pressures are applied [3]. While the exact mechanisms leading to malignancy are poorly understood, it is clear that metastatic cells must have the ability to complete a complex series of steps in order to form secondary foci: growth of the primary tumor, neo-vascularization, invasion into surrounding tissue, intravasation into the blood vessels and/or the lymphatic system, circulation and dissemination, attachment to endothelial cells or basement membrane at the secondary site, extravasation, migration and finally, growth at the target organ (reviewed in [4-11]). It is now believed that this process is controlled by a finite number of key genes [10-14].

Genes that control metastasis may be broadly placed into two categories: those which inhibit metastasis ("metastasis-suppressors") and those which drive metastasis formation ("metastasis promoters") [10; 11; 13]. These categories are the late-stage equivalents to tumor suppressor genes and oncogenes. However, they are distinct in one key way — all tumor suppressor genes are, by definition, also metastasis suppressors since any cell that cannot form a tumor cannot metastasize. However, metastasis-suppressor genes are those for which expression results in a non-metastatic phenotype, but which leave tumorigenicity unaffected. Therefore, metastasis suppressor genes control processes subsequent to tumor formation, demonstrating specificity.

The location of metastasis-controlling genes can be inferred from clinical cytogenetic data. Some chromosomal aberrations are shared between tumor types, while the location of other chromosomal differences are relatively specific. For malignant melanoma, among the most common chromosomal aberrations are deletions involving the long arm of chromosome 6. Similarly, deletions involving chromosome 11 are often seen in late-stage breast carcinomas. Using microcell-mediated chromosomal transfer, introduction of chromosome 6 into metastatic human melanoma cell lines [15; 16] or chromosome 11 into a metastatic human breast carcinoma cell line [17] suppressed metastasis in athymic mouse models. Tumorigenicity was not affected in any of these cases. Conversely, chromosome 11 had no affect on the tumorigenicity of melanoma cell line C8161 and chromosome 6 did not affect metastasis of MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cells.

The observations described above demonstrate several important points. First, genes controlling metastasis are distinct from those involved in tumor formation. Second, tumorigenic cells acquire metastatic capability only after accumulating additional genetic defects. Third, cells may not necessarily share the same regulatory pathways for the metastatic phenotype. Collectively, our results imply that mutations of genes on chromosome 6, which are late events in melanoma progression, may be responsible for metastatic potential, and that metastasis-suppressor gene(s) may be encoded on chromosome 6 or be regulated by genes encoded on that chromosome. The obvious question is: what gene(s)? Similar logic can be used for chromosome 11 in breast carcinoma.

To identify the gene(s) responsible, modified differential display and subtractive hybridization approaches were initiated. Candidate metastasis-suppressor genes have been identified and data will be presented for both melanoma and breast carcinoma.

Melanoma metastasis-suppressor genes: Comparison of metastasis-suppressed human melanoma hybrids (neo6/C8161) with matched parental populations (C8161) by subtractive hybridization was utilized to identify several candidate genes [18-20]. The best characterized of these candidates is KiSS1. KiSS1 exhibits extremely low or undetectable mRNA expression in metastatic melanomas, but can readily be detected in normal melanocytes and in cell lines derived from a radial growth phase (benign) melanoma [20]. Unfortunately, determination of protein expression patterns is not yet possible since antibodies recognizing mammalian KiSS1 are not yet available.

Transfection of full-length KiSS1 under the control of a strong, constitutive promoter (CMV) into multiple human cancer cell lines (melanoma and breast) suppressed metastasis without affecting tumorigenicity [10; 18; 19]. Thus, KiSS1 satisfies the criteria of a metastasis-suppressor gene (i.e., metastasis is suppressed, but tumorigenicity is not).

The mechanism of action of KiSS1 remains enigmatic. Thus far, data only point to what KiSS1 does not do. Metastasis-suppressed, chromosome 6 hybrids and KiSS1 transfectants grow slightly more slowly than their parental counterparts, but slower growth was eliminated as key since tumor cells injected into mice were allowed compensatory time to grow. Still, metastases did not develop. Metastasis-suppressed hybrids and KiSS1 transfectants were equally invasive as assessed *in vivo* as well as *in vitro* [15; 16; 21]. Tumor cells have even been detected in efferent vessels [15; 16], suggesting that the suppression of metastasis is downstream of this step in the metastatic cascade.

Just as invasiveness does not appear different, adhesion to endothelial monolayers or extracellular matrix components is not significantly different in neo6/melanoma and KiSS1-transfectant cells. Metastasis suppression does not appear due to increased susceptibility to NK cell killing since metastases were not observed in athymic/beige mice (M.E. Miele and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations). Similarly differences in sensitivity to humoral immune mechanisms are unlikely since the same metastasis suppression was also seen in severe combined immunodeficiency mice (SCID, *xid*) (S.F. Goldberg and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations). Finally, metastasis inhibition does not appear due to failure to induce angiogenesis since vessel counts are not grossly different (R. Radinsky and D.R. Welch, unpublished preliminary results).

A modest reduction of pseudopod extension was found in the neo6/C8161 hybrids compared to the metastatic C8161 cells, suggesting that metastasis suppression by the exogenous chromosome 6 may be the result of alterations in cell motility [21]. These observations were made using collagen type IV as a chemoattractant. Coupled with the predicted protein sequence information (see below), we speculate that metastasis suppression due to chromosome 6 introduction is due, in part, to altered "outside-in" signaling of the chemoattractant.

Restoration of KiSS1 expression correlated with a reduced ability to form colonies in both soft

(0.3%) or hard (0.9%) agar [20]. Clonogenicity in hard agar has been associated with metastatic propensity [22], but there are exceptions to this correlation. Nonetheless, this data implies that KiSS1 may be involved in cell growth (although growth on plastic substrates is unaffected) or cell shape. These observations have been further extended in a collaboration with Drs. Manuel Rieber and Mary Strasberg-Rieber. Briefly, metastatic melanoma cells have the ability to proliferate on suboptimal adhesion matrices (i.e., bacterial petri dishes), a condition under which normal melanocytes undergo apoptosis. Interestingly, neo6/C8161 cells and KiSS1 transfectant clones display an intermediate phenotype. That is, they undergo growth arrest, apparently entering a quiescent phase. We do not yet know how long the cells can remain in this state. This is accompanied by a corresponding shift in the expression of cell cycle and apoptosis genes (M. Rieber, M.S. Rieber, and D.R. Welch, manuscript submitted). These data suggest that metastatic cells can thrive under conditions which favor apoptosis for normal cells. While the nonmetastatic cells do not thrive under these conditions, they can apparently tolerate it. This finding has implications not only for the function of melanoma metastasis suppression, but perhaps for understanding occult disease as well.

Taking all of these results together, our working hypothesis is that KiSS1 controls metastasis at a terminal step in the metastatic cascade (i.e., after arrest in the microvasculature). Preliminary data support this contention. Metastatic C8161 cells and nonmetastatic neo6/C8161 cells have been engineered to produce Enhanced Green Fluorescent Protein (GFP). Kinetic studies indicate that the nonmetastatic cells arrest in the lung, but do not proliferate (S.F. Goldberg, J.F. Harms and D.R. Welch, manuscript in preparation). Whether the occult cells are viable and capable of eventually forming metastases is not known. Certainly, previous experiments in which several months elapsed following injection without development of macroscopic metastasis, would argue that this is not the case. However, additional studies are underway to explore this possibility.

Clues into KiSS1 function can be gained by comparing nucleotide and amino acid sequences to known genes/proteins in the databases. KiSS1 encodes a novel gene that encodes a mostly hydrophilic protein of 145 amino acids ($M_r \approx 15.4$ kDa) which contains several consensus phosphorylation site motifs. Based upon the sequence information alone, we hypothesized that KiSS1 is a cytoplasmic signaling molecule. We have initiated three parallel strategies for assessing KiSS1 mechanism of action. Generation of site-directed and truncation mutations is underway, but the data are too preliminary to report. Subcellular localization studies utilizing chimeric KiSS1●GFP suggest that KiSS1 is indeed located in a cytoplasmic compartment (J.F. Harms, S.F. Goldberg and D.R. Welch, manuscript in preparation). More detailed studies are underway to determine which compartment(s). Finally, yeast two hybrid experiments using KiSS1 as "bait" have been used to identify interacting proteins. Among the candidate interactors identified in this screen was the θ isoform of 14-3-3, a ubiquitous protein implicated in various signal transduction pathways. 14-3-3 family members have been associated with the formation of protein complexes, and are known to bind phosphoserine residues [23-25]. Other genes identified encode 1) a protein containing a tetratricopeptide repeat domain, which is likewise associated with the formation of protein complexes and shares significant structural homology with the binding region of 14-3-3 [26], and 2) a human HLA-B associated transcript [27]. Several novel putative

interactors have also been identified (S.F. Goldberg, J.E. Hopper and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations). Collectively, these data are consistent with KiSS1 functioning in signal transduction.

Surprisingly, the KiSS1 gene is not encoded on chromosome 6. Rather it maps to chromosome 1q32, suggesting that the gene is regulated by genes on chromosome 6. Moreover, the data strongly suggest that intact KiSS1 was present and functional in the metastatic C8161 and MelJuSo cell lines, but is not expressed. From this, one can infer that the defect in these cells is loss of a KiSS1 transcriptional regulator. The identity of the regulator is still unknown although genomic sequence has recently been identified [28] (R.S. Samant, unpublished observations). However, some clues exist. KiSS1 mRNA is undetectable in a highly metastatic C8161 cell line into which an exogenous human chromosome 6 with a complex deletion involving 6q16.3-q23 has been introduced [19]. This result suggests that genes encoded within 6q16.3-q23 are involved in regulation of KiSS1 expression.

Expression of KiSS1 has been evaluated in various normal human tissues by RNA blotting. Abundant KiSS1 transcript was found in the placenta, with weak expression evident in the kidney (detectable only after long exposure) and pancreas. The transcript sizes detected in pancreas (0.8 kb) and kidney (0.9kb) were different than that in placenta (1.0 kb) suggesting the possibility of tissue-specific alternative splicing or processing. Probing a human RNA master blot (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA) which contained RNA samples from 50 different human tissues showed a similar expression pattern, with additional weak hybridization shown for brain (whole, hippocampus, occipital lobe, substantia nigra), and fetal thymus, kidney, spleen, lung, and liver (Md. J. Seraj and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations). A zoo blot was probed with full-length KiSS1 cDNA to assess whether the KiSS1 gene (or family members) are present in other species. The probe hybridized to distinct DNA bands in several species, including cow, dog, mouse, rat, and chicken (S.F. Goldberg and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations). This suggests that KiSS1 is evolutionarily conserved and may even suggest that it is involved in controlling metastasis in other species.

KiSS1 was not the only candidate metastasis suppressor found in the subtractive hybridization experiments. Seven candidate metastasis-suppressor cDNAs were identified with quantitatively (our arbitrary cut-off was $\geq$10-fold) or qualitatively higher levels of expression in the non-metastatic variants. Four of the sequences represented known genes, including HMG-1(Y), AP-2A, and a novel isoform of Nucleophosmin B23. All of these genes are involved in transcriptional regulation. The forth gene, 16A7, is a partially sequenced cDNA fragment of unknown function [20]. Three of the identified cDNA clones, including KiSS1 had no significant homology to known genes.

Although clinical correlations have not been established for KiSS1 in human cancer specimens, the biological data are intriguing and promising. For melanoma, in particular, the need for more accurate and less subjective markers to discriminate benign from malignant lesions (i.e., radial growth phase from vertical growth phase) is essential. Recent studies have shown a high level of discordance among the preeminent dermatopathologists, demonstrating clearly how difficult this problem is [29-31].

Breast carcinoma metastasis-suppressor genes

The genetic underpinnings of breast cancer development and progression are even more complex in that they are in melanoma. Nonetheless, some patterns of karyotypic abnormality accompanying acquisition of malignant characteristics have emerged. Among them, loss of heterozygosity (LOH) involving the long and short arms of chromosome 11 has been observed frequently in late-stage breast carcinomas (reviewed in [11]). To determine whether chromosome 11 harbors a human breast carcinoma metastasis-suppressor gene, studies analogous to those performed in melanoma were initiated.

Microcell-mediated chromosome transfer of chromosome 11 into the metastatic human breast carcinoma cell line MDA-MB-435 resulted in greater than 95% suppression of metastasis [32]. It is important to note that all of these studies were done following injection of MDA-MB-435 into the mammary fat pad. This cell line infrequently metastasizes following intravenous injection [33]. As in the melanoma experiments, tumorigenicity was not inhibited in the neo11/435 hybrids.

Since LOH had been described for loci at 11p15 in breast carcinoma [34-36] and since the KAI1 prostate metastasis-suppressor gene mapped to approximately the same region [37; 38], we tested whether KAI1 might be the metastasis suppressor implicated in the microcell transfer experiments. We also asked whether the KAI1-related gene, TAPA1, mapping to the same region might be responsible [17].

Both KAI1 and TAPA1 protein expression were evaluated by Western blotting and found to be more highly expressed in the neo11/435 hybrid cell lines. However, transfectants of MDA-MB-435 having full-length KAI1 cDNA did not exhibit decreased metastatic potential. Interpretation was complicated since the metastases expressed lower KAI1 than the primary tumor or the corresponding cells in culture. Moreover, the KAI1 protein appeared to be differently glycosylated in the transfectants than in the neo11/435 hybrids. Thus, using functional data as a criterion, it is still not certain whether KAI1 is a *bona fide* human breast carcinoma metastasis suppressor gene. However, KAI1 expression levels did appear to correlate with breast tumor progression at the mRNA level [39].

A modified differential display approach was undertaken to identify metastasis suppressor genes in neo11/435 hybrids. This series of experiments was more difficult than the melanoma studies for the following reasons. First, the metastasis suppression was not complete. As a result, the impact of heterogeneity on differential gene expression complicated the differential display. To compensate equal mixtures of mRNA from four neo11/435 clones were compared to parental MDA-MB-435. Since the latter was not clonal, the impact of "noise" was decreased.

Six candidate genes which were expressed ≥ 5 fold more in neo11/435 hybrids versus metastatic, parental MDA-MB-435 cells were identified [40]. Three of the cDNAs represented novel genes (8A3, G1A2, F5A3) while the other three cDNAs were homologous to known genes (N-acetylgalactosamine 6-sulphatase, adenine phosphoribosyltransferase and hexokinase II). Full-length cDNAs of the novel genes have been isolated, introduced into a mammalian expression vector. Experiments to directly test their effects on metastatic potential are underway.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Drs. Bernard Weissman for collaborating on many aspects of the research described. We also gratefully acknowledge the support of PHS CA62168, U.S. Army Medical Research and Materiel Command DAMD17-96-1-6152, The National Foundation for Cancer Research and the Jake Gittlen Memorial Golf Tournament.

Reference List

1. NOWELL P: **The clonal evolution of tumor cell populations**. *Science (Wash.D.C.)* 1976, **194**:23-28.

2. CHENG KC, LOEB LA: **Genomic instability and tumor progression: Mechanistic considerations**. *Adv.Cancer Res.* 1993, **60**:121-156.

3. WELCH DR, TOMASOVIC SP: **Implications of tumor progression on clinical oncology**. *Clin.Exptl.Metastasis* 1985, **3**:151-188.

4. BAR-ELI M: **Molecular mechanisms of melanoma metastasis**. *J.Cell Physiol.* 1997, **173**:275-278.

5. FIDLER IJ: **The biology of cancer metastasis or, "You cannot fix it if you do not know how it works"**. *BioEssays* 1991, **13**:551-554.

6. IRIMURA T: **Cancer metastasis determined by carbohydrate-mediated cell adhesion**. *Adv.Exp.Med.Biol.* 1994, **353**:27-34.

7. NICOLSON GL, MENTER DG, HERRMANN JL, YUN Z, CAVANAUGH P, MARCHETTI D: **Brain metastasis: Role of trophic, autocrine, and paracrine factors in tumor invasion and colonization of the central nervous system**. *Curr.Top.Microbiol.Immunol.* 1996, **213**:89-115.

8. PRICE JE: **Host-tumor interactions in the progression of breast cancer metastasis**. *In Vivo* 1994, **8**:145-154.

9. RADINSKY R: **Paracrine growth regulation of human colon carcinoma organ-specific metastasis**. *Cancer Metastasis Rev.* 1993, **12**:345-361.

10. WELCH DR, GOLDBERG SF: **Molecular mechanisms controlling human melanoma progression and metastasis**. *Pathobiol.* 1997, **65**:311-330.

11. WELCH DR, WEI LL: **Genetic and epigenetic regulation of human breast cancer progression and metastasis**. *Endocrine-related Cancer* 1998, **5**:155-197.

12. FIDLER IJ, RADINSKY R: **Search for genes that suppress cancer metastasis**. *J.Natl.Cancer Inst.* 1996, **88**:1700-1703.

13. DEAR TN, KEFFORD RF: **Molecular oncogenetics of metastasis**. *Molec.Aspects Med.* 1990, **11**:243-324.

14. AHMAD A, HART IR: **Mechanisms of metastasis**. *Crit.Rev.Oncol.Hematol.* 1997, **26**:163-173.

15. MIELE ME, ROBERTSON G, LEE JH, COLEMAN A, MCGARY CT, FISHER PB, LUGO TG, WELCH DR: **Metastasis suppressed, but tumorigenicity and local invasiveness unaffected, in the human melanoma cell line MelJuSo after introduction of human chromosomes 1 or 6**. *Molec.Carcinog.* 1996, **15**:284-299.

16. WELCH DR, CHEN P, MIELE ME, MCGARY CT, BOWER JM, WEISSMAN BE, STANBRIDGE EJ: **Microcell-mediated transfer of chromosome 6 into metastatic human C8161 melanoma cells suppresses metastasis but does not inhibit tumorigenicity**. *Oncogene* 1994, **9**:255-262.

17. PHILLIPS KK, WHITE AE, HICKS DJ, WELCH DR, BARRETT JC, WEI LL, WEISSMAN BE: **Correlation between reduction of metastasis in the MDA-MB-435 model system and increased expression of the Kai-1 protein**. *Molec.Carcinog.* 1998, **21**:111-120.

18. LEE J-H, MIELE ME, HICKS DJ, PHILLIPS KK, TRENT JM, WEISSMAN BE, WELCH DR: ***KiSS-1*, a novel human malignant melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene [erratum]**. *J.Natl.Cancer Inst.* 1997, **89**:1549

19. LEE J-H, MIELE ME, HICKS DJ, PHILLIPS KK, TRENT JM, WEISSMAN BE, WELCH DR: ***KiSS-1*, a novel human malignant melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene**. *J.Natl.Cancer Inst.* 1996, **88**:1731-1737.

20. LEE J-H, WELCH DR: **Identification of highly expressed genes in metastasis-suppressed chromosome 6/human malignant melanoma hybrid cells using subtractive hybridization and differential display**. *Intl.J.Cancer* 1997, **71**:1035-1044.

21. YOU J, MIELE ME, DONG C, WELCH DR: **Suppression of human melanoma metastasis by introduction of chromosome 6 may be partially due to inhibition of motility, but not to inhibition of invasion** . *Biochem.Biophys.Res.Comm.* 1995, **208**:476-484.

22. LI L, PRICE JE, FAN D, ZHANG RD, BUCANA C, FIDLER IJ: **Correlation of growth capacity of human tumor cells in hard agarose with their *in vivo* proliferative capacity at specific metastatic sites**. *J.Natl.Cancer Inst.* 1989, **81**:1406-1412.

23. AITKEN A, COLLINGE DB, VAN HEUSDEN BP, ISOBE T, ROSEBOOM PH, ROSENFELD G, SOLL J: **14-3-3 proteins: a highly conserved, widespread family of eukaryotic proteins**. *Trends Biochem.Sci.* 1992, **17**:498-501.

24. AITKEN A, JONES D, SONEJI Y, HOWELL S: **14-3-3 proteins: biological function and domain structure**. *Biochem.Soc.Trans.* 1995, **23**:605-611.

25. MORRISON D: **14-3-3: modulators of signaling proteins?** *Science (Wash.D.C.)* 1994, **266**:56-57.

26. SU G, ROBERTS T, COWELL JK: **TTC4, a novel human gene containing the tetratricopeptide repeat**

and mapping to the region of chromosome 1p31 that is frequently deleted in sporadic breast cancer . *Genomics* 1999, **55**:157-163.

27. GOLDBERG SF, HOPPER JE, WELCH DR: **Protein interactors of KiSS1, a suppressor of metastasis**. *Proc.Am.Assoc.Cancer Res.* 1999, **40**:690(Abstract)

28. WEST A, VOJTA PJ, WELCH DR, WEISSMAN BE: **Chromosome localization and genomic structure of the KiSS-1 metastasis suppressor gene (KISS1)**. *Genomics* 1998, **54**:145-148.

29. CLARK WHJ, TUCKER MA: **Problems with lesions related to the development of malignant melanoma: Common nevi, dysplastic nevi, malignant melanoma in situ, and radial growth phase malignant melanoma**. *Hum.Pathol.* 1998, **29** :8-14.

30. FARMER ER: **There are standards for the proper evaluation and reporting of moles and melanoma - Reply**. *Hum.Pathol.* 1998, **29**:101-102.

31. FARMER ER, GONIN R, HANNA NP: **Discordance in the histopathologic diagnosis of melanoma and melanocytic nevi between expert pathologists**. *Hum.Pathol.* 1996, **27**:528-531.

32. PHILLIPS KK, WELCH DR, MIELE ME, LEE J-H, WEI LL, WEISSMAN BE: **Suppression of MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell metastasis following the introduction of human chromosome 11**. *Cancer Res.* 1996, **56**:1222-1226.

33. PRICE JE, POLYZOS A, ZHANG RD, DANIELS LM: **Tumorigenicity and metastasis of human breast carcinoma cell lines in nude mice**. *Cancer Res.* 1990, **50**:717-721.

34. DEVILEE P, CORNELISSE CJ: **Somatic genetic changes in human breast cancer**. *Biochim.Biophys.Acta Rev.Cancer* 1994, **1198**:113-130.

35. HAMPTON GM, MANNERMAA A, WINQUIST R, ALAVAIKKO M, BLANCO G, TASKINEN PJ, KIVINIEMI H, NEWSHAM I, CAVENEE WK, EVANS GA: **Loss of heterozygosity in sporadic human breast carcinoma: A common region between 11q22 and 11q23.3**. *Cancer Res.* 1994, **54**:4586-4589.

36. WINQVIST R, HAMPTON GM, MANNERMAA A, BLANCO G, ALAVAIKKO M, KIVINIEMI H, TASKINEN PJ, EVANS GA, WRIGHT FA, NEWSHAM I, CAVENEE WK: **Loss of heterozygosity for chromosome 11 in primary human breast tumors is associated with poor survival after metastasis**. *Cancer Res.* 1995, **55**:2660-2664.

37. DONG J-T, LAMB PW, RINKER-SCHAEFFER CW, VUKANOVIC J, ICHIKAWA T, ISAACS JT, BARRETT JC: ***KAI1*, a metastasis suppressor gene for prostate cancer on human chromosome 11p11.2**. *Science (Wash.D.C.)* 1995, **268** :884-886.

38. DONG JT, ISAACS WB, BARRETT JC, ISAACS JT: **Genomic organization of the human KAl1 metastasis-suppressor gene**. *Genomics* 1997, **41**:25-32.

39. YANG XH, WELCH DR, PHILLIPS KK, WEISSMAN BE, WEI LL: **KAI1, a putative marker for metastatic potential in human breast cancer**. *Cancer Lett.* 1997, **119**:149-155.

40. SERAJ MJ, SAMANT RS, VERDERAME MF, HICKS DJ, SAKAMAKI T, HWANG CK, WEISSMAN BE, WELCH DR: **Identification of breast-cancer metastasis-suppressor candidate genes from metastasis-suppressed chromosome 11/MDA-MB-435 hybrids**. *Proc.Am.Assoc.Cancer Res.* 1999, **40**:689(Abstract)

Laboratory Techniques in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
Submitted: March 8, 1999
Method Review Chapter (Final).wpd

In vivo cancer metastasis assays

Danny R. Welch

The Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, The Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, The Milton S. Hershey Medical Center, 500 University Drive, Hershey, PA 17033-0850

Keywords: methods, techniques, experimental metastasis, models, review

Running title: Techniques for *in vivo* metastasis assays

Address correspondence to: Dr. Danny R. Welch, The Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute (Rm. C7810, Box H-059), Penn State University College of Medicine, 500 University Drive, Hershey, PA 17033-0850. Telephone: 717-531-5633; Telefax: 717-531-5634; E-mail: drw9@psu.edu

Metastasis is defined as the formation of tumors that are discontinuous from the primary tumor. These secondary tumors can be at nearby or distant sites and can form following dissemination of cells via lymphatic, hematogenous, coelomic cavities or epithelial cavities (Willis 1973). The most common routes for metastatic spread are lymphatic and hematogenous metastasis; so, secondary tumor formation via those routes will be the focus in this chapter. However, it must be noted that these routes are not necessarily the common ones for spread of some tumor types (e.g., ovary (Cannistra 1993)).

For a cell to successfully colonize a secondary site, it must complete every step of a complex, multistep cascade (Fidler & Radinsky 1990; Radinsky & Fidler 1992). Malignant cells invade adjacent tissues and penetrate into the lymphatic and/or circulatory systems. Then tumor cells detach from the primary tumor and disseminate. During transport, cells travel individually or as emboli composed of tumor cells (homotypic) or tumor cells and host cells (heterotypic). At a secondary site, cells or emboli either arrest because of physical limitations (e.g., too large to traverse a capillary lumen) or by binding to specific molecules in particular organs or tissues. Once there, tumor cells then proliferate either in the vasculature or extravasate into surrounding tissue (Chambers, *et al.* 1995; Koop, *et al.* 1996; Luzzi, *et al.* 1998). To form macroscopic metastases, cells must then recruit a vascular supply (Ellis & Fidler 1995; Folkman 1995; Kohn & Liotta 1995; Rak & Kerbel 1996; Weinstat-Saslow & Steeg 1994; Weinstat-Saslow, *et al.* 1994) and respond appropriately to the tissue's environmental milieu by proliferating (Nicolson 1994; Radinsky 1995a; Radinsky 1995b). Less than 0.1% of cells that intravasate survive to form clinically detectable, macroscopic metastases (Fidler 1970; Tarin, *et al.* 1984). At which step(s) of the metastatic cascade circulating tumor cells commonly succumb is debatable (Chambers, *et al.* 1995; Koop, *et al.* 1995; Koop, *et al.* 1996) .

The very nature of the metastatic process dictates that the organization of this chapter differ from other chapters dealing with *in vitro* studies. At the outset, it is important to acknowledge that there are as many variations for how to study metastasis *in vivo* as there are people doing them. While the chapter will conclude with specific technical recommendations, most of the chapter will outline the theoretical considerations and rationale for experimental design and interpretation of metastasis assays.

Why study metastasis in vivo?

Metastasis is not equivalent to invasion, adhesion, growth rate, susceptibility to immune cell killing, or any of the many steps in the metastatic cascade. These processes are necessary for successful colonization of secondary sites, but they are not sufficient for a cell to be metastatic. Failure to distinguish between individual steps from the complete process of metastasis has contributed greatly to confusion and misinterpretation in the scientific literature. Just because a cell line is highly invasive or adheres strongly to extracellular matrices does not necessarily translate to its having the ability to metastasize. Yet, this type of faulty extrapolation is common.

Despite the wealth of useful information than can be gleaned from *in vitro* assays measuring a step(s) in the metastatic cascade, the only method for assessing metastatic potential involves the use of *in vivo* models. *In vitro* models are simply not of sufficient complexity to recapitulate the

multitude of steps of the metastatic process. This is not to demean the usefulness of *in vitro* models. To the contrary, they are extremely useful because *in vitro* studies minimize or eliminate variables that complicate interpretation, contribute to inter-experimental variability, and cloud model development. Other chapters in this volume will focus on the proper use of and interpretation of *in vitro* assays of adhesion, invasion, etc. The focus of this chapter will be on the methodologies used to study metastasis *in vivo*. Parallel studies utilizing both *in vivo* and *in vitro* approaches are powerful strategies for dissecting the biochemical and molecular basis for cancer metastasis.

Another common issue relates to the relationship between tumorigenicity and metastasis. They are distinct phenotypes. Tumorigenicity is a prerequisite to metastasis, but metastasis is a property of only a small portion of cells within a neoplasm (reviewed in (Chambers, *et al.* 1995; Fidler & Nicolson 1987; Luzzi, *et al.* 1998; Weiss 1990)). Metastatic cells represent a subpopulation having additional capabilities to those required for uncontrolled growth. So, in order to study metastasis, models designed specifically for this purpose are necessary. Moreover, the appropriate use of these models is required.

What defines an appropriate model of metastasis?

As long as a model allows testing of a defined hypothesis, its use is appropriate. However, the quality of the model for emulating the pathobiology of human disease determines whether the model is relevant. Relevance is difficult to define as all models are inadequate for studying some aspects of metastasis. It is beyond the scope of this chapter to evaluate the validity of individual models. Readers are referred to other reviews which more adequately cover this area (Welch, *et al.* 1986; Welch 1986; Welch 1997).

Two criteria must be met if a model is to be considered useful for studying metastasis. First, one must use metastatic cells. Unfortunately, it is still commonplace that many studies utilize nonmetastatic cells for studies of metastasis. The primary reason for this is the rationalization that if cells are derived from metastases, they are *de facto* metastatic. This conclusion does not necessarily follow. For example, virtually all human breast carcinoma cell lines were isolated from metastases or pleural effusions; however, few (e.g., MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231) reproducibly form macroscopic metastases in a majority of immunocompromised mice (Sung, *et al.* 1998) . Additionally, some investigators started their studies with metastatic cells, but the conditions under which the cells were maintained rendered them nonmetastatic. This does not necessarily mean that cell culture maintenance was flawed. Rather it could simply reflect the inherent phenotypic instability of tumor cells (Cheng & Loeb 1993; Nowell 1976). Nonetheless, phenotypic instability and inconsistent culture conditions have resulted in several variants of cells with the same name, but profoundly different biologic properties. Therefore, it is incumbent upon every investigator to replicate previously published experiments in his/her laboratory prior to initiating further studies. This point cannot be overemphasized.

The second criterion is that tumor cells must be compatible with the animal model. This is analogous to Paget's "Seed and Soil" hypothesis (Paget 1889). This parameter may explain the difficulties in obtaining relevant models for certain tumor types and/or sites of metastatic

colonization.

Cell lines

The most critical component for the study of metastasis is metastasizing cells. Since most people obtain their cells from cell culture, it is important to outline some of the criteria for the proper preparation and maintenance of those cultures. Details are omitted regarding verification of species of origin (karyotype, isozyme expression, etc.), tissue of origin (surface markers, enzyme expression patterns) and absence of opportunistic infections. It is presumed that such characterization will be done by readers of this volume before any studies are undertaken. Another assumption is that the conditions used to culture the cells have been optimized. That is, the cells are not allowed to undergo stress due to neglect. If this happens, unintended selection will have occurred and stability of cellular behavior cannot be ensured. The third assumption is that the culture conditions used are standardized. That is, cells will be cultured under identical conditions (e.g., same medium, culture plates, serum type and concentration, detachment procedures, etc.) to those utilized in previously published papers. Although the latter is intellectually apparent, it is least the one least adhered to by investigators new to the metastasis field. The following section outlines the reasons why this parameter deserves focused attention of an investigator.

Cells should never be used unless they are at least 90% viable. Dead cells can modify the behavior of viable cells. Fidler, using B16 melanoma cells, showed that presence of lethally irradiated cells within an inoculum greatly changed metastatic potential (Fidler 1973). This situation is reminiscent of the so-called feeder layer or Revesz effect seen in survival curve data (Puck, *et al.* 1956; Revesz 1958; Revesz 1956). Yet the mechanisms are not known.

Even when culture conditions are optimized and great care is taken to minimize iatrogenic effects, tumor cell populations display greater genetic instability than their normal counterparts. Metastatic cells are no exception. At diagnosis, tumors are already complex mixtures of cells despite the fact that the vast majority of tumors are clonal in origin. Among the earliest detectable changes in transformed cells (anchorage-independent growth, not contact-inhibited, and immortal) is genetic instability (reviewed in (Greller, *et al.* 1996; Heppner & Miller 1997; Tlsty 1997)). Even before they become tumorigenic, transformed cells display genomic instability that is apparently the driving force for further progression. Genomic plasticity is crucial for the generation of intratumoral heterogeneity (Cheng & Loeb 1993; Tlsty 1997; Welch & Tomasovic 1985). Heterogenous populations are subjected to selection pressures that drive evolution toward increasingly malignant characteristics (i.e., invasion and metastasis). Besides the inherent differences between cells at the genetic level, cells also respond to signals from the host and other tumor cells. Thus, it is common to observe phenotypic drift over time (reviewed in (Nowell 1976; Welch & Tomasovic 1985)). This change is often gradual, presumably as proportions of different clones change within the population, but the rate and direction of drift are clone-dependent. To minimize the impact of phenotypic drift (since there is currently no know way to eliminate it), behavior must be periodically compared to a baseline. When behaviors change (i.e., when metastatic potential increases or decreases, or when distribution of

metastasis is altered), frozen aliquots from a lower passage should be retrieved and used. As long as metastatic potential does not change within that interval, use of cells is acceptable.

Further complicating the situation is a series of experiments which show that "trivial" culture conditions can profoundly affect metastatic potential of cells ((Welch 1997) and references therein). Examples of culture conditions that affect metastatic potential or metastasis-associated phenotypes include pH of the culture medium (Martinez-Zaguilan, *et al.* 1998), the type of medium in which the cells are grown (Prezioso, *et al.* 1993) and confluence (see (Welch 1997) and references therein).

The number of metastases in patients and in animal models is proportional to the number of tumor cells present (i.e., primary tumor size). This correlation is imperfect, but still a reasonably good rule of thumb (Glaves 1983; Hejna, *et al.* 1999; Liotta, *et al.* 1974). Recall that Tarin and colleagues demonstrated that the mere presence of tumor cells in the circulation does not always portend development of metastases. Perhaps a more critical parameter is the number or proportion of tumor cell-containing emboli in the blood (Fisher & Fisher 1967; Fisher & Fisher 1967; Lane, *et al.* 1989; Zeidman & Buss 1952). This has been shown in experimental systems. Specifically, the number and size of the emboli determined the frequency and efficiency of metastasis (Fidler 1973; Liotta, *et al.* 1976; Updyke & Nicolson 1986). These results demonstrate the need to control the inoculum, specifically, single cell suspensions should be used. To achieve predominantly single cells, the majority of clumps can be dissociated by gentle pipetting. This is maximized by the use of smaller bore pipets. However, it is important that the bore not be too small since cell killing can occur if the diameter is too small. Another condition that maximizes single cells is the use of ice-cold media or saline throughout the cell preparation steps of the procedure. The number and size of emboli increases as temperature rises. And finally, cell clumping is a time-dependent phenomenon, necessitating that inocula-containing syringes be prepared immediately before injection (Updyke & Nicolson 1986). An estimate of cell clumping can easily be determined by processing cells exactly as would be done for injection, except that they are delivered into a small dish and examined under a microscope. Single cells and clumps of various sizes can be counted directly.

Cells are loaded into the syringe when no needle is in place. The negative pressure combined with the relatively small bore of a needle causes damage and death to a relatively large number of cells. Of course, the sensitivity of cells to this particular manipulation is cell line-dependent. Until proven otherwise, it is better to be safe than sorry. As soon as the inoculum is loaded into the syringe, This makes the subsequent process of injection easier since it is easier to see the amount injected.

To obtain suspensions of mostly viable single cells, the methods used to obtain the cells from a culture are crucial. For cells growing in suspension, the technique is simple washing and dilution in an appropriate inoculation fluid (i.e., isotonic, non-allergenic). However, for adherent cultures, other methods must be employed. Scraping cells followed by gentle pipetting, filtration and/or sedimentation has been used but the yields can be inconsistent. Viability and proportion of single cells can be suboptimal using this approach (D.R. Welch, personal communication). For these reasons, enzymatic or chemical detachment are more commonly used.

The most common variations involved solutions containing the proteolytic enzyme trypsin

(0.05%-0.25%) or the chelating agent ethylenediaminetetraacetate (0.5-5 mM EDTA). Detachment times vary from less than one minute to more than one hour and this must be determined empirically. However, it is important to emphasize that exposure to any detachment agent be minimized. Prolonged treatment affects survival and metastatic potential. In the same vein, failure to remove all cells from a plate imposes a selection for weakly adherent cells which have different survival, growth and metastatic potentials than strongly adherent cells (Akiyama, *et al.* 1995; Albelda 1993; Behrens 1993; Hart, *et al.* 1991; Roos 1991; Tang & Honn 1994; Weiss 1994). And while the method of detachment may seem trivial, it is not. Metastatic potentials are profoundly affected by the conditions chosen and the magnitude and direction of the change are cell line-dependent (Welch 1997). So, until otherwise determined, conditions for cell lines received from another laboratory should not be altered. And, when a cell line is being developed and characterized, systematic evaluation of these conditions would be recommended. This notion is illustrated by a recent experience in Dan Welch's laboratory. Following transfection of human breast carcinoma cells with a candidate metastasis-suppressor gene, the cells, which are routinely subcultured using a mixture of trypsin and EDTA, became exquisitely sensitive to the presence of trypsin. In fact, even minuscule amounts of trypsin proved toxic (Md. J. Seraj and D.R. Welch, unpublished observations).

Once a properly diluted and a single cell suspension of viable cells at the "correct" level of confluence is obtained, there is yet another parameter that should be controlled. Suspensions should be maintained in polypropylene containers rather than polystyrene. Typically, tumor cells adhere better to the latter and the number of cells being injected can change as cells adhere to the walls.

Considerations regarding animals

Ultimately, the decision of which host to use is determined by the metastatic cells to be evaluated. Initially, immunologic considerations predominate the considerations. A few rules of thumb apply.

Whenever possible, syngeneic animals should be used. It is intuitively obvious that tumor development and progression are most closely recapitulated in syngeneic mice, more so in autochthonous models (Potter, *et al.* 1983; Price, *et al.* 1984). Syngeneic models are those in which tumor cell lines are derived from the same inbred strain. Autochthonous models are those in which the tumor arises within a host and the experiment is carried out in that host. The latter can be spontaneous tumors, carcinogen-induced tumors or tumors that arise in knockout, knock-in or animals. The major limitation to the use of autochthonous models relates to the large number of animals required to achieve statistically valid interpretation. This issue mostly relates to the incidence of tumors developing and the proportion of those which develop metastases. The use of genetically engineered animals may overcome these limitations (Webster & Muller 1994); however, the number of transgenic models that metastasize is still relatively limited. Table 1 lists the currently available transgenic and knockout mouse cell lines which reportedly metastasize. Readers are cautioned that this list is neither exhaustive nor does it imply a recommendation. While the use of transgene and specific gene knockouts holds great promise, a great deal more

research is required to determine the impact upon our understanding of the metastatic process. As well, more studies are required to demonstrate that the models mimic the pathobiology of human disease. Of some concern is whether more subtle aspects of the metastatic process will be discernable in these systems.

Analysis of tumor growth and metastasis of human cancers requires the use of immunodeficient animals. The most common xenograft host is the athymic mouse (*nu/nu*, T-cell deficient), also known as the "nude" mouse. Xenografts generally retain morphologic and biochemical characteristics following transplantation. Unfortunately, not all tumor types appear amenable to growth in athymic mice, making this host suboptimal. To some extent, this is alleviated with the availability of other immunodeficient strains such as the SCID (*xid*, T-cell and B-cell deficient), beige (*bg*, NK cell deficient) or mice with a combination of immune deficiencies. Intuitively, one would predict that metastatic potential would inversely correlate with relative immunodeficiency, this is not always the case (Clarke 1996; Garafalo, *et al.* 1993; Mueller, *et al.* 1991; Phillips, *et al.* 1989; Xie, *et al.* 1992). To date, there is no certain method to predict behavior in each strain.

Regardless of strain, it is crucial that all animals are tested and found to be free of infections with endoparasites (pinworm, tapeworm, ...), ectoparasites (lice, mites, ...), viruses (minute mouse virus, mouse hepatitis virus, hepatitis, pneumonia virus, ...), bacteria (*Pseudomonas*, *Staphylococcus*, ...) and *Mycoplasma*. Infections can profoundly affect experimental outcome. Therefore, sentinel animals should be tested frequently (monthly or bi-monthly) for infestation by opportunistic pathogens using sentinel animals from every animal room throughout the facility. "Routine" animal maintenance conditions (caging, light/dark cycles, diet, water chlorination, etc.) are also important and it is incumbent upon each investigator to monitor animal conditions throughout the course of the experiment.

Another consideration is natural killer (NK) cell activation. In short, metastasis has been shown to correlate inversely with NK activity (Hanna & Schneider 1983; Hanna 1982; Hanna & Fidler 1980; Hanna 1985; Urdal, *et al.* 1982). Since young mice (3 wk) have lower NK activity than older (6-8 wk) mice (Hanna, *et al.* 1982; Hanna 1982; Pollack & Fidler 1982), there is greater likelihood for observing metastases in younger, rather than older, mice. Generally, use of young mice is recommended if metastasis is a desired end point (Fidler 1986).

Site of injection

Animal models for metastasis typically involve two approaches. The first involves inoculation of tumor cells into tissue sites (i.e., subcutaneously (s.c.), intradermally (i.d.), intramuscularly (i.m.), or into specific organs or tissues (e.g., mammary fat pad (m.f.p.)) which results in the formation of a local tumor from which *spontaneous* metastases eventually form. The second approach bypasses local tumor growth and intravasation by introducing tumor cells directly into the vasculature (usually intravenously (i.v.), but also intra-arterially (i.a.) or intra-cardially (i.c.)). This results in formation of *experimental* metastases. Both methods have contributed to our understanding of the multigenic, multistep metastatic phenotype; however, the experimental metastasis assay has been maligned by some. While there are valid reasons for

questioning the direct vascular injection of tumor cells (reviewed in (Welch, *et al.* 1983; Welch 1997), there are equally cogent assertions that this model is appropriate. It is crucial, however, to establish whether results from both assays are equivalent. An example where distribution of metastases is significantly different depending upon route of injection involves use of the MDA-MB-231 human breast carcinoma cell line. Intravenous injection produces lung metastases with occasional extrapulmonary metastases. However, inoculation directly into the left ventricle results in formation of osteolytic metastases in the long bones, a condition rarely seen in mice (Guise & Mundy 1998; Rabbani, *et al.* 1999; Yang, *et al.* 1999; Yin, *et al.* 1999; Yoneda, *et al.* 1994), but common in human breast carcinomas.

Some argue that bolus inoculation of thousands of tumor cells directly into the vasculature does not reflect the situation in humans; however, quantification of tumor cells in patient blood indicates that numbers between 10^4 to 10^7 are not unreasonable (Tarin, *et al.* 1984; Willis 1973). Indeed, mere presence of large numbers of tumor cells in the blood does not necessarily mean that macroscopic metastases will develop (Luzzi, *et al.* 1998; Tarin, *et al.* 1984; Weiss 1990). Perhaps the more relevant concern is the condition of the tumor cells at the time of injection and the site at which cells enter the vasculature.

Although injection of tumor cells into the vasculature results in wide distribution of tumor cells throughout the body (Chan, *et al.* 1988; Juacaba, *et al.* 1989; Potter, *et al.* 1983), the most cells interact with and are arrested in the first capillary bed encountered. It follows, then, that the site of injection can be used to enhance development of metastases at a particular organ. This strategy has been taken advantage of during the selection of subpopulations with increased propensity to colonize a particular organ (Chambers, *et al.* 1982; Chambers & Wilson 1988; Fidler 1973; Giavazzi, *et al.* 1986; Kawaguchi, *et al.* 1983; Miner, *et al.* 1982; Nicolson, *et al.* 1989; Sargent, *et al.* 1988). Intravenous inoculation into the lateral tail vein is the most common route of injection for the experimental metastasis assay. As expected, the typical site colonized is at the first capillary bed encountered – lung.

A great deal of attention has been recently afforded the orthotopic injection of cancer cells. Even a cursory review of the literature shows that most investigators have injected tumor cells subcutaneously. The reasons are simple – injections are convenient, tumor monitoring and measuring are convenient and skill level required is minimal. For a substantial number of tumorigenicity studies, more complicated protocols are not necessary. However, most tumors fail to metastasize from this site (Liotta 1986), despite maintaining morphological and biochemical characteristics. It is logical to contend that injection into an orthotopic site is more relevant and some investigators contend that orthotopic implantation is essential (Fidler 1990; Fidler 1991; Hoffman 1994; Kerbel, *et al.* 1991; Kubota 1994; Meyvisch 1983). Orthotopic implantation (colorectal carcinoma — caecum (Bresalier, *et al.* 1987; Dong, *et al.* 1994; Fidler 1991; Fu, *et al.* 1991; Morikawa, *et al.* 1988; Singh, *et al.* 1997), renal carcinoma — kidney or subrenal capsule (Clayman, *et al.* 1985; Naito, *et al.* 1986; Naito, *et al.* 1982; Singh, *et al.* 1994), cutaneous melanoma — intradermal (Juhasz, *et al.* 1993; Miele, *et al.* 1996; Welch, *et al.* 1991), ocular melanomas — intra-ocular or choroidal (Albert, *et al.* 19880; Niederkorn, *et al.* 1981), bladder carcinomas — bladder wall (Ibrahiem, *et al.* 1983; Kawamata, *et al.* 1995a; Kawamata, *et al.* 1995b; Kerbel, *et al.* 1991; Theodorescu, *et al.* 1991; Theodorescu, *et al.* 1990), breast

carcinoma — mammary fat pad (Bao, *et al.* 1994; Kaufmann, *et al.* 1996; Levy, *et al.* 1982; Miller & McInerney 1988; Phillips, *et al.* 1996; Price 1996; Price & Zhang 1990; Price, *et al.* 1990), prostatic carcinoma — prostate (Dong, *et al.* 1999; Knox, *et al.* 1993; Rembrink, *et al.* 1997; Stephenson, *et al.* 1992; Yang, *et al.* 1999), pancreatic carcinoma — pancreas (An, *et al.* 1996; Marincola, *et al.* 1989; Reyes, *et al.* 1996; Tan & Chu 1985) , osteosarcomas — bone (Berlin, *et al.* 1993; Crnalic, *et al.* 1997; Simon, *et al.* 1998), gastric adenocarcinoma — stomach wall (Fujihara, *et al.* 1998; Togo, *et al.* 1995), lung tumors — intrabronchial or intrapleural (Howard, *et al.* 1991; McLemore, *et al.* 1987; Nagamachi, *et al.* 1998)) often results in greater metastatic efficiency and more relevant colonization patterns (i.e., similar to human cancer) than ectopic implantations into age- and sex-matched mice. Hoffman and colleagues further contend that surgical implantation of tumor fragments increases metastatic potential compared to inoculation of single cells into an orthotopic site (Hoffman 1994). The mechanisms for the orthotopic effect remain largely unknown, but insights are forthcoming (Hoffman 1994; Kerbel, *et al.* 1991; Singh, *et al.* 1997).

Another common occurrence is injection of tumor cells into multiple sites of the same animal. This practice may complicate interpretation since tumor cells communicate with each other and profoundly influence the biological behavior of distant cells. Several examples are described in the clinical and experimental literature (Brunschwig, *et al.* 1965; Clark, *et al.* 1989; Fidler & Lieber 1972; Fisher, *et al.* 1989; Howard 1963; Koike, *et al.* 1963; O'Reilly, *et al.* 1994; Southam & Brunschwig 1961; Sugerbaker, *et al.* 1977; Warren, *et al.* 1977; Woodruff 1990; Woodruff 1980)or inhibit (Gorelik, *et al.* 1982; Isoai, *et al.* 1990; Torosian & Bartlett 1993). So, unless cell-cell communication is being tested, *in vivo* studies should not employ inocula into multiple sites of the same animal.

Materials Needed

All of the materials needed for these studies are available through a variety of scientific product distributors. Unless specifically warranted, specific brand names are not recommended since they vary considerably according to availability. Rather, key manufacturing criteria (e.g., construct material or components) are provided.

It is advised that all the cell inoculum be prepared with 25-50% more volume than the amount calculated to be necessary. During the course of injections, volume is lost. Rather than cutting it close, it is advisable to prepare extra. Also, during the injection process, trituration of the cell suspension (with the needle absent) is encouraged to minimize cell clumping or sedimentation.

Spontaneous metastasis assays

There are so many variations of the spontaneous metastasis assay that it is impossible to describe all of them here. Therefore, two approaches are provided as examples from which the reader is to extrapolate to his/her situation. Once cells are prepared according to the criteria outlined above, the next decision is site of injection. Unless a *bona fide* scientifically-based

reason is presented, orthotopic injection is recommended. The two examples provided will be injection of melanoma cells intradermally and breast carcinoma cells into the mammary fat pad. In both cases, the experiments outlined involve mice, but other animals can be used as warranted by the model.

There are two common variations of the spontaneous metastasis assay: (1) animals in which the primary tumor remains throughout the experiment; and (2) animals in which the primary tumor is removed (to allow time for metastases to grow to detectable size). With regard to the former, it is becoming increasingly common that animal facilities will not allow tumors to achieve sizes ≥ 1 cm. Under these conditions, the likelihood of developing metastases, especially in xenograft models, is low. The honorable intention of avoiding suffering has an undesirable byproduct for the metastasis researcher – studies of late-stage tumor biology becomes increasingly difficult, perhaps impossible. Therefore, it is important that two things take place. First, institutional animal care and use committees should be educated regarding this issue. Emotional arguments must be countered with rational, persuasive, yet still compassionate, polemic. Second, appropriate safeguards should be introduced so that euthanasia or treatment is initiated at the first sign of distress.

Some of these issues are alleviated when the primary tumors are surgically removed. Timing of this operation is critical. Since tumor size is proportional to the likelihood of developing metastases (Price, *et al.* 1990; Safarians, *et al.* 1996), one must balance probability that metastases will have developed with the complexity of the surgery. Generally, a mean tumor diameter (square root of the product of orthogonal measurements) or geometric tumor diameter (cubed root of the product of three orthogonal measurements, distinct from mean tumor diameter because depth is measured) of 1.0-1.5 cm achieves the balance. If metastases are going to develop, they will likely have done so once a tumor has reached this size. And, even in small mice, a tumor can be removed without difficulty or post-surgical complications.

The choice to focus on intradermal and mammary fat pad injection also allows a discussion of other anatomic considerations. While obvious for skin, it is less well known that the mammary fat pads are extensive and span nearly the entire length of the ventral surface of mature rats and mice. There are even vestiges of mammary tissue on the flanks and backs of rats and mice. Orthotopic introduction of breast tumor cell lines into these animal could, therefore, be done over a wide area. Nonetheless, assurance that one is actually injecting into the mammary fat pad is easiest near the teats. Which teat? Kyriazis and Kyriazis (Kyriazis & Kyriazis 1980) indicate that there is a so-called "cranial-caudal" gradient that influences tumor behavior. MDA-MB-435 human breast carcinomas metastasize more often from the thoracic mammary fat pad than from the inguinal mammary fat pad (Meschter, *et al.* 1992). The pattern of metastases also changed – tumors in the inguinal region produced extensive intra-abdominal lymph node metastases; whereas, thoracic tumors developed more blood-borne metastases. Similar findings with melanoma cells have been described (Bani, *et al.* 1996; Welch 1997). Clearly, the frequency and location of metastasis is altered based upon implantation distance from the head (Price 1996). Placement also will impact the ability to remove the locally growing tumor if needed.

Inoculation volumes vary according to the site of injection. Maximum inoculum volume should not exceed 100 µl for mammary fat pad injections, 50-100 µl for intrasplenic injections,

25-50 µl for intraadrenal injections or 50-100 µl for intradermal injections. Subcutaneous injections can utilize volumes as high as 0.5 ml. Keeping the volume below these levels minimizes leakage into surrounding tissues and stromal and epithelial damage. On the other hand, if the volume is too small, accuracy of injection becomes difficult to control. For volumes less than 100 µl, accuracy of delivery volume is best accomplished with a sterile Hamilton syringe or tuberculin syringes. The viscosity of solution being inoculated is also important. It is therefore recommended that cell concentrations no greater than 1×10^8 cells/ml be used. In addition, it is important that the inoculum not leak from the needle tract. While this is not always easy to insure, some precautions should instituted to minimize the possibility.

Injections into the subcutaneous or intradermal sites do not require that the animals are anesthetized; however, intradermal injections are significantly easier when the animals are unconscious or sedated. Metastatic potential does not seem to be affected by anesthetics at this step. Methoxyflurane (Metofane®, Pitman-Moore) inhalation anesthetic is relatively inexpensive and effective for this purpose. A homemade anesthesia jar will suffice. Place a small volume of Metofane® under a wire screen suspended above the floor of a container with a lid. Mice and rats will be unconscious within a 3-5 minutes and the effects will last less than 5 minutes. It is crucial that the animals never come into contact with the fluid. Transdermal absorption can be lethal. Also, anyone using this inhalant should also be cognizant of the content within the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the chances of pathologies if overexposed. Hint: construct the anesthesia jar with a wire mesh that allows feces to drop as this maintains clean conditions. This provides for easier and more complete cleaning of the jar.

For injection into other sites (mammary fat pad, intrasplenic, other orthotopic sites), a mixture of Ketaset-Rompun (Ketamine-HCl, xylazine) injected intramuscularly provides excellent results. This anesthetic is also useful for simple surgical procedures like tumor removal. A stock solution of 10 ml Ketamine (100 mg/ml) containing 1.6 ml xylazine (20 mg/ml) works well for rats. A female Fisher 344 rat weighing 150-180 gm inoculated i.m. with 0.1-0.15 ml will remain unconscious for 1-4 hr. For mice, the stock solution should be diluted 1:10 in saline. For most mice, we have found that 0.1 ml/10 g body weight is sufficient to anesthetize for 30 min to 1 hr. However, nude mice require a higher dose 0.15 ml/10 g body weight). The reasons for this difference in dosage are not completely understood.

Figures 2 and 3 show intradermal and mammary fat pad injections, respectively. For photographic purposes, the animals were also sedated for intradermal injections. Both types of injection used 27 gauge needles attached to tuberculin 1 cc syringes. The single cell suspension was prepared in ice-cold Hank's Balanced Salt Solution (however, any isotonic liquid will work as long as it does not contain serum). Note that the bevel faces the syringe markings, making it easy to see injection volume. Also note that for all of the injections the bevel is oriented so that the bore is visible from the top.

For the mammary fat pad injection, a small incision is made toward the midline of the teat using scissors (a scalpel works also) (Figures 2A and 2B). The mammary fat pad is exposed in the incision by inverting the tissue using a finger and sliding the needle into the fat pad immediately under the teat (Figure 2C). A "blister" forms at the site of injection that is translucent and relatively fragile. For this type of injection, slower injection rates are

recommended. When the inoculum has been injected, the needle is withdrawn and the incision is closed with sterile wound clips (Figure 2D). Removal of the wound clips is usually not necessary since they usually fall out with 1-2 weeks. If, however, the clips remain, they pose no adverse threat to the animal or the tumor.

Intradermal injections are similar to mammary fat pad injections in many respects (Figure 3). Photographically, the intradermal injection is indistinguishable from a subcutaneous injection. The needle is inserted into a skin fold and then reintroduced into the skin from the internal surface. For a subcutaneous injection, the needle is simply placed into the skin fold. A hallmark of intradermal injection is greater resistance during the process. Subcutaneous injections seldom require much pressure to be placed on the plunger.

If the local tumor (sometimes called the "primary" tumor) is to be removed, the animals are anesthetized using the same Ketamine-Rompun solution described above. Adequate sedation is easily determined by pinching a foot between ones fingers. If the animal responds, it is not adequately sedated. Tumors are removed with a wide margin (highly variable) with scissors or a scalpel. At this stage premeditation is key in order to produce a cosmetically and medically acceptable result. Deliberate maneuvers utilizing the fewest possible cut angles is best. This leaves smooth edges which are less prone to infection and which heal faster. The wounds can be sutured (consult a veterinarian for advise regarding the best composition) or stapled with sterile wound clips. Depending upon the facility and the site, topical antibiotics can be applied to further decrease the chances for infection. Standard aseptic techniques are typically all that is necessary for infection not to be a problem. Dissolving sutures is recommended in order to minimize follow-up anesthesia. This is particularly desirable if visceral tumors are removed. Wound clips are not recommended for internal wound closure. It is not necessary to remove them as they tend to fall out shortly after healing is complete anyway.

Experimental metastasis assays

The mechanics for experimental metastasis assays are similar to those for the spontaneous metastasis assay. As above, volume and viscosity of the inoculum are important parameters. Volumes should never exceed 0.2 ml because plasma blood volume exceeds the normal range (± 10%) such that the distribution pattern of cells is altered. Tumor density is even more critical for intra-vascular injections since introduction of emboli can cause death because of vascular obstruction. Therefore, the same concentration maximums are also applicable for this type of assay.

The key difference for intravenous injection is the use of a restrainer in which allows the tail to extend outside of the enclosure for i.v. injections. Several restrainer designs are available. The most common are plexiglass. The preferred design is a hinged stainless-steel tube suspended on a weighted pedestal (Please note that the restrainer shown (Figure 1A) is custom made for D.R. Welch.). This unit is autoclavable; however, rinsing with a dilute bleach solution suffices for sterilization. A mouse is placed into the tube and enclosed while holding the tail (Figure 1E). The dark environment has a calming effect (A similar effect can be obtained in the plexiglass restrainers by wrapping with electrical tape and attaching a piece of lead to the bottom of the

restrainer to increase the weight in order to minimize movement during the injection process.). A lateral tail vein is identified and the needle is gently inserted to just below the skin. After "tracking" for some distance to minimize leakage and backwash when the needle is withdrawn, the cells are injected using a 27 gauge needle fitted onto a 1 cc tuberculin syringe (some prefer a 26 gg needle) (Figure 1E). During the process, a slow, steady rate of injection is the objective. For i.v. injections, successful inoculation is evident by the lack of resistance during the process. If any resistance is felt, the process should be restarted. It is best to begin injections at the most distal part of the tail. If the injection is missed, one can proceed cranially. If one starts at the base of the tail, the effort cannot be redeemed without subsequent inocula leaking from the hole(s) generated by prior injections. Although i.v. inoculations can be done without the aid of procedures to dilate tail veins, the process is facilitated when tail veins are enlarged. This can be accomplished by dipping the tails into hot water, swabbing with irritants (such as xylenes) or brief warming under a heat lamp (preferred). A high-walled container is useful in order to decrease the chances for mice escaping (Figure 1B). This is a particular concern for "hyperactive" mice such as C57BL/6. Use of a heat (infrared) lamp requires close monitoring to assure that the animals do not get overheated and that personnel are careful not to touch the bulb since second and third degree burns can result.

Enumeration of metastases

After injecting the tumor cells. The hardest part of the experiment follows – waiting. The interval can be a few days for particularly aggressive cells to several months for others. When a new model is being developed, it is important to allow adequate time for metastases to develop. Therefore, periodic euthanasia of a subset is advised. If, at any time, animal health appears to diminish, the experiment should be terminated for humane reasons.

For some studies, the mere presence or absence of metastases is sufficient; however, quantification of metastases is often desired. To assess metastasis, animals are killed, organs are examined then removed and rinsed in cold water to remove excess blood.

Euthanasia methodology affects the ease by which metastases can be detected and quantified. Three methods have been used by my laboratory — carbon dioxide asphyxiation, cervical dislocation and overdose using anesthetics. All methods for euthanizing animals must be approved beforehand by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committees (IACUC). Guidelines for euthanasia are evolving; so, regular consultation with veterinarians concerning procedures is advised.

Carbon dioxide is not recommended because of a substantial number of petechia in the lungs. They complicate counting of tumors, particularly for less inexperienced lab personnel. Cervical dislocation works well but sometimes can result in the presence of clots in the lungs. Nonetheless, cervical dislocation is still used as the primary method for mouse euthanasia (See below). For rats and as an alternative for mice, Metofane inhalation works extremely well. The animals fall asleep and then die. Lungs are clear and quantification of metastasis is unimpeded . However, this is more expensive.

Identification of macroscopic metastases is easier if coloration is different from parenchyma.

This was a major advantage when studying melanoma; however, this characteristic was not available for other tumor types. It is possible to identify metastases in most tissues. They appear as clear or white raised gelatinous surface structures. Examination is facilitated by the use of a dissecting or stereomicroscope. However, if there are imperfections in the tissue or if the tumor is small, errors can occur. Therefore, different approaches have been employed to enhance visual contrast between tumor and parenchyma.

For lung metastases, the trachea can be injected with 1.5-2.5 ml of a 15% solution of India ink in neutral buffered formalin (37% formaldehyde (100 ml), tap water (900 ml), sodium phosphate monohydrate (4 g), disodium phosphate (6.5 g), pH 7.0). Following sealing with surgical suture to prevent leakage; the lungs are then suspended in a beaker of tap water. Tumor colonies are then bleached with Fekete's solution (37% formaldehyde (10 ml), glacial acetate (5 ml), 70% ethanol (100 ml)). Metastases appear as white colonies against a black background. While this approach works well, it can be impractical when lots of animals are being necropsied simultaneously. Also, it can be done more easily with assistance. Therefore, the preferred method is fixation of organs and tissues in Bouin's solution (saturated picric acid (300 ml), neutral buffered formalin (100 ml), glacial acetate(20 ml)). After fixation, the tumors appear as white or pale yellow spots against a darker yellow background. The use of Bouin's is not without problems, however. Tissues become brittle making subsequent confirmatory histology difficult. To partially alleviate this problem, we use a mixture of 1 part Bouin's fixative in 5 parts neutral-buffered formalin.

One important consideration when removing tissues is to avoid touching the surface with forceps. Striations caused by the teeth complicate visualization of small metastases. Most lung (Polissar & Shimkin 1954; Welch, *et al.* 1983; Wexler 1966; Wood, *et al.* 1954) and liver (Lefreniere & Rosenberg 1986) metastases develop near the surface; therefore, anything which compromises visualization will affect quantification. Similar precautions should be taken during the preparation of other tissues.

Random samples of tissues should be submitted for histologic confirmation of presence/absence of metastases. Ideally, one could quantify metastasis by serially sectioning tissues, measuring the surface area of the lesions, calculating total tumor volume and comparing that to the organ/tissue volume (Boeryd, *et al.* 1966). Unfortunately, this is impractical. The use of histologic preparations allows determination of total tumor burden. Most investigators merely count the number of metastases. Small lesions are not equivalent to large lesions, however. Assessment of metastatic tumor burden should not only include assessment of number, but also size/volume of lesions. In the lung, the majority of metastases are spherical (Welch, *et al.* 1983) making this calculation straightforward. Side-by-side comparison of the number and volume of metastases can give important information regarding mechanism responsible for developing metastasis by different cell lines.

Although well established, counting and measuring metastasis can be tedious, especially for large-scale experiments such as drug screening for antimetastatic compounds. Organ weight can offer an option. However, care must be taken to properly control for experimental read-out.

First, organ weight is not a valid measure alone since this is proportionate to animal weight/mass. Therefore, a ratio of organ weight to animal weight should be calculated. Second,

measurements must accompany verification that ancillary variables have not caused changes. For example, some treatments can cause edema which would increase organ weight thereby mimicking tumor burden. Organ weight and metastatic tumor burden correlates well in some tumor models (e.g., Lewis lung carcinoma (Gorelik, *et al.* 1980), but not in others (Welch 1997). Therefore, use of organ weights as a measure of metastasis must be confirmed on a case-by-case basis.

Welch has considered development of image analysis software for quantification of metastasis (D.R. Welch, personal communication). While this would greatly aid the metastasis researcher, three limitations remain – variable "staining" of the metastases; difficulty distinguishing organ surface imperfections from *bona fide* small metastases; and three-dimensional nature of organ surfaces. Staining conditions could be worked out with systematic evaluation. The imperfection issue is more difficult because such imperfections are not predictable or consistent, making programming very difficult. Finally, image analysis is dependent upon two-dimensional photographic or imaging systems. Unless multiple images from different angles are prepared and assimilated using computer algorithms, this is not likely to be cost-effective in the short term.

Another method for estimating the number of metastatic cells successfully colonizing a tissue is accomplished using tumor cells tagged with a drug resistance, genetic or color marker. Visualization of metastases can be enhanced if the cells are tagged with the lacZ gene (Brunner, *et al.* 1992; Brunner, *et al.* 1993; Fujimaki, *et al.* 1993; Kurebayashi, *et al.* 1993; Lin, *et al.* 1990; McLeskey, *et al.* 1996) or fluorescein (Potter, *et al.* 1983). The tumor cells appear blue or yellow-green, respectively. However, stability of the transfectants *in vivo* can vary considerably and a substantial proportion of macroscopic metastases will no longer be colored or the metastases will contain mixtures of colored and colorless cells. Therefore, if coloration were used as a criterion, the number and volume of metastasis would be underestimated (Fujimaki, *et al.* 1993). If tumor cells are tagged with a drug resistance or genetic marker, cells colonizing different organs can be recovered from dissociated tissues (Miller, *et al.* 1990) and the proportion compared to the inoculum. Similarly, cells labeled with ^{125}IUdR or BrdU can be detected in dissociated tissues using a gamma counter or ELISA, respectively (Fujimaki, *et al.* 1993). To use these approaches, prior verification that the label does not affect biological behavior of cells must be obtained.

Cells transfected with enhanced green fluorescent protein (GFP (Cubitt, *et al.* 1995)) are exposed to blue light and the tumor cells fluoresce in the green range. This approach was first utilized by others to visualize metastases *in vivo* (Chishima, *et al.* 1997; Chishima, *et al.* 1997; Farina, *et al.* 1998; Yang, *et al.* 1999; Yang, *et al.* 1998) and offers a significant increase in sensitivity since metastases are more visible. However, a caveat to these techniques deserves mention. Presence of single cells in an organ should not be equated with metastasis formation. Clinically relevant metastases are those which have grown to sufficient size to disrupt cellular or tissue function. This is usually not the case with single cells. As such, single cells do not qualify as having completed all steps in the metastatic cascade. That being said, single cells can remain as occult disease for several years until stimulated to divide (i.e., complete the metastatic cascade). Presence of single cells should not be ignored, but should be categorized differently

than macroscopic metastases.

Statistical considerations

New investigators are often shocked by the relatively high variability observed when doing *in vivo* studies. While it should not be surprising, given the increased number of variables incorporated into the experimental design, the "shock" that accompanies an inadequately designed experiment is real. It is critical, therefore, that each experiment include sufficient "power" to provide a statistically valid result. For most studies, groups of a minimum of 8-10 animals are required, but sometimes more are needed. The total number of test animals needed can be determined using appropriate power calculations (Heitjan, *et al.* 1993).

As with most statistical calculations, increasing the number of measurements increases the likelihood that one will obtain normally distributed data. If this is the case, then parametric assays can be used. However, for many studies, non-parametric statistics are necessary. The most common reasons for needing non-parametric tests are non-normal distribution of low metastasizing cell lines (i.e., the numbers of metastases are mostly zero) or counts greater than a countable number (i.e., >250 metastases per lung). In both cases, the data are not normally distributed. In this situation, the statistic used is the Mann-Whitney U-test which evaluates differences between groups using ranks. Readers are encouraged to consult with a statistics textbook and/or a statistician prior to beginning a study and when interpreting the results.

Concluding remarks

Metastasis assays are, by their very nature, complicated. This is largely because the process of metastasis is itself complex and variable. The key elements to successfully studying metastasis are careful consideration of the question(s) being asked, quality characterization of the cell lines being used for the study, and utilization of appropriate model(s). The technical components of the studies require due care, but attention to the details will enhance the likelihood of success.

Acknowledgments:

Work in this chapter was supported by grants from the U.S. Public Health Service (CA62168), U.S. Army Medical Research Defense Command (DAMD17-96-1-6152), The National Foundation for Cancer Research and The Jake Gittlen Memorial Golf Tournament to Danny R. Welch. I am also grateful to all members of the Welch laboratory who assisted in preparing photographs of the animal procedures, especially John Harms.

Figure Legends

Figure 1: Depiction of the set-up and intravenous injection of tumor cells for the experimental metastasis assay. Panel A shows a restrainer sitting atop a sterile surgical pad. Sufficient needles and syringes are opened and immediately available to complete all of the

injections. To the right of the restrainer is a cage which sits underneath an infrared light used to cause dilation of the tail veins (Panel B). The syringe is loaded with cell suspension when there is no needle attached to the syringe (Panel D). Following syringe loading, the needle is placed with the bevel opening aligned with the syringe markings (Panel C). The lateral tail vein is located, visualized and the needle is inserted under the skin and "tracked" up the vein (not the dark vein). Tail coloration in this photograph is the result of room lighting conditions and proximity to the heat lamp. Tail reddening should never occur.

Figure 2: Key steps involved in orthotopic mammary fat pad injections. An incision is made medially to the teat under which the fat pad will be exposed (Panels A and B). The fat pad is externalized by inverting the skin using a finger (Panel C). The needle is inserted into the fatty tissue below the teat and inoculum injected. Panel D shows the mouse following closure of the incision with wound clips. As noted in Figure 1, coloration is distorted due to room lighting, flash and sterile hood lighting conditions.

Figure 3: Intradermal injection of cells into the athymic mouse. The needle is inserted subcutaneously and then tracked to injected into the skin from the internal side. A bleb indicates that the inoculate is being injected.

Figure 4: Visualization of lung metastases following staining with Bouin's fixative (lighter colored nodules on the surface, Panel A, two lungs to the right of the normal lung) or following injection of India ink solution into the trachea followed by destaining with Fekete's solution (Panel B depicting white nodules against the background.

Table 1: Transgenic and knockout mice which develop metastases		
Transgene or knockout	**Site of primary tumor**	**Reference(s)**
Review of transgenic metastasis models	mammary	(Dankort & Muller 1996)
$Nf2^{+/-}$	multiple	(McClatchey, *et al.* 1998)
$p27KIP1^{-/-}$	prostate	(Cordon-Cardo, *et al.* 1998)
$p53^{-/-}$ + TGF-β1	skin	(Akhurst & Balmain 1999)
tg: SV40T	prostate	(Foster, *et al.* 1997; Gingrich, *et al.* 1997; Gingrich, *et al.* 1996)
tg: × SCID, beige (immune-deficient mice)	pancreas	(Gallo-Hendrikx, *et al.* 1994)
tg: cryptdin-2-SV40T	prostate	(Garabedian, *et al.* 1998)
tg: Metallothionein - Ret	melanoma	(Asai, *et al.* 1999)
tg: MMTV-LTR-mts1 × GRS/A	mammary	(Ambartsumian, *et al.* 1996)
tg: polyomavirus middle T	mammary	(Ritland, *et al.* 1997)
tg: MMTV-Fgf8b	mammary, salivary gland	(Daphna-Iken, *et al.* 1998)
tg: Tyr-SV40E + UV irradiation	melanoma	(Kelsall & Mintz 1998)
tg: Tyr-SV40T	retinal pigment epithelium	(Penna, *et al.* 1998)
tg: fetal globin-SV40T	prostate	(Perez-Stable, *et al.* 1997)
tg: Rip1Tag2 × E-cadherin dominant negative	pancreatic	(Perl, *et al.* 1998)
tg: RET/PTC3	papillary thyroid	(Powell, Jr., *et al.* 1998)
tg: MMTV-neu	mammary	(Ritland, *et al.* 1997)
tg: MMTV-polyoma middle T	mammary	(Ritland, *et al.* 1997)
tg: MMTV-polyoma middle T	mammary	(Lifsted, *et al.* 1998)
tg: keratin-$p53^{172H}$	keratinocyte	(Wang, *et al.* 1998)
tg: Probasin- SV40T	prostate	(Kasper, *et al.* 1998)
tg: C3(1)-SV40T × $p53^{-/-}$	prostate	(Maroulakou, *et al.* 1997)
tg: HGF/SF	melanoma	(Otsuka, *et al.* 1998)

Note: Several papers utilize tumor cell implants into knockout or transgenic mice with associated changes in metastatic potential (Araki, *et al.* 1997; Biancone, *et al.* 1996; Bourguignon, *et al.* 1998; Davies, *et al.* 1996; De Vries, *et al.* 1995; Driessens, *et al.* 1995; Eitzman, *et al.* 1996; Goldfarb, *et al.* 1998; Hall & Thompson 1997; Kruger, *et al.* 1998; Lloyd, *et al.* 1998; Marvin, *et al.* 1998). The citations listed above are those in which metastases are observed in the genetically engineered mice without inoculation of tumor cells.

Table 2: Commonly used metastasis models

Cell Line	Route(s) of Injection	Organ tropism	Species	Reference(s)
B16 melanoma				
B16-F10	i.v., s.c., i.m.	Lung, brain, ovaries, intestine	mouse, C57BL/6	(Fidler 1973)
B16-F1	i.v., s.c., i.m.	Lung	mouse, C57BL/6	(Fidler 1973)
B16-O10	i.v.	Ovary, lung, other	mouse, C57BL/6	(Brunson & Nicolson 1979)
B16-B15b	i.v. (carotid)	Meninges, lung, other	mouse, C57BL/6	(Kawaguchi, *et al.* 1983; Miner, *et al.* 1982)
B16-BL6	i.m. (With leg amputation)	Lung	mouse, C57BL/6	(Poste, *et al.* 1980)
13762A mammary	i.p.	Lymph node, ascites	rat, F344	(Osbakken, *et al.* 1986)
13762NF mammary	m.f.p., i.v.	Lung, lymph node	rat, F344	(Neri, *et al.* 1982; Welch, *et al.* 1983)
C8161 melanoma	i.v., i.d.	Lung, brain, liver, ovaries	human (nu/nu, SCID)	(Welch, *et al.* 1991)
Co-3 colon	colon	liver	human (nu/nu)	(An, *et al.* 1997)
Dunning R3327 prostate	s,c,	lung, lymph node	rat, Copehnagen	(Isaacs, *et al.* 1978)
Esb/Eb lymphoma	s.c.	Liver, lung, spleen	mouse, DBA/2	(Altevogt, *et al.* 1985)
F9 teratocarcinoma	i.v.	Liver, lung	mouse, C57BL/6	(Cotte, *et al.* 1982)
HRCC	kidney	lung	human (nu/nu)	(Naito, *et al.* 1986)
K1735 melanoma	i.v.	Lung	mouse,	(Volk, *et al.* 1984)
Lewis lung carcinoma (3LL)	s.c., i.v.	Lung	mouse, C57BL/6	(Giraldi, *et al.* 1977; Gorelik, *et al.* 1980; Gorelik, *et al.* 1982; Hilgard, *et al.* 1976; Young, *et al.* 1990)
LOX melanoma	i.v., s.c., i.d.	Lung	human (nu/nu)	(Shoemaker, *et al.* 1991)
M24met melanoma	i.v., s.c.	Lung	human (nu/nu, SCID)	(Mueller, *et al.* 1991)
M4Be melanoma	s.c.	Lung	rat (nu/nu)	(Bailly & Dore 1991)
MDA-MB-231	i.c.	Bone	human (nu/nu)	(Sasaki, *et al.* 1995)
MDA-MB-231	i.v.	Lung	human (nu/nu)	(Price, *et al.* 1990)

MDA-MB-435 breast	m.f.p.	Lung, lymph node	human (nu/nu)	(Price, *et al.* 1990)
MDAY-D2 lymphoma	s.c., i.v.	Liver, lungs, spleen, kidney	mouse, DBA/2	(Kerbel, *et al.* 1978)
MelJuSo melanoma	i.d., i.v.	Lung	human (nu/nu)	(Miele, *et al.* 1996)
MeWo melanoma	i.v., s.c.	Lung	human (nu/nu)	(Ishikawa & Kerbel 1989; Ishikawa, *et al.* 1988)
MMTV mammary tumors	s.c., i.v., m.f.p.	Lung, liver, lymph node	mouse, BALB/c	(Heppner, *et al.* 1978; Miller 1981)
P574 mammary	spontaneous	Lung, adrenal, ovary, kidney	mouse, C3H	(Price, *et al.* 1984; Tarin & Price 1981)
PAN-12 pancreas	pancreas	liver, kidney, lymph node	human (nu/nu)	(An, *et al.* 1996)
ras-transfected NIH-3T3 fibrosarcoma	i.v.	Lung	mouse (nu/nu)	(Chambers & Tuck 1988)
RAW117 lymphosarcoma	i.v., s.c.	Liver, spleen	mouse, BALB/c	(Brunson & Nicolson 1978)
SP1 mammary	s.c.	Lung	mouse, CBA	(Frost, *et al.* 1987)
UV2237 fibrosarcoma	i.v.	Lung, skin, mesentary	mouse, C3H/HeNCr	(Kripke, *et al.* 1978)

The cell lines listed in this table are not complete, particularly with regard to variants selected from the parental. Since the B16 melanoma is the most commonly used metastatic cell line used, the most popular variants are listed with associated references.

Abbreviations used: i.v., intravenous; s.c., subcutaneous; i.c., intracardiac; m.f.p., mammary fat pad; i.d., intradermal; i.p., intraperitoneal

Note: This list of tumors is not exhaustive and is provided only as a resource to identify some commonly used metastatic tumor cell lines.

References

Akhurst R.J. & Balmain A. (1999) Genetic events and the role of TGFβ in epithelial tumour progression. J. Pathol. **187:** 82-90.

Akiyama S.K., Olden K. & Yamada K.M. (1995) Fibronectin and integrins in invasion and metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **14:** 173-189.

Albelda S.M. (1993) Role of integrins and other cell adhesion molecules in tumor progression and metastasis. Lab. Invest. **68:** 4-17.

Albert D.M., Wagoner M.D., Moazed K., Kimball G.P. & Gonder J.R. (19880) Heterotransplantation of human choroidal melanoma into the athymic nude mouse. Invest. Ophthal. Vis. Sci. **19:** 555-559.

Altevogt P., Heckl-Ostreicher B., Schmitt H.P. & Schirrmacher V. (1985) Biochemical identification of membrane proteins and molecular cloning of encoding genes that determine the metastatic phenotype of ESb lymphoma cells In *Treatment of Metastasis: Problems and Prospects*, pp 381-384.Eds. K Hellmann & SA Eccles. London: Taylor and Francis.

Ambartsumian N.S., Grigorian M.S., Larsen I.F., Karlstrom O., Sidenius N., Rygaard J., Georgiev G. & Lukanidin E. (1996) Metastasis of mammary carcinomas in GRS/A hybrid mice transgenic for the mts1 gene. Oncogene **13:** 1621-1630.

An Z.L., Wang X.E., Kubota T., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1996) A clinical nude mouse metastatic model for highly malignant human pancreatic cancer. Anticancer Res. **16:** 627-631.

An Z.L., Wang X.E., Willmott N., Chander S.K., Tickle S., Docherty A.J.P., Mountain A., Millican A.T., Morphy R., Porter J.R., Epemolu R.O., Kubota T., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1997) Conversion of highly malignant colon cancer from an aggressive to a controlled disease by oral administration of a metalloproteinase inhibitor. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **15:** 184-195.

Araki M., Araki K., Biancone L., Stamenkovic I., Izui S., Yamamura K. & Vassalli P. (1997) The role of E-selectin for neutrophil activation and tumor metastasis in vivo. Leukemia **Suppl. 3:** 209-212.

Asai M., Kato M., Asai N., Iwashita T., Murakami H., Kawai K., Nakashima I. & Takahashi M. (1999) Differential regulation of *MMP-9* and *TIMP-2* expression in malignant melanoma developed in *Metallothionein/RET* transgenic mice. Japanese Journal of Cancer Research (Amsterdam) **90:** 86-92.

Bailly M. & Dore J.-F. (1991) Human tumor spontaneous metastasis in immunosuppressed newborn rats. II. Multiple selections of human melanoma metastatic clones and variants. Intl. J. Cancer **49:** 750-757.

Bani M.R., Rak J., Adachi D., Wiltshire R., Trent J.M., Kerbel R.S. & Ben-David Y. (1996) Multiple features of advanced melanoma recapitulated in tumorigenic variants of early stage (radial growth phase) human melanoma cell lines: Evidence for a dominant phenotype. Cancer Res. **56:** 3075-3086.

Bao L., Matsumura Y., Baban D., Sun Y. & Tarin D. (1994) Effects of inoculation site and Matrigel on growth and metastasis of human breast cancer cells. Br. J. Cancer **70:** 228-232.

Behrens J. (1993) The role of cell adhesion molecules in cancer invasion and metastasis. Breast Cancer Res. Treat. **24:** 175-184.

Berlin O., Samid D., Donthineni-Rao R., Akeson W., Amiel D. & Woods V.L. (1993) Development of a novel spontaneous metastasis model of human osteosarcoma transplanted orthotopically into bone of athymic nude mice. Cancer Res. **53:** 4890-4895.

Biancone L., Araki M., Araki K., Vassalli P. & Stamenkovic I. (1996) Redirection of tumor metastasis by expression of E-selectin in vivo. J. Exp. Med **183:** 581-587.

Boeryd B., Ganelius T., Lundin P. & Mellgren J. (1966) Counting and sizing of tumor metastases in experimental oncology. Intl. J. Cancer **1:** 497-502.

Bourguignon L.Y.W., Gunja-Smith Z., Iida N., Zhu H.B., Young L.J.T., Muller W.J. & Cardiff R.D. (1998) CD44v3,8-10 is involved in cytoskeleton-mediated tumor cell migration and matrix metalloproteinase (MMP-

9) association in metastatic breast cancer cells. J. Cell Physiol. **176:** 206-215.

Bresalier R.S., Hujanan E.S., Raper S.E., Roll J., Itzkowitz S.H., Martin G.R. & Kim Y.S. (1987) An animal model for colon cancer metastasis: establishment and characterization of murine cell lines with enhanced liver-metastasizing ability. Cancer Res. **47:** 1398-1406.

Brunner N., Boysen B., Romer J. & Srang-Thomsen M. (1993) The nude mouse as an *in vivo* model for human breast cancer invasion and metastasis. Breast Cancer Res. Treat. **24:** 257-264.

Brunner N., Thompson E.W., Spang-Thomsen M., Rygaard J., Dano K. & Zwiebel J.A. (1992) lacZ transduced human breast cancer xenografts as an *in vivo* model for the study of invasion and metastasis. Eur. J. Cancer **28A:** 1989-1995.

Brunschwig A., Southam C.M. & Levin A.G. (1965) Clinical experiments by homotransplants, autotransplants and admixture of autologous leukocytes. Ann. Surg. **162:** 416-425.

Brunson K.W. & Nicolson G.L. (1978) Selection and biologic properties of malignant variants of a murine lymphosarcoma. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **61:** 1499-1503.

Brunson K.W. & Nicolson G.L. (1979) Selection of malignant melanoma variant cell lines for ovary colonization. J. Supramolec. Struct. Cell. Biochem. **11:** 517-528.

Cannistra S.A. (1993) Cancer of the ovary. N. Engl. J. Med. **329:** 1550-1559.

Chambers A.F., MacDonald I.C., Schmidt E.E., Koop S., Morris V.L., Khokha R. & Groom A.C. (1995) Steps in tumor metastasis: New concepts from intravital videomicroscopy. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **14:** 279-301.

Chambers A.F., Shafir R. & Ling V. (1982) A model system for studying metastasis using the embryonic chick. Cancer Res. **42:** 4018-4025.

Chambers A.F. & Tuck A.B. (1988) Oncogene transformation and the metastatic phenotype. Anticancer Res. **8:** 861-872.

Chambers A.F. & Wilson S. (1988) Use of neo^r B16-F1 murine melanoma cells to assess clonality of experimental metastases in the immune-deficient chick embryo. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **6:** 171-182.

Chan W.-S., Page C.M., Maclellan J.R. & Turner G.A. (1988) The growth and metastasis of four commonly used tumour lines implanted into eight different sites: evidence for site and tumour effects. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **6:** 233-244.

Cheng K.C. & Loeb L.A. (1993) Genomic instability and tumor progression: Mechanistic considerations. Adv. Cancer Res. **60:** 121-156.

Chishima T., Miyagi Y., Wang X.E., Yamaoka H., Shimada H., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1997) Cancer invasion and micrometastasis visualized in live tissue by green fluorescent protein expression. Cancer Res. **57:** 2042-2047.

Chishima T., Miyagi Y., Wang X.O., Baranov E., Tan Y.Y., Shimada H., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1997) Metastatic patterns of lung cancer visualized live and in process by green fluorescence protein expression.

Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **15:** 547-552.

Clark W.H., Elder D.E., Guerry D., Braitman L.E., Trock B.J., Schultz D., Synnestvedt M. & Halpern A.C. (1989) Model predicting survival in Stage I melanoma based upon tumor progression. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **81:** 1893-1904.

Clarke R. (1996) Human breast cancer cell line xenografts as models of breast cancer - The immunobiologies of recipient mice and the characteristics of several tumorigenic cell lines. Breast Cancer Res. Treat. **39:** 69-86.

Clayman R.V., Figenshau R.S. & Bear A. (1985) Transplantation of human renal carcinomas into nude mice. Cancer Res. **45:** 2650-2653.

Cordon-Cardo C., Koff A., Drobnjak M., Capodieci P., Osman I., Millard S.S., Gaudin P.B., Fazzari M., Zhang Z.F., Massague J. & Scher H.I. (1998) Distinct altered patterns of p27KIP1 gene expression in benign prostatic hyperplasia and prostatic carcinoma. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **90:** 1284-1291.

Cotte C., Raghavan D., McIlhinney R.A. & Monaghan P. (1982) Characterization of a new human cell line derived from a xenografted
embryonal carcinoma. In Vitro **18:** 739-749.

Crnalic S., Håkansson I., Boquist L., Löfvenberg R. & Broström L.Å. (1997) A novel spontaneous metastasis model of human osteosarcoma developed using orthotopic transplantation of intact tumor tissue into tibia of nude mice. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **15:** 164-172.

Cubitt A.B., Heim R., Adams S.R., Boyd A.E., Gross L.A. & Tsien R.Y. (1995) Understanding, improving and using green fluorescent proteins. Trends. in Biochemical Sciences **20:** 448-455.

Dankort D.L. & Muller W.J. (1996) Transgenic models of breast cancer metastasis. Cancer Treatment Research **83:** 71-88.

Daphna-Iken D., Shankar D.B., Lawshe A., Ornitz D.M., Shackleford G.M. & MacArthur C.A. (1998) MMTV-Fgf8 transgenic mice develop mammary and salivary gland neoplasia and ovarian stromal hyperplasia. Oncogene **17:** 2711-2717.

Davies M.P.A., Rudland P.S., Robertson L., Parry E.W., Jolicoeur P. & Barraclough R. (1996) Expression of the calcium-binding protein S100A4 (p9Ka) in MMTV- *neu* transgenic mice induces metastasis of mammary tumours. Oncogene **13:** 1631-1637.

De Vries T.J., Kitson J.L., Silvers W.K. & Mintz B. (1995) Expression of plasminogen activators and plasminogen activator inhibitors in cutaneous melanomas of transgenic melanoma- susceptible mice. Cancer Res. **55:** 4681-4687.

Dong Z., Radinsky R., Fan D., Tsan R., Bucana C.D., Wilmanns C.D. & Fidler I.J. (1994) Organ-specific modulation of steady state mdr gene expression and drug resistance in murine colon cancer cells. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **86:** 913-920.

Dong Z.Y., Greene G., Pettaway C., Dinney C.P.N., Eue I., Lu W.X., Bucana C.D., Balbay M.D., Bielenberg D. & Fidler I.J. (1999) Suppression of angiogenesis, tumorigenicity, and metastasis by human prostate cancer cells engineered to produce interferon-β. Cancer Res. **59:** 872-879.

Driessens M.H.E., Stroeken P.J.M., Erena N.F.R., Van der Valk M.A., Van Rijthoven E.A.M. & Roos E. (1995) Targeted disruption of CD44 in MDAY-D2 lymphosarcoma cells has no effect on subcutaneous growth or metastatic capacity. J. Cell Biol. **131:** 1849-1855.

Eitzman D.T., Krauss J.C., Shen T.L., Cui J.S. & Ginsburg D. (1996) Lack of plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 effect in a transgenic mouse model of metastatic melanoma. Blood **87:** 4718-4722.

Ellis L.M. & Fidler I.J. (1995) Angiogenesis and breast cancer metastasis. Lancet **346:** 388-390.

Farina K.L., Wyckoff J.B., Rivera J., Lee H., Segall J.E., Condeelis J.S. & Jones J.G. (1998) Cell motility of tumor cells visualized in living intact primary tumors using green fluorescent protein. Cancer Res. **58:** 2528-2532.

Fidler I.J. (1970) Metastasis: quantitative analysis of distribution and fate of tumor emboli labeled with ^{125}I-5-iodo-2'-deoxyuridine. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **45:** 773-782.

Fidler I.J. (1973) Selection of successive tumor lines for metastasis. Nature New Biology **242:** 148-149.

Fidler I.J. (1973) The relationship of embolic heterogeneity, number size and viability to the incidence of experimental metastasis. Eur. J. Cancer **9:** 223-227.

Fidler I.J. (1986) Rationale and methods for the use of nude mice to study the biology and therapy of human cancer metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **5:** 29-49.

Fidler I.J. (1990) Critical factors in the biology of human cancer metastasis. Twenty-eighth G.H.A. Clowes memorial award lecture. Cancer Res. **50:** 6130-6138.

Fidler I.J. (1991) Orthotopic implantation of human colon carcinomas into nude mice provides a valuable model for the biology and therapy of metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **10:** 229-243.

Fidler I.J. & Lieber S. (1972) Quantitative analysis of the mechanism of glucocorticoid enhancement of experimental metastasis. Res. Comm. Chem. Path. Pharmacol. **4:** 607-613.

Fidler I.J. & Nicolson G.L. (1987) The process of cancer invasion and metastasis. Cancer Bull. **39:** 126-131.

Fidler I.J. & Radinsky R. (1990) Genetic control of cancer metastasis. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **82:** 166-168.

Fisher B. & Fisher E.R. (1967) Metastasis of cancer cells. Meth. Cancer Res. **1:** 243-286.

Fisher B. & Fisher E.R. (1967) The organ distribution of disseminated ^{51}Cr-labeled tumor cells. Cancer Res. **27:** 412-420.

Fisher B., Gunduz N., Coyle J., Rudock C. & Saffer E. (1989) Presence of a growth-stimulating factor in serum following primary tumor removal in mice. Cancer Res. **49:** 1996-2001.

Folkman J. (1995) Angiogenesis in cancer, vascular, rheumatoid and other disease. Nature Med. **1:** 27-31.

Foster B.A., Gingrich J.R., Kwon E.D., Madias C. & Greenberg N.M. (1997) Characterization of prostatic epithelial cell lines derived from transgenic adenocarcinoma of the mouse prostate (TRAMP) model. Cancer Res. **57:** 3325-3330.

Frost P., Kerbel R.S., Hunt B., Man S. & Pathak S. (1987) Selection of metastatic variants with identifiable karyotypic changes from a nonmetastatic murine tumor after treatment with 2'-deoxy-5-azacytidine or hydroxyurea: implications for the mechanisms of tumor progression. Cancer Res. **47:** 2690-2695.

Fu X., Besterman J.M., Monosov A. & Hoffman R.M. (1991) Models of human metastatic colon cancer in nude mice orthotopically constructed by using histologically intact patient specimens. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) **88:** 9345-9349.

Fujihara T., Sawada T., Chung K.H.Y.S., Yashiro M., Inoue T. & Sowa M. (1998) Establishment of lymph node metastatic model for human gastric cancer in nude mice and analysis of factors associated with metastasis. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **16:** 389-398.

Fujimaki T., Ellis L.M., Bucana C.D., Radinsky R., Price J.E. & Fidler I.J. (1993) Simultaneous radiolabel, genetic tagging and proliferation assays to study the organ distribution and fate of metastatic cells. Intl. J. Oncol. **2:** 895-901.

Gallo-Hendrikx E., Copps J., Percy D., Croy B.A. & Wildeman A.G. (1994) Enhancement of pancreatic tumor metastasis in transgenic immunodeficient mice. Oncogene **9:** 2983-2990.

Garabedian E.M., Humphrey P.A. & Gordon J.I. (1998) A transgenic mouse model of metastatic prostate cancer originating from neuroendocrine cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **95:** 15382-15387.

Garafalo A., Chriivi R.G.S., Scanziani E., Mayo J.G., Vecchi A. & Giavazzi R. (1993) Comparative study on the metastatic behavior of human tumors in nude, beige/nude/Xid and severe combined immunodeficient mice. Invasion Metastasis **13:** 82-91.

Giavazzi R., Jessup J.M., Campbell D.E., Walker S.M. & Fidler I.J. (1986) Experimental nude mouse model of human colorectal cancer liver metastases. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **77:** 1303-1308.

Gingrich J.R., Barrios R.J., Kattan M.W., Nahm H.S., Finegold M.J. & Greenberg N.M. (1997) Androgen-independent prostate cancer progression in the TRAMP model. Cancer Res. **57:** 4687-4691.

Gingrich J.R., Barrios R.J., Morton R.A., Boyce B.F., DeMayo F.J., Finegold M.J., Angelopoulou R., Rosen J.M. & Greenberg N.M. (1996) Metastatic prostate cancer in a transgenic mouse. Cancer Res. **56:** 4096-4102.

Giraldi T., Nisi C. & Sava G. (1977) Antimetastatic effects of N-diazoacetyl-glycine derivatives in C57BL mice. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **58:** 1129-1130.

Glaves D. (1983) Correlation between circulating cancer cells and incidence of metastasis. Br. J. Cancer **48:** 665-673.

Goldfarb R.H., Albertsson P., Nannmark U. & Kitson R.P. (1998) Cytolytic activities of IL-2 activated NK cells from MMTV/v-Ha-*ras* transgenic oncomice during tumor progression. In Vivo **12:** 589-592.

Gorelik E., Segal S. & Feldman M. (1980) Control of lung metastasis progression in mice: role of growth kinetics of 3LL Lewis lung carcinoma and host immune reactivity. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **65:** 1257-1264.

Gorelik E., Segal S., Shapiro J., Katzav S., Ron Y. & Feldman M. (1982) Interactions between the local tumor and its metastases. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **1:** 83-94.

Greller L.D., Tobin F.L. & Poste G. (1996) Tumor heterogeneity and progression: Conceptual foundations for modeling. Invasion Metastasis **16:** 177-208.

Guise T.A. & Mundy G.R. (1998) Cancer and bone. Endocr. Rev. **19:** 18-54.

Hall S.J. & Thompson T.C. (1997) Spontaneous but not experimental metastatic activities differentiate primary tumor-derived vs metastasis-derived mouse prostate cancer cell lines. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **15:** 630-638.

Hanna N. (1982) Role of natural killer cells in control of cancer metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **1:** 45-65.

Hanna N. (1985) The role of natural killer cells in the control of tumor growth and metastasis. Biochim. Biophys. Acta **780:** 213-226.

Hanna N., Davis T.W. & Fidler I.J. (1982) Environmental and genetic factors determine the level of NK activity of nude mice and affect their suitability as models for experimental metastasis. Intl. J. Cancer **30:** 371-376.

Hanna N. & Fidler I.J. (1980) The role of natural killer cells in the destruction of circulating tumor emboli. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **65:** 801-809.

Hanna N. & Schneider M. (1983) Enhancement of tumor metastasis and suppression of natural killer cell activity by β-estradiol treatment. J. Immunol. **130:** 974-980.

Hart I.R., Birch M. & Marshall J.F. (1991) Cell adhesion receptor expression during melanoma progression and metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **10:** 115-128.

Heitjan D.F., Manni A. & Santen R.J. (1993) Statistical analysis of *in vivo* tumor growth experiments. Cancer Res. **53:** 6042-6050.

Hejna M., Raderer M. & Zielinski C.C. (1999) Inhibition of metastases by anticoagulants. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **91:** 22-36.

Heppner G.H., Dexter D.L., DeNucci T., Miller F.R. & Calabresi P. (1978) Heterogeneity in drug sensitivity among tumor cell subpopulations of a single mammary tumor. Cancer Res. **38:** 3758-3763.

Heppner G.H. & Miller F.R. (1997) The cellular basis of tumor progression. Int. Rev. Cytol. **177:1-56:** 1-56.

Hilgard P., Heller H. & Schmidt C.G. (1976) The influence of platelet aggregation inhibitors on metastasis formation in mice (3LL). Z. Krebsforsch. **86:** 243-250.

Hoffman R.M. (1994) Orthotopic is orthodox: why are orthotopic-transplant metastatic models different from all other models? J. Cell Biol. **56:** 1-3.

Howard J.M. (1963) Studies of autotransplantation of incurable cancer. Surg. Gynecol. Obstet. **117:** 567-572.

Howard R.B., Chu H., Zeligman B.E., Marcell T., Bunn P.A., McLemore T.L., Mulvin D.W., Cowen M.E. & Johnston M.R. (1991) Irradiated nude rat model for orthotopic human lung cancers. Cancer Res. **51:** 3274-3280.

Ibrahiem E.H.I., Nigam V.N., Brailovsky C.A., Madarnas P. & Elhilali M. (1983) Orthotopic implantation of

primary (*N*-[4-(5-nitro-furyl)-2-thiazolyl]formamide-induced bladder cancer in bladder submucosa: an animal model for bladder cancer study. Cancer Res. **43:** 617-622.

Isaacs J.T., Heston W.D.W., Weissman R.M. & Coffey D.S. (1978) Animal models of the hormone-sensitive and -insensitive prostatic
adenocarcinomas, Dunning R-3327-H, R-3327-HI, and R-3327-AT. Cancer Res. **38:** 4353-4359.

Ishikawa M., Fernandez B. & Kerbel R.S. (1988) Highly pigmented human melanoma variants which metastasizes widely in nude mice, including to skin and brain. Cancer Res. **48:** 4897-4903.

Ishikawa M. & Kerbel R.S. (1989) Characterization of a metastasis-deficient lectin-resistant human melanoma mutant. Intl. J. Cancer **43:** 134-139.

Isoai A., Giga-Hama Y., Sinkai K., Mukai M., Akedo H. & Kumagai H. (1990) Purification and characterization of tumor invasion-inhibiting factors. Jpn. J. Cancer Res. **81:** 909-914.

Juacaba S.F., Horak E., Price J.E. & Tarin D. (1989) Tumor cell dissemination patterns and metastasis of murine mammary carcinoma. Cancer Res. **49:** 570-575.

Juhasz I., Albelda S.M., Elder D.E., Murphy G.F., Adachi K., Herlyn D., Valyi-Nagy I.T. & Herlyn M. (1993) Growth and invasion of human melanomas in human skin grafted into immunodeficient mice. Am. J. Pathol. **143:** 528-537.

Kasper S., Sheppard P.C., Yan Y., Pettigrew N., Borowsky A.D., Prins G.S., Dodd J.G., Duckworth M.L. & Matusik R.J. (1998) Development, progression, and androgen-dependence of prostate tumors in probasin-large T antigen transgenic mice: a model for prostate cancer. Lab. Invest. **78:** 1-15.

Kaufmann A.M., Lichtner R.B., Schirrmacher V. & Khazaie K. (1996) Induction of apoptosis by EGF receptor in rat mammary adenocarcinoma cells coincides with enhanced spontaneous tumour metastasis. Oncogene **13:** 2349-2358.

Kawaguchi T., Kawaguchi M., Miner K.M., Lembo T.M. & Nicolson G.L. (1983) Brain meninges tumor formation by *in vivo*-selected metastatic B16 melanoma variants in mice. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **1:** 247-259.

Kawamata H., Kameyama S., Kawai K., Tanaka Y., Nan L., Barch D.H., Stetler-Stevenson W.G. & Oyasu R. (1995a) Marked acceleration of the metastatic phenotype of a rat bladder carcinoma cell line by the expression of human gelatinase A. Intl. J. Cancer **63:** 568-575.

Kawamata H., Kawai K., Kameyama S., Johnson M.D., Stetler-Stevenson W.G. & Oyasu R. (1995b) Over-expression of tissue inhibitor of matrix metalloproteinases (TIMP1 and TIMP2) suppresses extravasation of pulmonary metastasis of a rat bladder carcinoma. Intl. J. Cancer **63:** 680-687.

Kelsall S.R. & Mintz B. (1998) Metastatic cutaneous melanoma promoted by ultraviolet radiation in mice with transgene-initiated low melanoma susceptibility. Cancer Res. **58:** 4061-4065.

Kerbel R.S., Cornil I. & Theodorescu D. (1991) Importance of orthotopic transplantation procedures in assessing the effects of transfected genes on human tumor growth and metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **10:** 201-215.

Kerbel R.S., Twiddy R.R. & Robertson D.M. (1978) Induction of a tumor with greatly increased metastatic growth

potential by injection of cells from a low-metastatic H-2 heterozygous tumor cell line into an H-2 incompatible parental strain. Intl. J. Cancer **22:** 583-594.

Knox J.D., Mack C.F., Powell W.C., Bowden G.T. & Nagle R.B. (1993) Prostate tumor cell invasion: A comparison of orthotopic and ectopic models. Invasion Metastasis **13:** 325-331.

Kohn E.C. & Liotta L.A. (1995) Molecular insights into cancer invasion: Strategies for prevention and intervention. Cancer Res. **55:** 1856-1862.

Koike A., Moore G.E., Mendoza C.B. & Watne A.L. (1963) Heterologous, homologous and autologous transplantation of human tumors. Cancer **16:** 1065-1071.

Koop S., MacDonald I.C., Luzzi K., Schmidt E.E., Morris V.L., Grattan M., Khokha R., Chambers A.F. & Groom A.C. (1995) Fate of melanoma cells entering the microcirculation: Over 80% survive and extravasate. Cancer Res. **55:** 2520-2523.

Koop S., Schmidt E.E., MacDonald I.C., Morris V.L., Khokha R., Grattan M., Leone J., Chambers A.F. & Groom A.C. (1996) Independence of metastatic ability and extravasation: Metastatic *ras*-transformed and control fibroblasts extravasate equally well. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) **93:** 11080-11084.

Kripke M.L., Gruys E. & Fidler I.J. (1978) Metastatic heterogeneity of cells from an ultraviolet light induced murine fibrosarcoma of recent origin. Cancer Res. **38:** 2962-2967.

Kruger A., Sanchez-Sweatman O.H., Martin D.C., Fata J.E., Ho A.T., Orr F.W., Ruther U. & Khokha R. (1998) Host TIMP-1 overexpression confers resistance to experimental brain metastasis of a fibrosarcoma cell line. Oncogene **16:** 2419-2423.

Kubota T. (1994) Metastatic models of human cancer xenografted in the nude mouse: The importance of orthotopic transplantation. J. Cell. Biochem. **56:** 4-8.

Kurebayashi J., McLeskey S.W., Johnson M.D., Lippman M.E., Dickson R.B. & Kern F.G. (1993) Quantitative demonstration of spontaneous metastais by MCF7 human breast cancer cells cotransfected with fibroblast growth factor 4 and LacZ. Cancer Res. **53:** 2178-2187.

Kyriazis A.A. & Kyriazis A.P. (1980) Preferential sites of growth of human tumors in nude mice following subcutaneous transplantation. Cancer Res. **40:** 4509-4511.

Lane T.A., Lamkin G.E. & Wancewicz E. (1989) Modulation of endothelial cell expression of intercellular adhesion molecule 1 by protein kinase C activation. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm. **161:** 945-952.

Lefreniere R. & Rosenberg S.A. (1986) A novel approach to the generation and identification of experimental hepatic metastases in a murine model. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **76:** 309-322.

Levy J.A., White A.C. & McGrath C.M. (1982) Growth and histology of a human mammary carcinoma cell line at different sites in the athymic mouse. Br. J. Cancer **45:** 375-383.

Lifsted T., Le Voyer T., Williams M., Muller W., Klein-Szanto A., Buetow K.H. & Hunter K.W. (1998) Identification of inbred mouse strains harboring genetic modifiers of mammary tumor age of onset and metastatic progression. Int. J. Cancer **77:** 640-644.

Lin W., Pretlow T.P., Pretlow T.G. & Culp L.A. (1990) Development of micrometastases: earliest events detected with bacterial lacZ gene-tagged tumor cells. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **82:** 1497-1503.

Liotta L.A. (1986) Tumor invasion and metastasis -- role of the extracellular matrix. Cancer Res. **46:** 1-7.

Liotta L.A., Kleinerman E.J. & Saidel G.M. (1976) The significance of hematogenous tumor cell clumps in the metastatic process. Cancer Res. **36:** 889-894.

Liotta L.A., Kleinerman J. & Saidel G.M. (1974) Quantitative relationships of intravascular tumor cells, tumor vessels, and pulmonary metastases following tumor implantation. Cancer Res. **34:** 997-1004.

Lloyd B.H., Platt-Higgins A., Rudland P.S. & Barraclough R. (1998) Human S100A4 (p9Ka) induces the metastatic phenotype upon benign tumour cells. Oncogene **17:** 465-473.

Luzzi K.J., MacDonald I.C., Schmidt E.E., Kerkvliet N., Morris V.L., Chambers A.F. & Groom A.C. (1998) Multistep nature of metastatic inefficiency - Dormancy of solitary cells after successful extravasation and limited survival of early micrometastases. Am. J. Pathol. **153:** 865-873.

Marincola F.M., Drucker B.J., Siao D., Hough K.L. & Holder W.D. (1989) The nude mouse as a model for the study of human pancreatic cancer. J. Surg. Res. **47:** 520-529.

Maroulakou I.G., Shibata M.A., Jorcyk C.L., Chen X.X. & Green J.E. (1997) Reduced p53 dosage associated with mammary tumor metastases in C3(1)/TAG transgenic mice. Mol. Carcinog. **20:** 168-174.

Martinez-Zaguilan R., Martinez G.M., Gomez A., Hendrix M.J.C. & Gillies R.J. (1998) Distinct regulation of pHin and [Ca2+]in in human melanoma cells with different metastatic potential. J. Cell Physiol. **176:** 196-205.

Marvin M.R., Southall J.C., Trokhan S., DeRosa C. & Chabot J. (1998) Liver metastases are enhanced in homozygous deletionally mutant ICAM-1 or LFA-1 mice. J. Surg. Res. **80:** 143-148.

McClatchey A.I., Saotome I., Mercer K., Crowley D., Gusella J.F., Bronson R.T. & Jacks T. (1998) Mice heterozygous for a mutation at the Nf2 tumor suppressor locus develop a range of highly metastatic tumors. Genes Dev. **12:** 1121-1133.

McLemore T.L., Liu M.C., Blacker P.C., Gregg M., Alley M.C., Abbott B.J., Shoemaker R.H., Bohlman M.E., Litterst C.C., Hubbard W.C., Brennan R.H., McMahon J.B., Fine D.L., Eggleston J.C., Mayo J.G. & Boyd M.R. (1987) Novel intrapulmonary model for orthotopic propagation of human lung cancers in athymic nude mice. Cancer Res. **47:** 5132-5140.

McLeskey S.W., Zhang L.R., Kharbanda S., Kurebayashi J., Lippman M.E., Dickson R.B. & Kern F.G. (1996) Fibroblast growth factor overexpressing breast carcinoma cells as models of angiogenesis and metastasis. Breast Cancer Res. Treat. **39:** 103-117.

Meschter C.L., Connolly J.M. & Rose D.P. (1992) Influence of regional location of the inoculation site and dietary fat on the pathology of MDA-MB-435 human breast cancer cell-derived tumors grown in nude mice. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **10:** 167-173.

Meyvisch C. (1983) Influence of implantation site on formation of metastases. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **2:** 295-306.

Miele M.E., Robertson G., Lee J.H., Coleman A., McGary C.T., Fisher P.B., Lugo T.G. & Welch D.R. (1996) Metastasis suppressed, but tumorigenicity and local invasiveness unaffected, in the human melanoma cell line MelJuSo after introduction of human chromosomes 1 or 6. Molec. Carcinog. **15:** 284-299.

Miller B.E., Aslakson C.J. & Miller F.R. (1990) Efficient recovery of clonogenic stem cells from solid tumors and occult metastatic deposits. Invasion Metastasis **10:** 101-112.

Miller F.R. (1981) Comparison of metastasis of mammary tumors growing in the mammary fat pad versus the subcutis. Invasion Metastasis **1:** 220-226.

Miller F.R. & McInerney D. (1988) Epithelial component of host-tumor interactions in the orthotopic site preference of a mouse mammary tumor. Cancer Res. **48:** 3698-3701.

Miner K.M., Kawaguchi T., Uba G.W. & Nicolson G.L. (1982) Clonal drift of cell surface, melanogenic and experimental metastatic properties of *in vivo*-selected brain meninges-colonizing murine B16 melanoma. Cancer Res. **42:** 4631-4638.

Morikawa K., Walker S.M., Nakajima M., Pathak S., Jessup J.M. & Fidler I.J. (1988) Influence of organ microenvironment on the growth, selection and metastasis of human colon carcinoma cells in nude mice. Cancer Res. **48:** 6863-6871.

Mueller B.M., Romerdahl C.A., Trent J.M. & Reisfeld R.A. (1991) Suppression of spontaneous metastasis in Scid mice with an antibody to the epidermal growth factor receptor. Cancer Res. **51:** 2193-2198.

Nagamachi Y., Tani M., Shimizu K., Tsuda H., Niitsu Y. & Yokota J. (1998) Orthotopic growth and metastasis of human non-small cell lung carcinoma cells injected into the pleural cavity of nude mice. Cancer Lett. **127:** 203-209.

Naito S., Kanamori T. & Hisano S. (1982) Human renal cell carcinoma: establishment and characterization of two new cell lines. J. Urology **128:** 1117-1121.

Naito S., Von Eschenbach A.C., Giavazzi R. & Fidler I.J. (1986) Growth and metastasis of tumor cells isolated from a human renal cell carcinoma implanted into different organs of nude mice. Cancer Res. **46:** 4109-4115.

Neri A., Welch D.R., Kawaguchi T. & Nicolson G.L. (1982) Development and biologic properties of malignant cell sublines and clones of a spontaneously metastasizing rat mammary adenocarcinoma. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **68:** 507-517.

Nicolson G.L. (1994) Tumor microenvironment: Paracrine and autocrine growth mechanisms and metastasis to specific sites. Front. Radiat. Ther. Oncol. **28:** 11-24.

Nicolson G.L., Belloni P.N., Tressler R.J., Dulski K.M., Inoue T. & Cavanaugh P.G. (1989) Adhesive, invasive and growth properties of selected metastatic variants of a murine large-cell lymphoma. Invasion Metastasis **9:** 102-116.

Niederkorn J., Streilein J.W. & Shadduck J.A. (1981) Deviant immune responses to allogeneic tumors injected intracameraly and subcutaneously in mice. Invest. Ophthal. Vis. Sci. **20:** 355-363.

Nowell P. (1976) The clonal evolution of tumor cell populations. Science (Wash. D. C.) **194:** 23-28.

O'Reilly M.S., Holmgren L., Shing Y., Chen C., Rosenthal R.A., Moses M., Lane W.S., Cao Y., Sage E.H. & Folkman J. (1994) Angiostatin: A novel angiogenesis inhibitor that mediates the suppression of metastases by a Lewis lung carcinoma. Cell **79:** 315-328.

Osbakken M.D., Kreider J.W. & Taczanowsky P. (1986) Nuclear magnetic resonance imaging characterization of a rat mammary tumor. Magnetic Resonance in Medicine **3:** 1-9.

Otsuka T., Takayama H., Sharp R., Celli G., LaRochelle W.J., Bottaro D.P., Ellmore N., Vieira W., Owens J.W., Anver M. & Merlino G. (1998) c-Met autocrine activation induces development of malignant melanoma and acquisition of the metastatic phenotype. Cancer Res. **58:** 5157-5167.

Paget S. (1889) The distribution of secondary growths in cancer of the breast. Lancet **1:** 571-573.

Penna D., Schmidt A. & Beermann F. (1998) Tumors of the retinal pigment epithelium metastasize to inguinal lymph nodes and spleen in tyrosinase-related protein 1 SV40 T antigen transgenic mice. Oncogene **17:** 2601-2607.

Perez-Stable C., Altman N.H., Mehta P.P., Deftos L.J. & Roos B.A. (1997) Prostate cancer progression, metastasis, and gene expression in transgenic mice. Cancer Res. **57:** 900-906.

Perl A.K., Wilgenbus P., Dahl U., Semb H. & Christofori G. (1998) A causal role for E-cadherin in the transition from adenoma to carcinoma. Nature (London) **392:** 190-193.

Phillips K.K., Welch D.R., Miele M.E., Lee J.-H., Wei L.L. & Weissman B.E. (1996) Suppression of MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell metastasis following the introduction of human chromosome 11. Cancer Res. **56:** 1222-1226.

Phillips R.A., Jewett M.A.S. & Gallie B.L. (1989) Growth of human tumors in immune-deficient SCID mice and nude mice. Curr. Topics Microbiol. Immunol. **152:** 259-263.

Polissar M.J. & Shimkin M.B. (1954) A quantitative interpretation of the distribution of induced pulmonary tumors in mice. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **15:** 377-403.

Pollack V.A. & Fidler I.J. (1982) Use of young nude mice to select subpopulations of tumor cells with increased metastatic potential from nonsyngeneic neoplasms. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **69:** 137-141.

Poste G., Doll J., Hart I.R. & Fidler I.J. (1980) In vitro selection of murine B16 melanoma variants with enhanced tissue-invasive properties. Cancer Res. **40:** 1636-1644.

Potter K.M., Juacaba S.F., Price J.E. & Tarin D. (1983) Observations on organ distribution of fluoroscein-labelled tumour cells released intravascularly. Invasion Metastasis **3:** 221-233.

Powell D.J., Jr., Russell J., Nibu K., Li G.Q., Rhee E., Liao M., Goldstein M., Keane W.M., Santoro M., Fusco A. & Rothstein J.L. (1998) The *RET/PTC3* oncogene: Metastatic solid-type papillary carcinomas in murine thyroids. Cancer Res. **58:** 5523-5528.

Prezioso J.A., Wang N., Duty L., Bloomer W.D. & Gorelik E. (1993) Enhancement of pulmonary metastasis formation and gamma-glutamyltranspeptidase activity in B16 melanoma induced by differentiation *in vitro*. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **11:** 263-274.

Price J.E. (1996) Metastasis from human breast cancer cell lines. Breast Cancer Res. Treat. **39:** 93-102.

Price J.E., Carr D. & Tarin D. (1984) Spontaneous and induced metastasis of naturally occurring tumors in mice: analysis of cell shedding into the blood. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **73:** 1319-1326.

Price J.E., Polyzos A., Zhang R.D. & Daniels L.M. (1990) Tumorigenicity and metastasis of human breast carcinoma cell lines in nude mice. Cancer Res. **50:** 717-721.

Price J.E. & Zhang R.D. (1990) Studies of human breast cancer metastasis using nude mice. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **8:** 285-297.

Puck T.T., Marcus P.I. & Cieciura S.J. (1956) Clonal growth of mammalian cells in vitro. J. Exp. Med **103:** 273-289.

Rabbani S.A., Gladu J., Harakidas P., Jamison B. & Goltzman D. (1999) Over-production of parathyroid hormone-related peptide results in increased osteolytic skeletal metastasis by prostate cancer cells *in vivo*. Intl. J. Cancer **80:** 257-264.

Radinsky R. (1995a) Modulation of tumor cell gene expression and phenotype by the organ specific metastatic environment. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **14:** 323-338.

Radinsky R. (1995b) Molecular mechanisms for organ-specific colon carcinoma metastasis. Eur. J. Cancer [A] **31A:** 1091-1095.

Radinsky R. & Fidler I.J. (1992) Regulation of tumor cell growth at organ-specific metastases. In Vivo **6:** 325-332.

Rak J. & Kerbel R.S. (1996) Treating cancer by inhibiting angiogenesis: New hopes and potential pitfalls. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **15:** 231-236.

Rembrink K., Romijn J.C., Van der Kwast T.H., Rübben H. & Schröder F.H. (1997) Orthotopic implantation of human prostate cancer cell lines: A clinically relevant animal model for metastatic prostate cancer. Prostate **31:** 168-174.

Revesz L. (1956) Effect of tumour cells killed by x-rays upon the growth of admixed viable cells. Nature (London) **178:** 1391-1392.

Revesz L. (1958) Effect of lethally damaged tumor cells upon the development of admixed viable cells. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **20:** 1157-1186.

Reyes G., Villanueva A., García C., Sancho F.J., Piulats J., Lluís F. & Capellá G. (1996) Orthotopic xenografts of human pancreatic carcinomas acquire genetic aberrations during dissemination in nude mice. Cancer Res. **56:** 5713-5719.

Ritland S.R., Rowse G.J., Chang Y. & Gendler S.J. (1997) Loss of heterozygosity analysis in primary mammary tumors and lung metastases of MMTV-MTAg and MMTV-neu transgenic mice. Cancer Res. **57:** 3520-3525.

Roos E. (1991) Adhesion molecules in lymphoma metastasis. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **10:** 33-48.

Safarians S., Sternlicht M.D., Freiman C.J., Huaman J.A. & Barsky S.H. (1996) The primary tumor is the primary source of metastasis in a human melanoma scid model. Implications for the direct autocrine and paracrine epigenetic regulation of the metastatic process. Intl. J. Cancer **66:** 151-158.

Sargent N.S.E., Oestreicher M., Haidvogl H., Madnick H.M. & Burger M.M. (1988) Growth regulation of cancer metastasis by their host organ. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) **85:** 7251-7255.

Sasaki A., Boyce B.F., Story B., Wright K.R., Chapman M., Boyce R., Mundy G.R. & Yoneda T. (1995) Bisphosphonate risedronate reduces metastatic human breast cancer burden in bone in nude mice. Cancer Res. **55:** 3551-3557.

Shoemaker R.H., Dykes D.J., Plowman J., Harrison S.D., Griswold D.P., Abbott B.J., Mayo J.G., Fodstad O. & Boyd M.R. (1991) Practical spontaneous metastasis model for *in vivo* therapeutic studies using a human melanoma. Cancer Res. **51:** 2837-2841.

Simon C., Nemechek A.J., Boyd D., O'Malley B.W., Jr., Goepfert H., Flaitz C.M. & Hicks M.J. (1998) An orthotopic floor-of-mouth cancer model allows quantification of tumor invasion. Laryngoscope **108:** 1686-1691.

Singh R.K., Bucana C.D., Gutman M., Fan D., Wilson M.R. & Fidler I.J. (1994) Organ site-dependent expression of basic fibroblast growth factor in human renal cell carcinoma cells. Am. J. Pathol. **145:** 365-374.

Singh R.K., Tsan R. & Radinsky R. (1997) Influence of the host microenvironment on the clonal selection of human colon carcinoma cells during primary tumor growth and metastasis. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **15:** 140-150.

Southam C.M. & Brunschwig A. (1961) Quantitative studies of autotransplantation of human cancer. Cancer **14:** 971-978.

Stephenson R.A., Dinney C.P., Gohji K., Ordonez N.G., Killion J.J. & Fidler I.J. (1992) Metastatic model for human prostate cancer using orthotopic implantation in nude mice. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **84:** 951-957.

Sugerbaker E.V., Thornthwaite J. & Ketcham A.S. (1977) Inhibitory effect of a primary tumor on metastasis In *Progress in cancer research and therapy*, pp 227-240.Eds. SB Day, WPL Myers, P Stansly, S Garratini & MG Lewis. New York: Raven Press.

Sung V., Gilles C., Murray A., Clarke R., Aaron A.D., Azumi N. & Thompson E.W. (1998) The LCC15-MB human breast cancer cell line expresses osteopontin and exhibits an invasive and metastatic phenotype. Exp. Cell Res. **241:** 273-284.

Tan M.H. & Chu T.M. (1985) Characterization of the tumorigenic and metastatic properties of a human pancreatic tumor cell line (ASPC-1) implanted orthotopically into nude mice. Tumor Biol. **6:** 89-98.

Tang D.G. & Honn K.V. (1994) Adhesion molecules and tumor metastasis: An update. Invasion Metastasis **14:** 109-122.

Tarin D. & Price J.E. (1981) Influence of microenvironment and vascular anatomy on "metastatic" colonization potential of mammary tumors. Cancer Res. **41:** 3604-3609.

Tarin D.T., Price J.E., Kettlewell M.G.W., Souter R.G., Vass A.C.R. & Crossley B. (1984) Mechanisms of human tumor metastasis studied in patients with peritoneovenous shunts. Cancer Res. **44:** 3584-3592.

Theodorescu D., Cornil I., Fernandez B.J. & Kerbel R.S. (1990) Overexpression of normal and mutated forms of hras induces orthotopic bladder invasion in a human transitional cell carcinoma. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA) **87:** 9047-9051.

Theodorescu D., Cornil I., Sheehan C., Man M.S. & Kerbel R.S. (1991) Ha-*ras* induction of the invasive phenotype results in upregulation of epidermal growth factor receptors and altered responsiveness to epidermal growth factor in human papillary transitional cell carcinoma cell. Cancer Res. **51:** 4475-4491.

Tlsty T.D. (1997) Genomic instability and its role in neoplasia. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. **221:37-46:** 37-46.

Togo S., Shimada H., Kubota T., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1995) Host organ specifically determines cancer progression. Cancer Res. **55:** 681-684.

Torosian M.H. & Bartlett D.L. (1993) Inhibition of tumor metastasis by a circulating suppressor factor. J. Surg. Res. **55:** 74-79.

Updyke T.V. & Nicolson G.L. (1986) Malignant melanoma cell lines selected in vitro for increased homotypic adhesion properties have increased experimental metastasis potential. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **4:** 273-284.

Urdal D.L., Kawase I. & Henney C.S. (1982) NK cell-target interactions: approaches toward definition of recognition structures. Cancer Metastasis Rev. **1:** 66-83.

Volk T., Geiger B. & Raz A. (1984) Motility and adhesive properties of high- and low-metastatic murine neoplastic cells. Cancer Res. **44:** 811-824.

Wang X.J., Greenhalgh D.A., Jiang A., He D.C., Zhong L., Brinkley B.R. & Roop D.R. (1998) Analysis of centrosome abnormalities and angiogenesis in epidermal-targeted $p53^{172H}$ mutant and *p53*-knockout mice after chemical carcinogenesis: Evidence for a gain of function. Molec. Carcinog. **23:** 185-192.

Warren B.A., Chauvin W.J. & Philips J. (1977) Blood-borne tumor emboli and their adherence to vessel walls In *Progress in cancer research and therapy*, pp 185-197.Eds. SB Day, WPL Myers, P Stansly, S Garratini & MG Lewis. New York: Raven Press.

Webster M.A. & Muller W.J. (1994) Mammary tumorigenesis and metastasis in transgenic mice. Semin. Cancer Biol. **5:** 69-76.

Weinstat-Saslow D.L. & Steeg P.S. (1994) Angiogenesis and colonization in the tumor metastatic process: Basic and applied advances. FASEB J. **8:** 401-407.

Weinstat-Saslow D.L., Zabrenetzky V.S., VanHoutte K., Frazier W.A., Roberts D.D. & Steeg P.S. (1994) Transfection of thrombospondin 1 complementary DNA into a human breast carcinoma cell line reduces primary tumor growth, metastatic potential, and angiogenesis. Cancer Res. **54:** 6504-6511.

Weiss L. (1990) Metastatic inefficiency. Adv. Cancer Res. **54:** 159-211.

Weiss L. (1994) Cell adhesion molecules: A critical examination of their role in metastasis. Invasion Metastasis **14:** 192-197.

Welch D.R. (1986) Discussion of the suitability, availability and requirements for *in vivo* and *in vitro* models of metastasis In *Cancer metastasis: experimental and clinical strategies*, pp 123-150.Eds. DR Welch, BK Bhuyan & LA Liotta. New York: Alan R. Liss.

Welch D.R. (1997) Technical considerations for studying cancer metastasis *in vivo*. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **15:** 272-306.

Welch DR, Bhuyan BK, Liotta LA 1986 Cancer metastasis: experimental and clinical strategies. Eds DR Welch, BK Bhuyan & LA Liotta, New York: Alan R. Liss.

Welch D.R., Bisi J.E., Miller B.E., Conaway D., Seftor E.A., Yohem K.H., Gilmore L.B., Seftor R.E.B., Nakajima M. & Hendrix M.J.C. (1991) Characterization of a highly invasive and spontaneously metastatic human malignant melanoma cell line. Intl. J. Cancer **47:** 227-237.

Welch D.R., Neri A. & Nicolson G.L. (1983) Comparison of 'spontaneous' and 'experimental' metastasis using rat 13762 mammary adenocarcinoma cell clones. Invasion Metastasis **3:** 65-80.

Welch D.R. & Tomasovic S.P. (1985) Implications of tumor progression on clinical oncology. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **3:** 151-188.

Wexler H. (1966) Accurate identification of experimental pulmonary metastases. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. **36:** 641-645.

Willis RA 1973 The spread of tumours in the human body. London: Butterworths.

Wood J.S., Holyoke E.D., Clason W.P.C., Sommers S.C. & Warren S. (1954) An experimental study of the relationship between tumor size and number of lung metastases. Cancer **7:** 437-443.

Woodruff M 1980 The interactions of cancer and the host. New York: Grune and Stratton.

Woodruff M 1990 Cellular variation and adaptation in cancer. New York: Oxford University Press.

Xie X., Brunner N., Jensen G., Albrectsen J., Gotthardsen B. & Rygaard J. (1992) Comparative studies between nude and scid mice on the growth and metastatic behavior of xenografted human tumors. Clin. Exptl. Metastasis **10:** 201-210.

Yang M., Hasegawa S., Jiang P., Wang X.O., Tan Y.Y., Chishima T., Shimada H., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1998) Widespread skeletal metastatic potential of human lung cancer revealed by green fluorescent protein expression. Cancer Res. **58:** 4217-4221.

Yang M., Jiang P., Sun F.X., Hasegawa S., Baranov E., Chishima T., Shimada H., Moossa A.R. & Hoffman R.M. (1999) A fluorescent orthotopic bone metastasis model of human prostate cancer. Cancer Res. **59:** 781-786.

Yin J.J., Selander K., Chirgwin J.M., Dallas M., Grubbs B.G., Wieser R., Massagué J., Mundy G.R. & Guise T.A. (1999) TGF-β signaling blockade inhibits PTHrP secretion by breast cancer cells and bone metastases development. J. Clin. Invest. **103:** 197-206.

Yoneda T., Sasaki A. & Mundy G.R. (1994) Osteolytic bone metastasis in breast cancer. Breast Cancer Res. Treat. **32:** 73-84.

Young M.R.I., Duffie G.P., Lozano Y., Young M.E. & Wright M.A. (1990) Association of a funtional prostaglandin-E2-protein kinase A coupling with responsiveness of metastatic Lewis lung carcinoma variants to prostaglandin E2 and to prostaglandin E2-producing nonmetastatic Lewis lung carcinoma variants. Cancer Res. **50:** 2973-2978.

Zeidman I. & Buss J.M. (1952) Transpulmonary passage of tumor cell emboli. Cancer Res. **12:** 731-733.

MOLECULAR CARCINOGENESIS 21:111–120 (1998)

Correlation Between Reduction of Metastasis in the MDA-MB-435 Model System and Increased Expression of the Kai-1 Protein

Karen K. Phillips,[1] Alicia E. White,[2] Deana J. Hicks,[3] Danny R. Welch,[3] J. Carl Barrett,[2] Lisa L. Wei,[4] and Bernard E. Weissman[1]*

[1]*Department of Pathology, Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, North Carolina*
[2]*Laboratory of Molecular Carcinogenesis, National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina*
[3]*Department of Experimental Pathology, Pennsylvania State University College of Medicine, Hershey, Pennsylvania*
[4]*Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Georgetown University/Lombardi Cancer Center, Washington, DC*

Using microcell-mediated transfer of a normal chromosome 11 into the highly metastatic MDA-MB-435 human breast carcinoma cell line, we previously showed that human chromosome 11 contains a metastasis-suppressor gene for breast cancer. A known metastasis-suppressor gene, *kai-1*, and a related family member, *tapa-1*, have been mapped to chromosome 11p11.2 and 11p15.5, respectively. To determine if these genes are responsible for the metastasis suppression seen in our microcell hybrids, we examined their expression by western blot analysis. Although tapa-1 expression did not significantly correlate with metastasis suppression, kai-1 production was dramatically increased in the metastasis-suppressed chromosome 11 microcell hybrids and unchanged in the metastatic chromosome 6 controls. Transfection of full-length *kai-1* cDNA into MDA-MB-435 cells resulted in clones that did not have a significantly decreased in vivo incidence of lung metastases. However, western blot analysis showed that the primary tumors and the metastatic lesions of the transfectants had decreased levels of kai-1 protein compared with the inoculated cells. Furthermore, several of the transfectant clones expressed heavily modified kai-1 protein compared with that of the microcell hybrids. Our data indicate that protein modification may affect the normal function of kai-1 in vivo and that a threshold level of kai-1 protein expression may be necessary for suppression of the metastatic phenotype. *Mol. Carcinog. 21:111–120, 1998.*

Key words: metastasis; suppressor gene; breast cancer; human chromosome 11; microcell hybrid

INTRODUCTION

Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) studies have implicated several genes on chromosome 11 in the formation of many tumor types, including breast [1–3], cervical [4], lung [5,6], nasopharyngeal [7], and ovarian carcinoma [8], as well as neuroblastoma [9] and malignant melanoma [10]. Furthermore, a tumor-suppressor gene for Wilms' tumor and a metastasis-suppressor gene for prostate cancer map to chromosome 11p13 and 11p12, respectively [11–13], and the 11p15.5 region is under investigation for a second sporadic Wilms' tumor gene [14,15]. Additionally, the α2-integrin gene and the *ATM* (ataxia telangiectasia gene), which both map to chromosome 11, have been implicated in malignancy [16,17]. Therefore, studies that help to define the importance of genes on chromosome 11 have been among the most important for determining molecular events leading to neoplasia. Indeed, to fully comprehend the mechanisms involved in tumor progression, it may be critical to identify changes in gene expression on chromosome 11 for all cancer types.

Different stages of cancer may also be controlled by different genes on chromosome 11. For example, cytogenetic analyses of metastatic breast tumors have shown that chromosome 11 rearrangements often appear late in breast cancer [18], suggesting the presence of a metastasis-suppressor gene. Previous work in our laboratory has shown that introduction of human chromosome 11 into the highly metastatic breast carcinoma cell line MDA-MB-435 significantly reduces the metastatic potential of the hybrid clones [19]. Metastasis suppression was not observed with the control chromosome 6 microcell hybrids. This functional experimental evidence corroborated with primary breast tumor cytogenetic findings by also indicating that chromosome 11 harbors a metastasis-suppressor gene for human breast cancer.

*Correspondence to: Lineberger Comprehensive Cancer Center, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC 27599.

Received 21 January 1997; Revised 1 August 1997; Accepted 7 August 1997

Abbreviations: LOH, loss of heterozygosity; TM4SF, transmembrane-4-super family; PCR, polymerase chain reaction.

To date, only a few metastasis-suppressor genes have been isolated from the human genome [20]. The *kai-1* gene, also known as CD82 (C33 antigen), maps to 11p11.2 and codes for a glycoprotein in the transmembrane 4 super family (TM4SF) of proteins [13,21–22]. Because it is operative in suppressing prostate cancer metastatic ability, *kai-1* is also an attractive candidate for a breast cancer metastasis-suppressor gene on chromosome 11. In addition, the gene for another TM4SF member, tapa-1 (CD81), also maps to chromosome 11, at band p15.5 [23]. Although tapa-1 has not been implicated in cancer suppression, it has been shown to induce cell-cell adhesion [24,25], a property often altered in metastatic cells [18]. The functions of these TM4SF surface proteins are largely unknown. Some associate with cell-surface receptors and are components of signaling complexes [26], whereas others may be important for maintenance of cell integrity, proliferation, and adhesion [27]. Therefore, alterations in expression levels of the kai-1 protein, the tapa-1 protein, or both could result in acquisition of invasive or metastatic ability.

To determine if either the kai-1 or tapa-1 proteins might control human breast metastatic ability, we examined their expression by western blot analysis in chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, MDA-MB-435 parental cells, and chromosome 6 controls. We also directly tested the role of the *kai-1* gene in our system by transfection of *kai-1* cDNA into both a mass population of MDA-MB-435 and a well-characterized subclone. Our data showed a positive correlation between increased kai-1 protein production and decreased metastatic ability among the chromosome 11 microcell hybrids. However, the *kai-1* transfectants were not significantly altered for metastatic ability. The transfectants expressed a more heavily glycosylated form of the protein than the microcell hybrids did, and there was a decrease in kai-1 protein in the primary tumors and metastatic lesions of the transfectants. Our results suggest that progression to metastasis in breast cancer may occur by a mechanism that either fails to check the degree of post-translational modification of kai-1, downregulates kai-1 protein production below some threshold level, or involves interactions with other proteins encoded by genes on chromosome 11.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell Lines

Chromosome 11 and chromosome 6 microcell hybrids were generated as previously described by introducing single human chromosomes tagged with the neomycin-resistance gene into the highly metastatic human breast carcinoma cell line MDA-MB-435 [19]. Chromosome 11 microcell hybrid clones (neo11/435.A3, neo11/435.B1, neo11/435.D1, and neo11/435.E1) were derived from fusions using the mass population of MDA-MB-435 cells. Chromosome 6 microcell hybrid clones (neo6/435.7.A1, neo6/435.7.C1, neo6/435.7.E2, and neo6/435.7.GI) were derived from fusions using a subclone (MDA-MB-435.sub7) of the mass population. Transfected cDNA clones, designated Kai1/435.Pick1, Kai1/435.Pick 2, Kai1/435.Pick3, and Kai1/435.Pick 4, were generated by lipofectin-mediated transfection of the MDA-MB-435 cells with the supercoiled 8.2-kb plasmid pCMV-kai1 [13]. Transfectants were also made from a subclone of MDA-MB-435 (MDA-MB-435.sub1), and these were designated Kai1/435.sub1.Pick1, Kai1/435.sub1.Pick3, and kai1/435.sub1.Pick4. The expression vector alone was used to generate neo-transfected control clones, designated neo/435.A8, neo/435.B8, neo/435.C8, neo/435.D8, and neo/435.E8. All cell lines were maintained in RPMI and 10% fetal bovine serum, and microcell hybrids and transfectant clones were also supplemented with 600 μg/mL G418.

Western Blot Analysis

Cells were harvested from near-confluent T-75 flasks and lysed according to a previously described protocol [21]. Proteins were separated on 12.5% nonreducing sodium dodecyl sulphate–polyacrylamide gels containing 20–40 μg of nonreduced sample per lane. The protein was transferred to membranes (Immobilon-P; Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) and incubated overnight in phosphate-buffered saline, 0.1% Tween-20, and 10% dry milk before addition of antibody for the TM4SF proteins. C33 (kai-1) and CD81 (tapa-1) antibodies were detected by using standard enhanced chemiluminescence techniques (ECL; Amersham Corp., Arlington Heights, IL). The C33 and TAPA1 monoclonal antibodies were kind gifts from Osamu Yoshie and Shoshana Levy, respectively [22,28].

Because the β-actin antibody does not hybridize to a blot run under nonreducing conditions, loading-control analysis was accomplished by simultaneously running a second gel loaded with equivalent amounts of dithiothreitol-reduced sample. Otherwise, treatment of the reduced gel and blot was identical to that of the kai-1 western blot. The protein levels were quantified by densitometric analysis with the NIH Image 1.55 program.

Polymerase Chain Reaction Analysis

The presence of full-length *kai-1* cDNA in the transfected cell lines was confirmed by polymerase chain reaction (PCR). Genomic DNA was amplified by using previously described primers [13] for the cDNA insert, yielding an amplicon of approximately 1 kb. The PCR solutions contained 400 ng of genomic DNA from parental cells and transfectants, standard buffer components, and 1.0 mM $MgCl_2$. The reaction conditions (50 μL) consisted of 30 cycles at 94°C for 1 min; 62°C for 2 min; and 72°C, for 2 min. The PCR

products were visualized in ethidium bromide–stained 2% agarose gels.

Spontaneous Metastasis Assay

Cells (1×10^6) were injected into the subaxillary mammary fat pads of 3- to 5-wk-old female, non-ovarectomized, athymic mice (Harlan Sprague Dawley, Madison, WI). The animals were killed about 3 mo after inoculation when their tumors were 1.5–2.0 cm in diameter or when the mice were moribund. In some mice, the primary tumors were surgically removed at about 60 d, but the animals were not killed until 90 d after inoculation to allow existing lung metastases to enlarge. Visible lung metastases were counted in Bouin's-fixed tissues, as previously described [29].

Cellular Morphology Analysis

All cell lines (1×10^6 cells) were plated into T-25 flasks (Corning, Corning, NY) and photographed 3 d later. Cell lines were visualized with an inverted microscope (Carl Zeiss, Inc., Thornwood, NJ) at 200×.

RESULTS

Characterization of kai-1 Expression in Parental and Microcell Hybrid Cell Lines by Western Blot Analysis

To determine the kai-1 protein levels of the metastatic MDA-MB-435 breast cancer cells and the four metastasis-suppressed chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, lysates were prepared from each cell line for western blot analysis with C33 antibody. As shown in Figure 1, almost no protein was expressed in parental MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-435.sub1 cells (lanes 1 and 2). However, each metastasis-suppressed neo11/435 hybrid (lanes 3–6) showed an increased level of kai-1 protein (Table 1) [19]. As was previously shown with immunoprecipitation experiments, the normal size of the kai-1 protein varies from 40 to 75 kD; the protein produces one to three major bands corresponding to its various N-glycosylation states [22]. kai-1 in the chromosome 11 microcell hybrids fell within this range (46–56 kD) and had the normal two- or three-band pattern. One of the hybrids, neo11/435.E1, expressed amounts of kai-1 similar to those of a prostate microcell hybrid line (AT6-11-1), which is also suppressed for metastasis [13]. These data showed that introducing chromosome 11 into the metastatic breast cell line resulted in increased kai-1 protein expression that correlated with metastasis suppression (Figure 1 and Table 1).

To determine if the increase in kai-1 expression was specific to chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, we also examined the four chromosome 6 cell lines that remained metastatic [19]. Figure 2 shows a western blot comparing the amount of kai-1 protein in three parental cell lines with chromosome 6 and chromosome 11 microcell hybrids and *neo*-transfectant controls. Again, the four lanes with lysate from the metastasis-suppressed cell lines (neo11/435.A3, neo11/435.B1, neo11/435.D1, and neo11/435.E1) had the highest levels of the kai-1 protein. Three of four chromosome 6 microcell hybrids (lanes 4–7) showed kai-1 levels that were not significantly greater than those of the parental cells and *neo* transfectants. Interestingly, neo6/435.7.G1 (lane 7) showed some increase in kai-1 expression. We previously showed that whereas these cells are not significantly suppressed for metastasis, they are the least aggressive of the four chromosome 6 hybrid cell lines [19]. The kai-1 blot was stripped and reprobed for tapa-1 expression, revealing only a slight increase in the levels of this protein among the metastasis-suppressed cell lines. Hybridization of the blot with

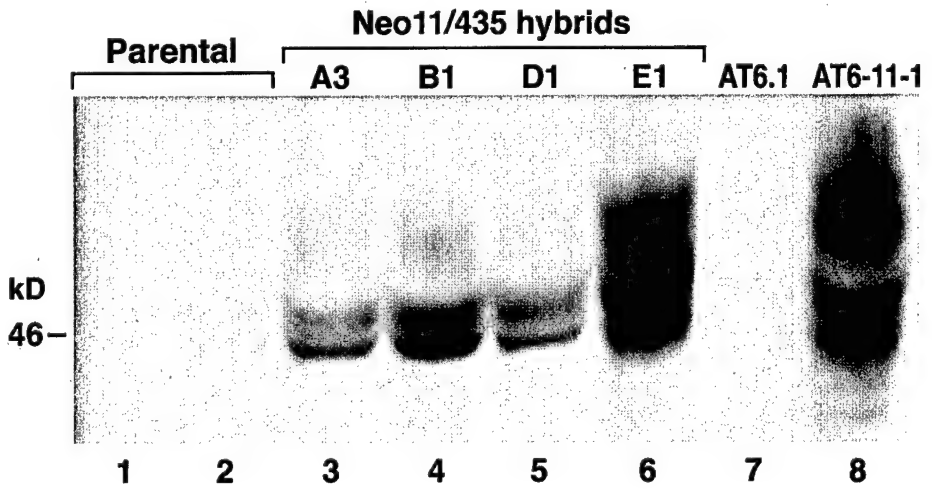


Figure 1. western blot analysis of kai-1 protein levels for MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-435.sub1 parental cells (lanes 1 and 2, respectively), chromosome 11 microcell hybrids (lanes 3–6), and negative (AT6.1) and positive (AT6-11-1) control cell lines. (AT6-11-1 is a metastasis-suppressed chromosome 11 microcell hybrid of the highly metastatic AT6.1 prostate cell line.)

Table 1. Metastasis Analysis of Transfectants and Microcell Hybrids

Cell Line*	Mean no. of Metastases	Range of Metastases	Incidence of Metastases	
			Ratio†	Percentage
MDA-MB-435				
Parental cells	16.1	0–130	28/32	87.5
neo11/435.A3	0.9	0–8	3/15	20.0
neo11/435.B1	1.7	0–37	2/26	7.7
neo11/435.D1	0.8	0–6	6/16	37.5
neo11/435.E2	1.5	0–24	3/17	17.6
neo/435.A8‡	5.2	0–35	9/15	60.0
neo/435.B8‡	7.0	0–37	12/14	85.7
neo/435.C8‡	1.0	0–3	9/15	60.0
neo/435.D8‡	1.5	0–7	9/15	60.0
neo/435.E8‡	2.4	0–9	10/15	66.6
Kai/435.Pick1	2.7	0–22	16/23	69.6
Kai/435.Pick2	7.1	0–23	14/19	73.7
Kai/435.Pick3	8.0	0–67	16/22	72.2

*At least three single-cell clones of each group were expanded for inoculation into the mammary fat pads of nude mice with one inoculation site per animal.
†Number of mice with lung metastases/total number of mice inoculated. All metastases were counted at least 92 d after inoculation, except for the *neo*-transfectant controls, which had to be killed early to prevent compromising animal welfare due to a large tumor burden. The data are results from at least two independent experiments.
‡Animals killed early (76d).

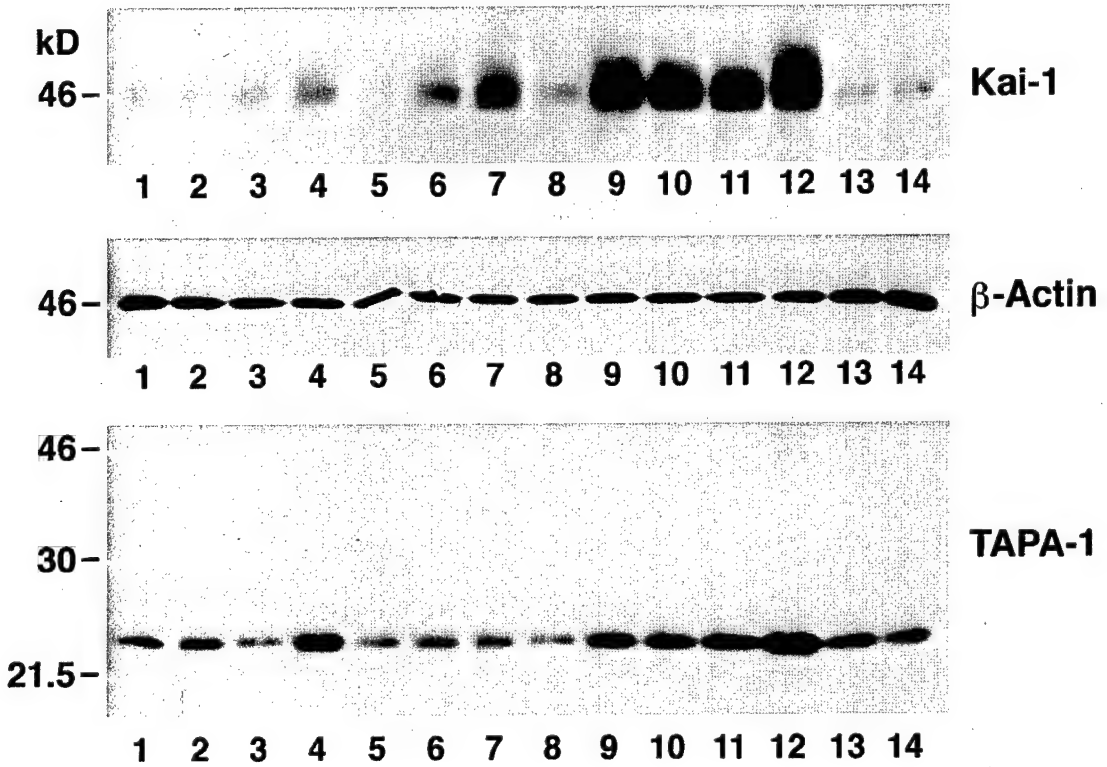


Figure 2. Relative amounts of kai-1 and tapa-1 proteins in the metastatic parental MDA-MB-435 mass population and two subclones (lanes 1–3, respectively), metastatic lines neo6/435.7.A1, neo6/435.7.C1, neo6/435.7.E2, and neo6/435.7.G1 (lanes 4–7, respectively); *neo*-transfectant controls (lanes 8–10); and metastasis-suppressed lines neo11/435.A3, neo11/435.B1, neo11/435.D1, and neo11/435.E1 (lanes 11–14, respectively). The lanes were loaded with 20 μg of protein, probed with a 1:50 dilution of C33 antibody, and then stripped and reprobed with a 1:1000 dilution of tapa-1 antibody. Protein size is given in kDa to the left of each blot. The western blot of β-actin antibody is a separate blot made from reduced samples and was used to assess equal lane loading.

β-actin antibody indicated that the lanes were evenly loaded. These data strongly indicate that kai-1 expression, and not tapa-1 expression, in the neo11/435 microcell hybrids correlates with the ability to suppress metastasis.

Transfection of the *kai-1* Gene into MDA-MB-435

To determine if the increase in kai-1 protein was responsible for the metastasis suppression seen in the chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, *kai-1* cDNA was transfected into the MDA-MB-435 cell line. Isolated colonies of presumed clonal origin, designated Kai1/435.Pick1, Kai1/435.Pick2, Kai1/435.Pick3, and Kai1/435.Pick4, resulted from transfection of the full-length *kai-1* cDNA into the mass population of MDA-MB-435 cells. Kai1/435.sub1.Pick 1, Kai1/435.sub1Pick3, and Kai1/435.sub.Pick4 clones resulted from transfection into the MDA-MB-435.1 subclone. PCR was used to verify that the insert was successfully transfected into each clone (Figure 3). Five of the seven *kai-1* transfectants (Figure 3, lanes 3–9) showed the expected 1-kb PCR product, which the parental cells (lanes 1 and 2) and the *neo*-transfected control cell lines (lanes 10–14) lacked. The *kai-1* cDNAs of Kai1/435.Pick 1 and Kai1/435.Pick 3 did not amplify to the same extent as that of other transfectant clones, and we presume that a full-length cDNA copy of the gene was not successfully introduced into these two transfectants.

To determine the level of kai-1 expression in the transfected clones, each clone was checked by western blotting. Figure 3 shows the level of expression in several *kai-1* transfectants after a short (15 s) enhanced chemiluminescence exposure. Although distinct bands were evident, several of the clones had protein in a wider size range (40–75 kDa) than the microcell hybrids did. This is suggestive of more extensive kai-1 protein post-translational modification, presumably heavier glycosylation. A longer exposure of this blot showed that Kai1/435.Pick1 and Kai1/435.Pick3 (Figure 3, lanes 1 and 3, respectively) express levels of the kai-1 protein that are increased over the parental cells (data not shown), however these two clones express the least amount of kai-1 compared with the other transfectants. This was expected, because PCR indicated that the full-length copy of *kai-1* might not have been present. Kai1/435.sub1.Pick1 and Kai1/435.sub1.Pick3 (Figure 3, lanes 5 and 7, respectively), had the highest levels of kai-1 protein. (The *kai-1* transfectants in lanes 6 and 8 had comparatively low levels of protein and were not further examined.) Three of the transfectants

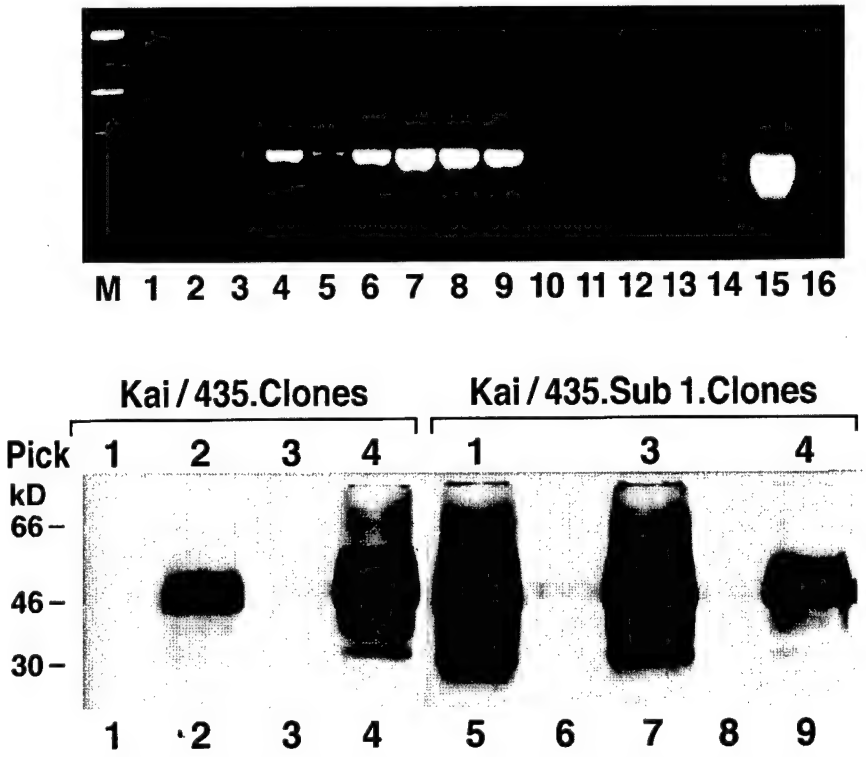


Figure 3. Upper panel: *kai-1* PCR of MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-435.sub1 parental cells (lanes 1 and 2, respectively), Kai1/435.Pick1, Kai1/435.Pick2, Kai1/435.Pick3, and Kai1/435.Pick4 (lanes 3–6, respectively), Kai1/435.sub1.Pick1, Kai1/435.sub1.Pick3, Kai1/435.sub1.Pick4) (lanes 7–9, respectively), *neo*-transfectants (neo/435.A8, neo/435.B8, neo/435.C8, neo/435.D8, and neo/435.E8) (lanes 10–14, respectively), supercoiled *kai-1* plasmid (lane 15), and a water blank (lane 16). The PCR products of about 1000 bp correspond to cDNA sequence present only in the *kai-1* transfectants and whole plasmid. M, marker. Lower panel: Western blot of the *kai-1*–transfected clones. Lanes 1–9 each contain 20 μg of total protein lysate from different *kai-1* transfectant clones. Seven of the nine clones were designated as Picks and expanded for inoculation into nude mice.

(lanes 4, 5, and 7) had considerable amounts of protein smaller than the expected 46 kDa. This may result from inefficient clearing of protein degradation products in cells that are overproducing the protein. These data show that, unlike our observations with the chromosome 11 microcell hybrids (Figure 1), the amount of kai-1 protein and the degree of posttranslational glycosylation vary greatly among transfectants. Furthermore, because the transfectants shown in Figure 3 expressed kai-1, which appeared to be more heavily modified than that of the microcell hybrids (Figure 1), the kai-1 expression from an introduced vector appeared to be qualitatively distinct from that seen after introduction of a whole, normal chromosome 11.

Characterization of In Vitro Morphology Differences

To determine if the variations in kai-1 expression and glycosylation affect cell phenotype, the cell size and shape in culture of each of the microcell hybrids and transfectants was compared. Because the TM4SF proteins are cell-surface molecules, the amount of kai-1 expression, the degree of glycosylation, or both could presumably affect cell-cell interactions. Figure 4 shows representative photographs of cell lines with lesser amounts of kai-1 (two left panels) next to cell lines with greater and more glycosylated amounts of the protein (two right panels). The neo11/435.D1 cells were more compact and more spindle-shaped than the neo11/435.E1 cells. Likewise, Kai1/435.sub1.Pick4 grew much more compactly in culture, and the cells were smaller than the Kai1/435.sub1.Pick3 cells. In general, for all cell lines, there were morphological differences in culture that correlated with the expression level and glycosylation pattern of the kai-1 protein. Furthermore, population doubling time tended to be higher in those cell lines that grew less compactly (data not shown). These data indicate that the level of kai-1 expression may influence in vitro phenotypic growth characteristics.

Metastasis Assay of Transfectant Clones

We next tested whether *kai-1* transfectants showed reduced metastatic potential. Transfectant clones were inoculated into the mammary fat pads of athymic nude mice and assayed for metastatic ability. Table 1 lists the metastasis data for the pa-

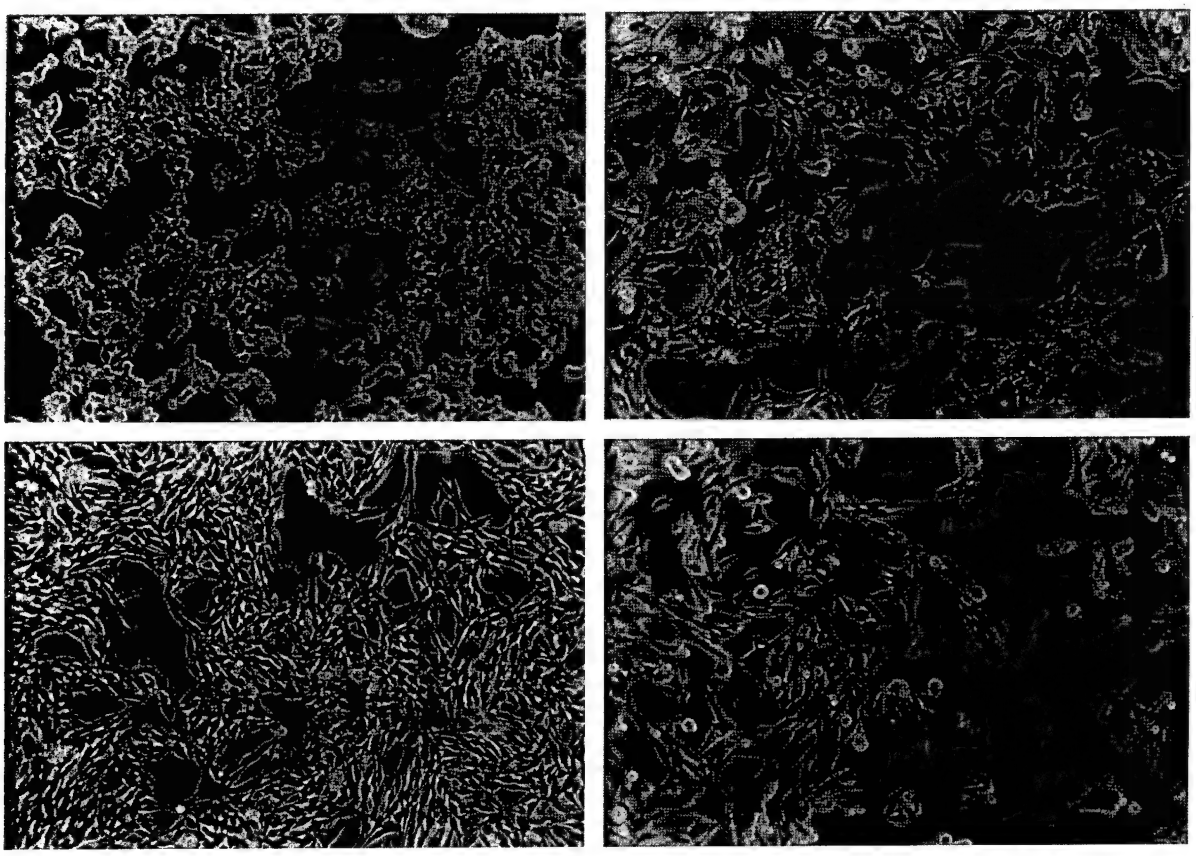


Figure 4. Photomicrographs (200×) of cells growing in culture: neo11/435.D1 (upper left), neo11/435.E1 (upper right), Kai1/435.sub1.Pick3 (lower left), and Kai1/435.sub1.Pick4 (lower right).

rental cell line, *kai-1* transfectants, *neo*-transfectant controls, and chromosome 11 microcell hybrids.

As with most solid tumors, inherent heterogeneity for metastatic potential existed within the MDA-MB-435 parent cell population. As seen with five clones transfected with the *neo* vector alone, the average number of metastases per lung varied over a large range, whereas the incidence of metastases was similar to that of the parental cell line (Table 1). Similar results were observed with the *kai-1* transfectants, indicating no differences between the control neoR-transfectants and the kai-1–producing transfectants. The only cells that produced significantly fewer lung metastases were from the chromosome 11 microcell hybrid group (Table 1). Introduction of *kai-1* into the Kai1/435.sub1 cell line had little effect on its metastatic potential (Table 2). This indicated that a gene other than the *kai-1* gene on chromosome 11 is important in controlling metastasis in the neo11/MDA-MB-435 model.

kai-1 Expression in Primary Tumors

There is one other possible explanation for the lack of significant metastasis suppression among the *kai-1* transfectants. Loss of the cDNA or failure to continue expressing kai-1 protein could explain the seeming disparity between the western blot analysis data and the lack of metastasis suppression in the *kai-1* transfectants. To test this possibility, locally growing tumors were analyzed for kai-1 protein expression and compared with inocula. Figure 5 shows a western blot of inoculated cells and locally growing tumors for three *kai-1* transfectants and the MDA-MB-435 parental cells. The blot showed a decrease in the amount of kai-1 protein in each transfectant primary tumor, ranging from 45% (Kai1/435.sub1.Pick1) to 22% (Kai1/435.Pick4) (Figure 5). Very little protein could be detected in the primary tumor or the metastatic lesions of the MDA-MB-435 cells, but the inoculated cells showed the same low level (Figure 1). We also observed a 50% decrease in the lung metastases of the Kai1/435.Pick 4 cell line. A comparable analysis of three inoculated neo11/435 hybrids (neo11/435.A3, neo11/435.B1, and neo11/435.E1) with matched locally growing tumor proteins (Figure 6) showed slightly decreased levels of kai-1 (75% in neo11/435.E1 to more than 500% for neo11/435.B1) for all hybrids. The neo11/435.B1 tumor reconstitute showed an unexplained dramatic increase in kai-1 expression over that of inocula, as did one of the neo11/435.D1 tumors in a preliminary experiment (data not shown). These data show that kai-1 expression in the transfectants was consistently reduced in vivo during tumor progression to metastasis, perhaps owing to the heavy glycosylation. The chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, which were metastasis suppressed, generally showed no such decrease in kai-1 expression in vivo. Taken together, the western blot, transfection, and in vivo expression data suggest that *kai-1* is a metastasis-suppressor gene on chromosome 11 for breast cancer, and metastasis is permitted only when protein levels fall below a threshold, when the protein is heavily modified post-translationally, or both.

DISCUSSION

A previous study showed that chromosome 11 harbors a strong metastasis-suppressor gene for the MDA-MB-435 cell line. Candidate breast cancer metastasis-suppressor genes on chromosome 11 are *kai-1* and *tapa-1*, which code for structurally related proteins, respectively mapped to 11p11.2 and 11p15.5. The *kai-1* gene is a particularly attractive candidate for several reasons. It is a known prostate cancer suppressor gene, and its expression in tumors was recently found to correlate with favorable outcome in non–small cell lung cancer patients [30]. Also, similar to our findings with breast cancer, *kai-1* expression is decreased in pancreatic metastases [31]. Both *kai-1* and *tapa-1* express proteins that are TM4SF family members and probably function in maintenance of cell integrity and adhesion. Also, markers surrounding the *tapa-1* locus show LOH in breast tumors [2], thus suggesting the presence of a suppressor gene in the region. Furthermore, both prostate and breast tissues are hormonally regulated; hence, loss of hormonal regulation could result from the loss of activity of a common suppressor gene.

In this study, we wanted to determine whether either *kai-1* or *tapa-1* was the operative metastasis-suppressor gene in our microcell hybrid cell lines. *tapa-1* appears to be a poor candidate, as western blot analysis revealed only a slight increase in the protein expression levels that correlated with metastatic potential. We presume that this increase is due to expression from three normal alleles. In contrast, western blots showed that kai-1 levels inversely correlated with metastatic ability in the microcell hy-

Table 2. Metastasis Analysis of MDA-MB-435.sub 1 Transfectants

Cell Line	Mean # of Metastases	Range of Metastases	Incidence of Metastases	
			Ratio*	Percentage
MDA-MB-435.sub1	5.8	2–15	4/4	100.0
Kai1/435.sub1.Pick1	3.0	0–7	3/4	75.0
Kai1/435.sub1.Pick3	7.5	2–15	4/4	100.0

*Number of mice with lung metastases/total number of mice inoculated. All metastases were counted at least 90 d after inoculation. Primary tumors were removed at 60 d to reduce tumor burden on the animals.

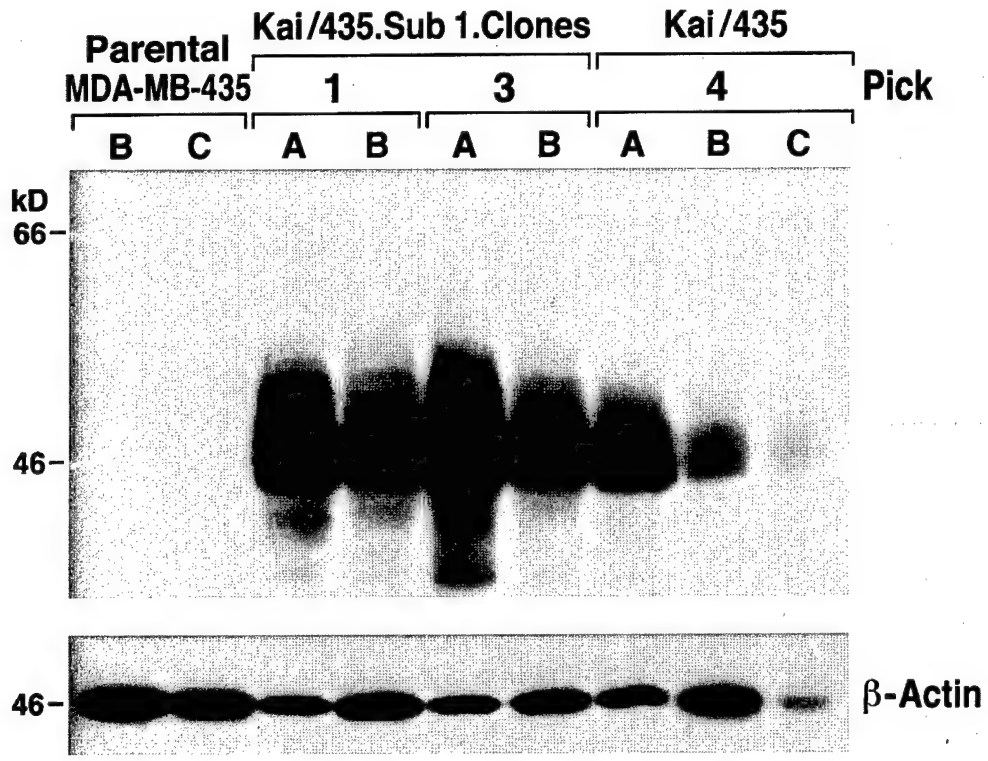


Figure 5. Western blot of matched sets of parental cells and three transfectant clones, showing kai-1 levels of inoculated cells (A), primary tumors (B), and lysates from metastatic lesions (C). Ten micrograms of protein was loaded in each lane. Equal loading control was assessed with a separate blot run identically and simultaneously with the kai-1 blot, except that the sample was reduced before loading.

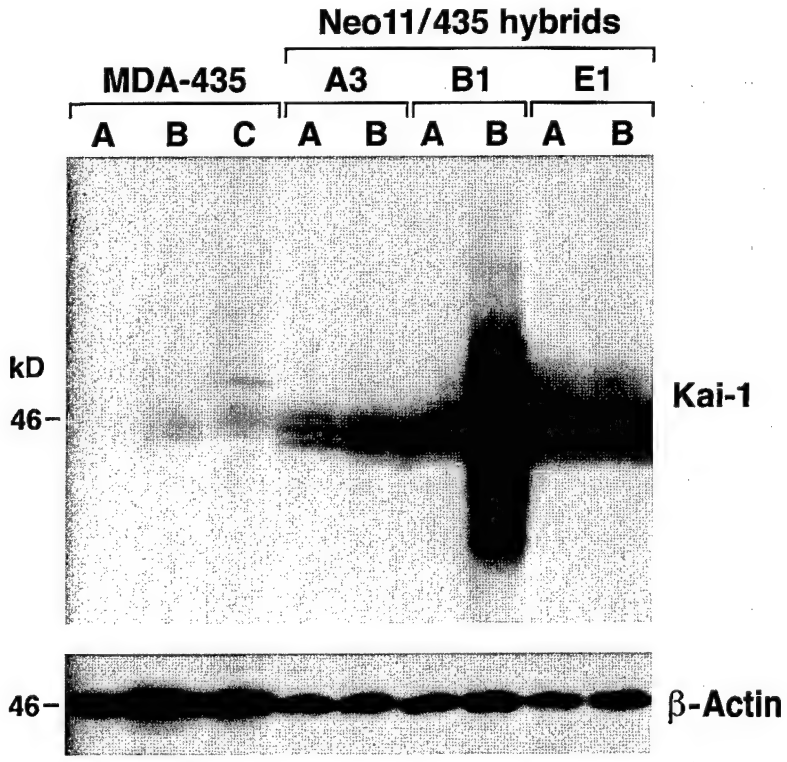


Figure 6. Western blot of matched sets of parental cells and three chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, showing kai-1 levels for inoculated cells (A), primary tumors (B), and lysates from metastatic lesions (C). Ten micrograms of protein was loaded in each lane.

brids. This result was consistent with the metastasis suppression resulting from transfer of normal human chromosome 11 and could be caused by an increase in kai-1 protein expression.

To test the importance of *kai-1* as a metastasis-suppressor gene in breast cancer, we transfected full-length *kai-1* cDNA under the control of a constitutive cytomegalovirus promoter into MDA-MB-435. In theory, if *kai-1* were the key gene controlling metastasis, the same strong suppression of metastasis seen in the chromosome 11 microcell hybrids should have been seen in the transfectants. In this study, we could not clearly establish an effect of *kai-1* expression on metastasis, because *kai-1* transfectants were not significantly suppressed for metastasis. However, there were two important differences between the protein in the transfectant clones and the chromosome 11 microcell hybrids. First, many of the transfectant clones produced more heavily modified kai-1 protein, the amount of which seemed to increase with decreased confluency in culture. This difference did correlate with metastatic ability among the transfectant clones themselves in that the most glycosylated clones tended to form the most metastatic lung lesions. Heavy glycosylation was not seen with the suppressed chromosome 11 microcell hybrids, perhaps because other genes alter posttranslational modification (e.g., fucosyltransferase on 11q21 [32]). Deglycosylation experiments could better clarify these data. Second, analysis of the metastatic lesions and primary tumors by western blotting revealed that kai-1 levels had been reduced in vivo for all transfectant cell lines. We could not eliminate the possibility that kai-1 levels dropped below a threshold level required for metastasis suppression. Examining *kai-1* gene expression under the control of a stronger or inducible promoter may allow us to answer this question.

Why do metastatic MDA-MB-435 cells express a reduced level of kai-1 protein? There may be loss of some trans-activating factor or factors necessary for expression, or expression could be altered by DNA modification of the *kai-1* gene itself. In fact, we have preliminary evidence that endogenous *kai-1* genes in metastatic MDA-MB-435 could be silenced because of methylation (Phillips KK, Weissman BE, unpublished observations). These data support the observations of Dong et al. [33], which suggest that methylation could be silencing *kai-1* in prostate tumors. Demethylation experiments with 5-azacytidine could help clarify these data.

In summary, our results indicated the *kai-1* metastasis-suppressor gene may contribute to the progression of breast cancer in humans. Our results suggest two possible mechanisms: reduction of expression in vivo and posttranslational modification, which affects normal function. Furthermore, we cannot rule out the possibility that kai-1 acts in concert with other genes on chromosome 11 to control breast cancer malignancy. The modest decreases in metastasis observed in the transfectants support this theory. More thorough analyses of the mechanisms mediating kai-1 protein function will help to elucidate these possibilities.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by PHS grants 44470 (to BEW), CA 62168 (to DRW), and CA 40011 (to DRW and LLW); by American Cancer Society grant 39795 to BEW; and by a grant from the National Foundation for Cancer Research (to DRW).

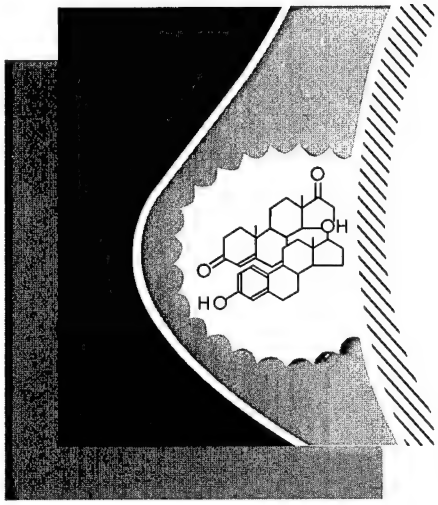
REFERENCES

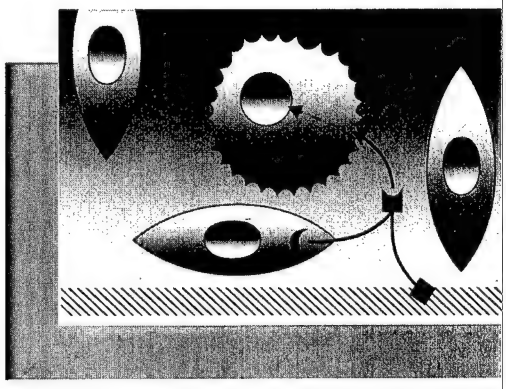
1. Hampton GM, Mannermaa A, Winquist R, et al. Loss of heterozygosity in sporadic human breast carcinoma: A common region between 11q22 and 11q23.3. Cancer Res 54:4586–4589, 1994.
2. Ali IU, Lidereau R, Theillet C, Callahan R. Reduction to homozygosity of genes on chromosome 11 in human breast neoplasia. Science 238:185–188, 1987.
3. Carter SJ, Negrini M, Baffia R, et al. Loss of heterozygosity at 11q22–q23 in breast cancer. Cancer Res 54:6270–6274, 1994.
4. Hampton GM, Penny LA, Baergen RN, et al. Loss of heterozygosity in cervical carcinoma: Subchromosomal localization of a putative tumor-suppressor gene to chromosome 11q22–q24. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 91:6953–6957, 1994.
5. Iizuka M, Sugiyama Y, Shiraishi M, Jones C, Sekiya T. Allelic losses in human chromosome 11 in lung cancers. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 13:40–46, 1995.
6. Bepler G, Garcia-Blanco MA. Three tumor-suppressor regions on chromosome 11p identified by high-resolution deletion mapping in human non-small-cell lung cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 91:5513–5517, 1994.
7. Hui ABY, Lo K-W, Leung S-F, et al. Loss of heterozygosity on the long arm of chromosome 11 in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Cancer Res 56:3225–3229, 1996.
8. Gabra H, Watson JEV, Taylor KJ, et al. Definition and refinement of a region of loss of heterozygosity at 11q23.3-q24.3 in epithelial ovarian cancer associated with poor prognosis. Cancer Res 56:950–954, 1996.
9. Srivatsan ES, Ying KL, Seeger RC. Deletion of chromosome 11 and of 14q sequences in neuroblastoma. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 7:32–37, 1993.
10. Herbst RA, Larson A, Weiss J, et al. A defined region of loss of heterozygosity at 11q23 in cutaneous malignant melanoma. Cancer Res 55:2494–2496, 1995.
11. Call KM, Glaser T, Ito CY, et al. Isolation and characterization of a zinc finger polypeptide gene at the human chromosome 11 Wilms' tumor locus. Cell 60:509–520, 1990.
12. Gessler M, Poustka A, Cavenee W, Neve RL, Orkin SH, Bruns GAP. Homozygous deletion in Wilms' tumors of a zinc-finger gene identified by chromosome jumping. Nature 343:774–778, 1990.
13. Dong J-T, Lamb PW, Rinker-Schaeffer CW, et al. Kai1, a metastasis-suppressor gene for prostate cancer on human chromosome 11p11.2. Science 268:884–886, 1995.
14. Reid LH, West A, Gioeli DG, et al. Localization of a tumor suppressor gene in 11p15.5 using the G401 Wilms' tumor assay. Hum Mol Genet 5:239–247, 1996.
15. Hao Y, Crenshaw T, Moulton T, Newcomb E, Tycko B. Tumor suppressor activity of H19 RNA. Nature 365:764–767, 1993.
16. Zutter MM, Santoro SA, Staatz WD, Tsung YL. Re-expression of the $\alpha_2\beta_1$ integrin abrogates the malignant phenotype of breast carcinoma cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 92:7411–7415, 1995.
17. Peterson RDA, Funkhouser JD, Tuck-Miller CM, Gatti RA. Cancer susceptibility in ataxia-telangiectasia. Leukemia 6(suppl 1):8–13, 1992.
18. Trent J, Yang JM, Emerson J, et al. Clonal chromosome abnormalities in human breast carcinomas: Thirty-four cases with metastatic disease. Genes Chromosomes Cancer 7:194–203, 1993.
19. Phillips KK, Welch DR, Miele ME, et al. Suppression of MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell metastasis following the introduction of human chromosome 11. Cancer Res 56:1222–1227, 1996.
20. Dear TN, Kefford RF. Molecular oncogenetics of metastasis. Mol Aspects Med 11:243–324, 1990.

21. Imai T, Fukudome K, Takagi S, et al. C33 antigen recognized by monoclonal antibodies inhibitory to human T cell leukemia virus type 1-induced syncytium formation is a member of a new family of transmembrane proteins including CD9, CD37, CD53, and CD63. J Immunol 149:2879–2886, 1992.
22. Fukudome K, Furuse M, Imai T, et al. Identification of membrane antigen C33 recognized by monoclonal antibodies inhibitory to human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 (HTLV-1)-induced syncytium formation: Altered glycosylation of C33 antigen in HTLV-1-positive T cells. J Virol 66:1394–1401, 1992.
23. Virtaneva KI, Emi N, Marken JS, et al. Chromosomal localization of three human genes coding for A15, L6, and S5.7 (TAPA1): All members of the transmembrane 4 superfamily of proteins. Immunogenet 39:329–334, 1994.
24. Takahashi S, Doss C, Levy S, Levy R. tapa-1, the target of an antiproliferative antibody, is associated on the cell surface with the Leu-13 antigen. J Immunol 145:2207–2213, 1990.
25. Wright MD, Tomlinson MG. The ins and outs of the transmembrane 4 superfamily. Immunol Today 15:588–594, 1994.
26. Bradbury LE, Kansas GS, Levy S, Evans RL, Tedder TF. The CD19/CD21 signal transducing complex of human B lymphocytes includes the target of antiproliferative antibody-1 and Leu-13 antigen. J Immunol 149:2841–2850, 1992.
27. Nojima Y, Hirose T, Tachibana K, et al. The 4F9 antigen is a member of the tetraspan transmembrane protein family and functions as an accessory molecule in T cell activation and adhesion. Cell Immunol 152:249–260, 1993.
28. Andria ML, Hsieh C-L, Oren R, Francke U, Levy S. Genomic organization and chromosomal localization of the tapa-1 gene. J Immunol 147:1030–1036, 1991.
29. Welch DR, Neri A, Nicolson GL. Comparison of 'spontaneous' and 'experimental' metastasis using rat 13762 mammary adenocarcinoma cell clones. Invasion Metastasis 3:65–80, 1983.
30. Adachi M, Taki T, Ieki Y, Huang C, Higahiyama M, Miyake M. Correlation of Kai-1/CD82 gene expression with good prognosis in patients with non-small cell lung cancer. Cancer Res 56:1751–1755, 1996.
31. Guo X, Friess H, Graber HU, et al. Kai-1 expression is up-regulated in early pancreatic cancer and decreased in the presence of metastases. Cancer Res 56:4876–4880, 1996.
32. McCurley RS, Recinos A, Olsen AS, et al. Physical maps of human a(1,3) fucosyltransferase genes FUT3-FUT6 on chromosomes 19p13.3 and 11q21. Genomics 26:142–146, 1995.
33. Dong J-T, Suzuki H, Pin SS, et al. Down-regulation of the kai1 metastasis suppressor gene during the progression of human prostatic cancer infrequently involves gene mutation or allelic loss. Cancer Res 56:4387–4390, 1996.

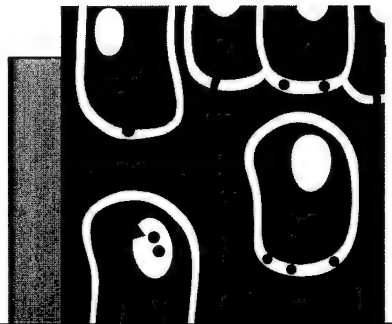
September 1998
Volume 5
Issue 3
ISSN 1351-0088

Endocrine-Related Cancer





Endocrinology on the Web:
http://www.endocrinology.org



Society for Endocrinology

Endocrine-Related Cancer

Large international readership

This established journal offers an international forum for all types of basic, clinical and experimental investigation and observation concerning endocrine-related cancer in human and animal subjects.

- No page or reviewing charges
- Cited in *EMBASE/Excerpta Medica*
- Offers rapid publication
- Very high circulation

Endocrinology on the Web:
http://www.endocrinology.org
with FREE access to full text for initial trial period then free to users at subscribing institutions

How to submit your paper

The journal contains **Review articles** and original **Research papers**. Send **three copies** of your manuscript (including figures and tables) to The Editor, *Endocrine-Related Cancer*, 17/18 The Courtyard, Woodlands, Bradley Stoke, Bristol BS32 4NQ, UK.

To ease our handling of your paper, please supply copies of any article cited as 'in press'. Tables and illustrations should be numbered and on separate pages. Please supply glossy originals of any photographs, and include scale bars on micrographs. Line figures should be supplied as laser-printed output or equivalent; avoid grey or dotted shading. References should be listed alphabetically and should include the full article and journal titles. They should be cited by name and date in the text. American and British spelling are equally acceptable. **All** articles should include abstracts.

Subscribe to the journal

Contains important review articles – All papers peer-reviewed – Reports conference and symposium proceedings – International coverage and editorial board

ISSN 1351-0088 (Quarterly) Editor: Professor V H T James

Order form

Please enter my subscription to *Endocrine-Related Cancer* at

- ❑ personal price of £70 (Europe)/$115 (N & S America)/£70 (Rest of the World)
- ❑ institutional price of £129 (Europe)/$249 (N & S America)/£149 (Rest of the World)

❑ Send me a proforma invoice

❑ Charge my Visa/Access/Mastercard (Number ..... Expiry date.....)

Name .....

Address .....

.....

.....

Signature ..... Date .....

If paying by credit card, please ensure you include the address where your credit card bills are sent, if different from above.

Please return this form to Society for Endocrinology, 17/18 The Courtyard, Woodlands, Bradley Stoke, Bristol BS32 4NQ, UK.

Tel: +44-1454-619036; Fax: +44-1454-616071; Email: sales@endocrinology.org.

A Society for Endocrinology publication

Endocrine-Related Cancer (1998) **5** 155-197

Genetic and epigenetic regulation of human breast cancer progression and metastasis

D R Welch and L L Wei[1]

The Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, Penn State University College of Medicine, Pennsylvania, USA and [1]Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Lombardi Cancer Center, 3970 Reservoir Road NW, Georgetown University Medical Center, Washington DC 20007, USA

(Requests for offprints should be addressed to D R Welch, The Jake Gittlen Cancer Research Institute, Penn State University College of Medicine, 500 University Drive, Hershey, PA 17033-0850, USA)

Introduction

Breast cancer is the most common malignancy and a major cause of cancer-related deaths among women in the United States and Western Europe (American Cancer Society 1998, Wingo *et al.* 1998). Most women succumb to breast cancer if their tumors metastasize but cures are more likely if the cancers remain localized (Harris *et al.* 1992*a*,*b*,*c*, Walker *et al.* 1997). Thus, a greater understanding of the metastatic process in human breast cancer should translate into substantial improvements in therapeutic outcome for breast cancer patients. Towards that end, we will review and summarize the literature about, and begin to develop a working model for, the genetics of human breast cancer metastasis. There have been great strides in recent years with regard to our overall understanding of metastasis. Yet our apparently straightforward objective — to define cause-effect relationships for genes in breast cancer — was difficult because of four issues. First, many reports fail to distinguish between oncogenesis and progression or invasion and metastasis when reporting data. Secondly, there is a failure, by some, to recognize that breast cancer is not a single disease, but a collection of diseases. This is particularly apparent in the genetics literature. Thirdly, it is difficult to evaluate the relative importance of correlative data, particularly as they relate to mechanistic control of steps in the metastatic cascade. Fourthly, there is a tremendous noise-to-signal ratio for genetics of late-stage, metastatic breast cancers resulting from genotypic instability, phenotypic drift and tumor heterogeneity.

There are several assertions in the literature claiming a role for genes in controlling progression and/or metastasis of breast cancer. Out-of-hand dismissal of some of those claims was possible because the studies lacked necessary controls. For other genes, the data were more preliminary or correlative and, for an extremely small number of genes, functional data demonstrating regulation of breast cancer metastasis were available. The text of this review will focus on the latter; however, we decided that the utility of this article would be maximized if we summarized the known role(s) of individual breast cancer-associated genes, clearly discriminating the genes that regulate oncogenesis from those that control metastasis. The most effective method to accomplish this goal was to create tables that summarize the references providing evidence for a particular role(s) of genes in human breast cancer. Table 1 is designed to be used as a resource. Putative role(s) of individual genes in breast cancer are separated into two categories — oncogenesis and progression/metastasis — where key references are given to substantiate/refute a role. Although we attempted to be thorough and inclusive, the extensive historical literature combined with the rapidly evolving breast cancer genetics field limit the completeness of this review. We apologize to those whose work was not included because of space considerations or whose papers were inadvertently omitted. However, we hope that this review fulfils our fourfold objective: (1) to highlight the genes for which roles in late-stage human breast cancer and/or metastasis have been functionally demonstrated; (2) to distinguish those genes from the more numerous oncogenic or tumor suppressors involved in breast cancer; (3) to evaluate the literature in order to identify needs for the field of breast cancer metastasis research to move to the next level; and (4) to propose a working model for the genetics of human breast cancer progression, focusing on the genes that have demonstrable metastasis-regulatory activity.

Breast cancer is a collection of diseases

Invasive breast cancers are an histologically and biochemically heterogeneous set of diseases. Lesions are typically categorized on the basis of histological appearance, resembling either ductal or lobular components of the healthy breast. Most studies suggest that the majority of tumors arise in the terminal ductal unit of the breast, perhaps in a single type of 'target' cell (Goehring & Morabia 1997, Russo & Russo 1997). By far

  Printed in Great Britain
1351-0088/98/005-155 $08.00/0

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer.

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
APC / FAP	5q21	Regulate β-catenin; cytoskeletal organization	LOH	(Thompson *et al.* 1993)	
ATM ataxia-telangiectasia	11q22-q23	DNA repair	LOH, mutation	(Athma *et al.* 1996; Carter *et al.* 1994; Cortessis *et al.* 1993; Ferti-Passantonopoulou *et al.* 1991; Hampton *et al.* 1994; Kerangueven *et al.* 1997; Tomlinson *et al.* 1995; Vorechovsky *et al.* 1996)	
α-catenin	5q31	Cytoplasmic component of E-cadherin; cytoskeletal organization	Reduced expression: (Glukhova *et al.* 1995; Rimm *et al.* 1995) Mutation: (Rimm *et al.* 1995)		Invasion: (Glukhova *et al.* 1995; Rimm *et al.* 1995)
bcl-2	18q21	Apoptosis; interacts with c-myc	Overexpression, amplification		Progression: (Olopade *et al.* 1997; Silvestrini *et al.* 1994; Zschiesche *et al.* 1997)
BrCa1	17q21		LOH, mutation	(Casey 1997; Dickson & Lippman 1995; Holt *et al.* 1996; Rao *et al.* 1996)	
		DNA repair, genome stability		(Scully *et al.* 1997)	
		Cell cycle		(Chen *et al.* 1996; Futreal *et al.* 1994; Larson *et al.* 1997; Miki *et al.* 1994; Somasundaram *et al.* 1997; Wang *et al.* 1997a)	
		Differentiation		(Boyd *et al.* 1995; Goldman *et al.* 1997; Hakem *et al.* 1996; Ludwig *et al.* 1997; Marquis *et al.* 1995)	
		Apoptosis		(Shao *et al.* 1996)	

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
Thymosin β15		Cytoskeletal organisation, motility	Increased mRNA expression		Progression (Bao *et al.* 1998)
BrCa2	13q12-q13		LOH, mutation	(Casey 1997; Cleton-Jansen *et al.* 1995; Collins *et al.* 1995; Wooster *et al.* 1995)	
		DNA repair, genome stability		(Patel *et al.* 1998; Sharan *et al.* 1997)	
		Differentiation		(Ludwig *et al.* 1997)	
		Cell cycle		(Wang *et al.* 1997)	
BrCa3	8p12-p22	DNA repair	LOH	(Casey 1997; Hoekstra 1997; Lavin & Shiloh 1997; Meyn 1995; Seitz *et al.* 1997)	
Brush-1	13q12-q13			(Schott *et al.* 1994)	
Cathepsin D	11p15-pter	Proteinase	Overexpression	(Westley & May 1996)	Progression/invasion: (Garcia *et al.* 1996; Johnson *et al.* 1993; Lah *et al.* 1995; Rochefort *et al.* 1990*a,b*; Tedone *et al.* 1997)
CD31 (PECAM)	17q23	Angiogenesis (marker)	Increased expression in stromal component		Progression/angiogenesis/invasion: (Charpin *et al.* 1995; Fox *et al.* 1997; Martin *et al.* 1997)
CD44	11p13	Adhesion	Amplification, Overexpression		Progression/invasion/metastasis: (Herrlich *et al.* 1993; Zöller & Kaufmann 1994)
					Progression/invasion/metastasis: (Hofmann *et al.* 1991; Joensuu *et al.* 1993)

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
c-erb-B2	17q12	Growth factor receptor Tyrosine kinase	Amplification: (28-35%) (Slamon *et al.* 1987; Spandidos *et al.* 1989; Zhou *et al.* 1989) Overexpression: (Anbazhagan *et al.* 1991; Gullick *et al.* 1991; Lovekin *et al.* 1991; O'Reilly *et al.* 1991)	Conflicting/controversial data. Studies are at odds, no consistent or defining studies	Stage/progression: (Hubbard *et al.* 1994; Liu *et al.* 1992; Press *et al.* 1994; Slamon *et al.* 1987, 1989) Control of metastasis or invasion: (Giunciuglio *et al.* 1995; Tan *et al.* 1997; Tavassoli *et al.* 1989; Yu & Hamada 1992; Yusa *et al.* 1990)
c-myc	8q24	Transcription: (Bonilla *et al.* 1988; Edwards *et al.* 1988) Growth, differentiation: (Evan *et al.* 1992) Apoptosis: (Chernova *et al.* 1998; Packham *et al.* 1996; Ryan & Birnie 1996; Wagner *et al.* 1994)	Amplification, overexpression, mutation	(Amundadottir *et al.* 1996*a*; Berns *et al.* 1992*a,b*; Dickson & Lippman 1995; Escot *et al.* 1986; Guerin *et al.* 1988; Kozbor & Croce 1984; Nass & Dickson 1997; Watson *et al.* 1996; Wong & Murphy 1991)	Progression: (Guerin *et al.* 1988; Tavassoli *et al.* 1989; Watson *et al.* 1993, 1996)
Cyclin D1	11q13	Cell cycle	Amplification, overexpression, mutation	Amplification: (Buckley *et al.* 1993; Courjal *et al.* 1996; Dickson *et al.* 1995; Gillett *et al.* 1994; Han *et al.* 1995; Peters 1994, 1995) Mutated: (Lebwohl *et al.* 1994) Overexpression: (Bartkova *et al.* 1994, 1995) In precursor lesion (DCIS to infiltrating ductal Ca): (Steeg *et al.* 1996; Weinstat-Saslow *et al.* 1995)	
Cyclin E	ND	Cell cycle	Overexpression	(Bortner & Rosenberg 1997; Gray-Bablin *et al.* 1996)	Progression: (Keyomarsi *et al.* 1994; Said & Medina 1995)

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
DCC	18q21		LOH	(Thompson *et al.* 1993)	
E-cadherin	16q22.1	Adhesion - homotypic	Reduced expression: (Palacios *et al.* 1995)	(Hirai *et al.* 1998; Lochter *et al.* 1997a)	Invasion/metastasis: (Guriec *et al.* 1996; Jones *et al.* 1996; Lipponen *et al.* 1994; Mbalaviele *et al.* 1996; Oka *et al.* 1993; Palacios *et al.* 1995; Siitonen *et al.* 1996; Berx *et al.* 1995; Perl *et al.* 1998; Rimm *et al.* 1995)
ERβ	6q24-q27	Hormone receptor, transcription	Mutation, loss of expression LOH	(Andersen *et al.* 1994)	Tumor progression: (Estes *et al.* 1987; Graham *et al.* 1990; Leygue *et al.* 1996*b*; Mackay *et al.* 1988; Magdelénat *et al.* 1994; Scott *et al.* 1991; Sheikh *et al.* 1994; Thompson *et al.* 1992) Invasion: (Garcia *et al.* 1992; Hoelting *et al.* 1995; Sheikh *et al.* 1994) Metastasis: (Fuqua *et al.* 1991*a*; Garcia *et al.* 1992)
ERβ	14q22-24	Hormone receptor, transcription	Mutation	(Dotzlaw *et al.* 1997; Enmark *et al.* 1997; Kuiper *et al.* 1996; Leygue *et al.* 1996*a*; Vladusic *et al.* 1998)	
ETS-2		Transcription	Overexpression		Invasion: (Sapi *et al.* 1998)
FGF family	Multiple	Growth factors, angiogenesis	Amplification, overexpression	(McLeskey *et al.* 1996; Payson *et al.* 1996; Penault-Llorca *et al.* 1995; Relf *et al.* 1997)	Progression: (Souttou *et al.* 1996) Metastasis: (Kern *et al.* 1994; McLeskey *et al.* 1993)

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in:	
				oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
FHIT	3p14.2		LOH, mutation	(Mau *et al.* 1996; Negrini *et al.* 1996; Panagopoulos *et al.* 1996)	
		Fragile histidine triad; genomic stabilty		(Barnes *et al.* 1996; Huebner *et al.* 1997)	
		Hormone receptor, transcription		(Martin *et al.* 1993; Tonetti & Jordan 1997)	
IGF2R (mannose 6-phosphate receptor)	6q26-q27		Overexpression		Progression: (Chappell *et al.* 1997)
IL-1β	2q13	Cytokine	Increased expression		Progression: (Jin *et al.* 1997)
IL-8	4q13	Cytokine	Increased expression		Progression/angiogenesis: (Green *et al.* 1997)
int-1	12q13		Amplification	(Meyers *et al.* 1990)	
int-2/FGF-3	11q13	Growth factor	Amplification, overexpression	(Huebner *et al.* 1988; Liscia *et al.* 1989)	
KAI-1 (CD82)	11p11.2	Adhesion	Decreased expression		Progression: (Yang *et al.* 1997) Transfection/metastasis: (Phillips *et al.* 1998)
KiSS-1	1q32	Signal transduction	Decreased expression		Transfection/metastasis: (Lee & Welch 1997*b*)
Laminin-5	1q	Adhesion, invasion	Overexpression		Invasion: (Pyke *et al.* 1995)
mdm-2	12q13-q14	Inhibit TP53	Overexpression	(Jiang *et al.* 1997)	Progression: (Jiang *et al.* 1997)
MMPs / TIMPs	Multiple	Invasion		(Lochter *et al.* 1997*a*,*b*)	Progression: (Tryggvason *et al.* 1993) Experimental models: (Polette *et al.* 1997; Stonelake *et al.* 1997; Ueno *et al.* 1997; Wang *et al.* 1997)
		Angiogenesis		(Thorgeirsson *et al.* 1996)	

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
MnSOD (SOD2)	6q25	Reduce oxygen radicals	Decreased expression	(Li *et al.* 1995)	
MRP-1/CD9	12p13	Differentiation; motility	Loss of expression		Progression: (Miyake *et al.* 1995, 1996)
NFκB	4q24	Transcription	Overexpression	(Sovak *et al.* 1997)	
NME1 Nm23-H1	17q21.3	NDP kinase? Some find that NDPK activity is not associated with metastasis suppression (MacDonald *et al.* 1993)	Decreased expression, mutation		Lymph node status: (Barnes *et al.* 1991; Bevilacqua *et al.* 1989; Freije *et al.* 1996; Hennessy *et al.* 1991; Royds *et al.* 1993; Steeg *et al.* 1993; Tokunaga *et al.* 1993; Toulas *et al.* 1996) Histologic grade: (Hirayama *et al.* 1991; Yamashita *et al.* 1993) No correlation: (Goodall *et al.* 1994; Sastre-Garau *et al.* 1992; Sawan *et al.* 1994) Transfection/metastasis: (Fukuda *et al.* 1996; Leone *et al.* 1993)
		Growth		(Cipollini *et al.* 1997)	
NME2 Nm23-H2	17q	NDP kinase			Transfection/metastasis: (Fukuda *et al.* 1996; Kraeft *et al.* 1996) Transfection: (Postel *et al.* 1993) No suppression: (Tokunaga *et al.* 1993)
		c-myc transcription			
Nm23-DR	ND	Differentiation, apoptosis			
Nm23-H4	16p13	NDP kinase			

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
p16/p15/p19ARF	9p21	Cell cycle	Mutation, LOH: (Haber 1997)	(Brenner & Aldaz 1995; Geradts & Wilson 1996; Herman *et al.* 1995; Xu *et al.* 1994; Zariwala *et al.* 1996)	
$p21^{WAF1/CIP1/mda6/Sdi1}$	6p21	Cell cycle	Overexpression: (Lukas *et al.* 1997) Decreased expression: (Jiang *et al.* 1997)	(Lukas *et al.* 1997; Rey *et al.* 1998)	Progression: (Jiang *et al.* 1997)
p53 (TP53)	17p13.1		LOH, mutation, mutant overexpression: (Bennett *et al.* 1992; Gusterson *et al.* 1991)	(Bartek *et al.* 1990; Bukholm *et al.* 1997; Davidoff *et al.* 1991; Eyfjörd *et al.* 1995; Gusterson *et al.* 1991; Harris 1992; Hartmann *et al.* 1997; Horak *et al.* 1991; Jerry *et al.* 1993; Poller *et al.* 1992)	Progression: (Allred *et al.* 1993; Anbazhagan *et al.* 1991; Barnes *et al.* 1993; Casey *et al.* 1993; Chen *et al.* 1994; Gullick *et al.* 1991; Lovekin *et al.* 1991; Mazars *et al.* 1992; O'Reilly *et al.* 1991; Poller *et al.* 1992; Thor *et al.* 1992)
		Transcription		(Harris 1996; Levine 1997; Wang & Harris 1997)	
		Genome stability		(Levine 1997; Tlsty *et al.* 1993; Wynford-Thomas 1997)	
PR	11q13	Hormone receptor, transcription; marker for estrogen response	Decreased expression, mutation, LOH		Progression: (Ali *et al.* 1987; Fuqua *et al.* 1991*b*; Horwitz *et al.* 1982; Magdelénat *et al.* 1994; McGuire *et al.* 1986; Tomlinson *et al.* 1996)
PKCα	17q22-q23.2	Signal transduction			Invasion/metastasis: (Ways *et al.* 1995)
PKCδ		Signal transduction	Overexpression, activation	(Jaken *et al.* 1997; Kiley *et al.* 1996)	Transfection/metastasis: (Jaken *et al.* 1997; Kiley *et al.* 1996, 1998)
Mammaglobin	11q13	Steroid binding?	Overexpression, amplification	(Watson & Fleming 1996)	

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in: oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
MMAC1/PTEN	10q23	Tyrosine phosphatase	LOH, mutation, decreased expression	Low importance: (Chen *et al.* 1998)	Progression: (Dahia *et al.* 1997; Li *et al.* 1997; Liaw *et al.* 1997; Lynch *et al.* 1997; Nelen *et al.* 1997; Okami *et al.* 1998; Rasheed *et al.* 1997; Rhei *et al.* 1997; Sakurada *et al.* 1997; Steck *et al.* 1997; Teng *et al.* 1997)
Ras	11p15	Signal transduction	Overexpression: (Spandidos *et al.* 1989; Thor *et al.* 1986) Mutations but rare: (Rochlitz *et al.* 1989; Thor *et al.* 1986) LOH: (Theillet *et al.* 1986)	(Thor *et al.* 1986)	Invasion (data controversial and contradictory): (Lundy *et al.* 1986; Spandidos *et al.* 1989)
Raf-1	3p25	Signal transduction	Overexpression (measured in cell lines only)		Progression: (Callans *et al.* 1995)
Rb1	13q14	Cell cycle	LOH, mutation	(Picksley & Lane 1994; Riley *et al.* 1994; Sherr 1994; Wang *et al.* 1994; Cox *et al.* 1994; Lundberg *et al.* 1987; Shackney & Shankey 1997; Spandidos *et al.* 1989; T'Ang *et al.* 1988; Zhou *et al.* 1989)	Progression: (Borg *et al.* 1992*a*; Varley *et al.* 1989)
Telomerase		Maintain telomere length	Increased activity		Progression: (Hoos *et al.* 1998)
TSP-1	15q15-q21		LOH, mutation, decreased expression, truncation	(Weinstat-Saslow *et al.* 1994; Zabrenetzky *et al.* 1994; Zajchowski *et al.* 1990)	Progression: (Walz 1992)
		Inhibit angiogenesis		(Castle *et al.* 1997; Dameron *et al.* 1994*a*,*b*; Volpert *et al.* 1995; Weinstat-Saslow *et al.* 1994)	Transfection/metastasis: (Weinstat-Saslow *et al.* 1994)
		Induce apoptosis		(Guo *et al.* 1997)	

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in:	
				oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
			Increased expression		Pro-invasion: (Albo *et al.* 1997; Arnoletti *et al.* 1995; Tuszynski *et al.* 1987*a*; Wang *et al.* 1996) Pro-adhesion: (Incardona *et al.* 1995; Pratt *et al.* 1989; Tuszynski *et al.* 1987*b*) Anti-metastatic: (Zabrenetzky *et al.* 1994) Conflicting data (no correlation): (Bertin *et al.* 1997)
TGF-α	2p11-p13	Growth factor; synergistically induces mammary tumors with c-myc transgenic animals	Increased expression	Experimental systems: (Amundadottir *et al.* 1996*b*)	
TGF-β1	19q	Growth factor; can promote VEGF, or MMP expression	Increased protein expression, mutation	(Park *et al.* 1997) Growth inhibitor: (Arteaga *et al.* 1996; Butta *et al.* 1992; Mazars *et al.* 1995; Sun *et al.* 1994)	(Note: conflicting data that TGF-β1 inhibits or promotes progression) Increased invasiveness: (Hildenbrand *et al.* 1998; Oft *et al.* 1996; Welch *et al.* 1989) Progression: (Cardillo *et al.* 1997) Possible role in metastasis: (Walker *et al.* 1994)
TIMP-1	Xp11.23-p11.4	Inhibitor of MMPs	Increased expression	(Li *et al.* 1994)	Progression/invasion: (Yoshiji *et al.* 1996*b*)
TIMP-2	17q	Inhibitor of MMPs	Increased expression		Progression/invasion: (Visscher *et al.* 1994)
uPA / tPA PAI-1 / PAI-2	Various	Invasion	Increased expression (proteinases) Decreased expression (inhibitors)		Progression: (Duffy *et al.* 1996; Foekens *et al.* 1995; Ishikawa *et al.* 1996; Sappino *et al.* 1987)

Table 1 Genes reportedly involved in oncogenesis and/or progression of human breast cancer. (Continued)

Gene	Map location	Presumptive mechanism(s) of action	Identified aberrations in clinical samples or cell cultures	References containing or citing evidence for roles in:	
				oncogenesis	clinical stage/grade, tumor progression or metastasis*
VEGF	6p12-p21.3	Angiogenesis	Overexpression		Progression: (Anan *et al.* 1996; Guidi *et al.* 1997; Kern & Lippman 1996; Yoshiji *et al.* 1996*a*, 1997)
VHL	3p25-p26	Cell cycle; inhibits VEGF mRNA accumulation; binds to elongin	Mutations	(Beroud *et al.* 1998)	
WNT	Wnt14 1 Wnt13 1p13 Wnt15 17q21 Wnt3 17q21 Wnt5a 3p14-p21 Wnt10b 12q13	Most data are for murine tumors, but possible correlations exist in human breast carcinomas		Wnt-2 (Dale *et al.* 1996) Wnt14 and Wnt15 (Bergstein *et al.* 1997) Wnt10b (Bui *et al.* 1997)	

*Progression indicates only that correlations have been seen in clinical and/or experimental systems corresponding with advanced stage or grade. Attributes of later stages of progression for which specific data are correlated are noted. Table 1 contains some data from other models, particularly with regard to mechanism of action. However, most of the data presented are from breast or mammary tumors. LOH, loss of heterozygosity; MMP, matrix metalloproteinase; ND, not determined; VEGF, vascular endothelial growth factor.

the most common type of breast cancer is infiltrating ductal carcinoma. This class of tumors represents nearly three-quarters of all human breast cancers. Infiltrating lobular carcinomas account for 5-10% of breast carcinomas and are often characterized by multicentric tumors in the same or contralateral breast. Both ductal and lobular carcinomas have a predisposition for metastases to draining axillary lymph nodes, but each has differential predisposition for bone or visceral metastasis (Harris *et al.* 1984, Coleman *et al.* 1998). The molecular basis for these differences are mostly unknown. There are numerous other special types of invasive breast carcinomas. The most common are medullary, tubular and mucinous carcinomas. Medullary accounts for 5-7% of all breast carcinomas and are frequently well-circumscribed and exhibit lymphocytic infiltration (Fisher *et al.* 1990). Mucinous (or colloid) carcinomas account for 1-3% of breast carcinomas and are characterized, as their name implies, by accumulation of mucin around the tumor cells. Overall prognosis for mucinous tumors is better than ductal or lobular carcinomas.

Solely on the basis of their clinical behaviors, these are distinct types of breast carcinoma. It is likely that different genes are involved in controlling development and progression of each type. Yet most discussions of breast cancer genetics have not, for the most part, discriminated between each type of carcinoma. This is even more apparent when discussing the genetics of late-stage breast cancer. Since infiltrating ductal carcinomas are the most prevalent breast carcinoma type, most of the published results probably apply to ductal carcinomas, but this is not necessarily a good assumption (Larsson *et al.* 1990, Afify *et al.* 1996, Nishizaki *et al.* 1997, Toikkanen *et al.* 1997). There is, fortunately, a recent trend towards studying cancer genetics using more refined pathological criteria; however, more effort is required.

Further complications occur because of the use of cell lines which have been maintained in culture or passaged in animals for several years. The cells have probably undergone genotypic and phenotypic drift as well as selection pressures so that resemblance of the cell lines to the original tumor may be minimal. Sadly, although most breast carcinoma cell lines were derived from metastatic lesions, most no longer retain this ability in experimental systems (i.e. metastasis from mammary fat pads in immunocompromised (athymic or severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID) mice). This limitation severely hinders the ability of investigators to assess directly the metastasis-regulatory effects of individual genes. Given these caveats, any generalizations should be viewed with healthy skepticism. Nonetheless, certain patterns emerge and allow us to make a reasonable first approximation for a model of the molecular underpinnings of breast cancer progression and metastasis.

Oncogenesis and tumor progression are linked, but distinct, phenotypes

One area of confusion relates to terminology. Sloppy use of, and dual meanings of, some terms (depending upon one's specialization) are prevalent in the literature. Of particular relevance to this review are the distinctions between tumorigenesis vs tumor progression and malignant vs metastatic. Tumorigenesis and oncogenesis refer to the ability of cells to proliferate continuously in the absence of persistent stimulation by the triggering agent(s). Tumor progression is the evolution of already tumorigenic cells (populations) towards an increasingly autonomous state (i.e. decreased dependence upon host-derived growth factors and/or increased resistance to negative regulatory molecules). The distinction between oncogenesis and progression is crucial when asking whether a gene is important in controlling steps associated with malignancy, as compared with whether that gene is involved in tumor formation.

The distinctions between malignant and metastatic are more subtle. Attributes of malignant cells include (but are not limited to) less differentiated morphology, less differentiated cytology, level of vascularity, level of necrosis, mitotic index, aneuploidy, nuclear:cytoplasmic ratio. The incontrovertible hallmarks of malignancy are invasion of cells through a basement membrane and/or metastasis. All other characteristics used to label a tumor (and the cells within it) as malignant have exceptions (Pfeifer & Wick 1995). For example, morphologically indolent cells may be behaviorally malignant and vice versa. Clearly, parameters associated with pathological examination are invaluable when estimating the probability for local, regional or distant recurrence in a clinical setting. Nonetheless, subjectivity leads to ambiguity when trying to assign responsibility for a phenotype (i.e. metastasis).

Metastasis is defined as the formation of secondary tumor foci discontinuous from the primary tumor. The metastases can be nearby or at distant sites. Metastases can form following dissemination of cells via the lymphatic system, hematogenous system, coelomic cavities or epithelial cavities. Since they are by far the most common routes for metastatic spread of human breast cancer, lymphatic and hematogenous metastasis will be the focus here. In order to metastasize, cells must complete every step of a complex cascade. Malignant cells invade adjacent tissues and penetrate into the lymphatic and/or circulatory systems. Then tumor cells detach from the primary tumor and disseminate. During transport, cells travel individually or as emboli composed of tumor cells (homotypic) or tumor cells and host cells (heterotypic). At a secondary site, cells or emboli arrest either because of physical limitations (e.g. too large to traverse a capillary

lumen) or by binding to specific molecules in particular organs or tissues. Once there, tumor cells then proliferate either in the vasculature or, after extravasation, into surrounding tissue (Chambers *et al.* 1995, Koop *et al.* 1996). To form macroscopic metastases, cells must then recruit a vascular supply (Weinstat-Saslow & Steeg 1994, Ellis & Fidler 1995, Folkman 1995, Kohn & Liotta 1995) and respond appropriately to the tissue's environmental milieu (Nicolson 1994, Radinsky 1995). Fewer than 0.1% of cells that enter the vasculature survive to form clinically detectable, macroscopic metastases (Fidler 1970, Tarin *et al.* 1984). At which step(s) of the metastatic cascade circulating tumor cells commonly succumb is debatable (Chambers *et al.* 1995, Koop *et al.* 1995, 1996).

In the context of a multistep, multigenic cascade, it is critical to recognize that the terms invasiveness and adhesion are not equivalent to metastatic propensity. Both invasion and adhesion are necessary, but not sufficient for metastasis. Cells that are efficient at either or both — but which lack the ability to complete any other step of the metastatic cascade — are non-metastatic (Fidler & Radinsky 1990). Therefore, correlations of genetic expression to a particular step in the metastatic cascade may lead to erroneous conclusions.

Taken together, these points emphasize the importance of distinguishing tumor-suppressor and metastasis-suppressor genes. The former predominantly inhibit tumor formation when wild-type expression is restored in a neoplastic cell. By definition, then, metastasis would also be suppressed (since the cells are non-tumorigenic). Metastasis-suppressor genes, on the other hand, block only the ability to form metastases. Restoring expression of a metastasis-suppressor would yield cells which are still tumorigenic, but are no longer metastatic.

At diagnosis, breast carcinomas are typically mixtures of genotypically and phenotypically distinct cells, despite having arisen from a single cell (Welch & Tomasovic 1985, Fujii *et al.* 1996*a*,*b*, Rebbeck *et al.* 1996, Shows *et al.* 1997). One of the earliest detectable changes in transformed cells (anchorage-independent, not contact-inhibited, immortal but not necessarily able to form a tumor in an appropriate host) is a several-fold increase of genomic instability compared with normal cells (Ling *et al.* 1985, Cheng & Loeb 1993, Tlsty *et al.* 1993, Tlsty 1997). Karyotypic and genomic instability is present in transformed cells even before they acquire tumorigenic potential (Otto *et al.* 1989, Tlsty 1990, 1993, Jonczyk *et al.* 1993). Thus, genomic instability appears to be the driving force by which cells acquire the cumulative genetic defects necessary to be fully tumorigenic. Likewise, the development of heterogeneity, coupled with selective pressures results in continued evolution of the tumor population, usually towards increasing autonomy from the host (Foulds 1954, Heppner 1984, Welch & Tomasovic 1985, Heppner & Miller 1997). Eventually, some subpopulations of cells within the mass are amply self-sufficient that they have the ability to metastasize. This does not imply that metastatic cells do not respond to host-derived growth signals. Rather, it means that they do not necessarily require them. In conclusion, oncogenesis is a prerequisite for metastasis formation. In other words, metastatic cells represent a subset of tumorigenic cells.

One measure of genetic instability is microsatellite instability. Several reports have suggested that microsatellite instability is a useful prognostic indicator for breast cancer (Patel *et al.* 1994, Yee *et al.* 1994, Paulson *et al.* 1996); however, a role in development of metastasis has not been established. Recently, another means for developing genetic instability in non-hereditary nonpolyposis coli colorectal cancers was described (Cahill *et al.* 1998). Defective segregation machinery results in unequal partitioning of chromosomes in daughter cells, leading to aneuploidy. While it is common for breast carcinomas to be aneuploid, it has not yet been determined whether a similar mechanism is taking place in breast. Regardless of mechanism, genetic instability has practical consequences with regard to our ability to isolate and characterize metastasis-associated genes — key genetic changes are sometimes clouded by background 'noise' due to heterogeneity. Techniques such as tissue microdissection are now being utilized to minimize this problem (Zhuang *et al.* 1995).

Therefore, the ability to establish a role for a given gene in breast cancer metastasis is complicated by a variety of factors. The following discussion will focus on those genes for which genetic manipulation has been utilized to establish a role in controlling metastasis. Largely, the results are based upon experimental systems. Combined with clinical correlations, there is substantial evidence for controlling the metastatic potential of breast carcinoma.

The use of knockout and transgenic mice to study various aspects of breast cancer biology has been increasing in recent years (reviewed in (Thomas & Balkwill 1994, Amundadottir *et al.* 1996, Clarke 1996, Bennett & Wiseman 1997, Li *et al.* 1998). The use of such models has focused on tumor development rather than the later stages of tumor progression and metastasis. While improvements are occurring at a rapid rate, the models are still limited by relatively poor mimicry of the pathogenesis of human breast cancer.

Metastasis-controlling genes in breast carcinoma

Since a working model for tumorigenesis involves mutations of key genes that control cell growth and/or death, it appears plausible that metastasis will also be

controlled by a select set of genes controlling key steps in the cascade. On the basis of this presumption, we will focus on genes that appear likely to be important in either the suppression or promotion of breast cancer metastasis. In this regard, the genetic basis of metastasis would parallel the genetics of tumor formation. Evidence shows that metastasis involves numerous genes (Fidler & Radinsky 1990, Chambers & Matrisian 1997, Price *et al.* 1997, Welch & Goldberg 1997) that fall into two categories — (1) genes that drive metastasis formation, and (2) genes that inhibit metastasis (Dear & Kefford 1990, Welch *et al.* 1994, De La Rosa *et al.* 1995, Dong *et al.* 1995, Lee *et al.* 1996, Phillips *et al.* 1996, Lee & Welch 1997*b*). The number of identified metastasis-associated genes are growing rapidly. However, their mechanisms of action, their regulation in normal and/or cancer cells, and the universality of function in cancers of different origin remain largely unknown.

The best characterized dominantly acting metastasis gene (i.e. met-oncogene, which drives conversion from benign to malignant) is the activated ras oncogene (Collard *et al.* 1987, Chambers *et al.* 1990, Phillips *et al.* 1990). Transfection and constitutive expression of non-senescent rodent fibroblasts with activated Ha-ras leads to development of tumorigenic and metastatic properties (Muschel *et al.* 1985, Egan *et al.* 1987). However, complete induction of metastasis does not occur in all cell lines or cell types (Chambers *et al.* 1990, Tuck *et al.* 1990, Jessell & Melton 1992), nor is retention of ras oncogene expression necessary to maintain the metastatic phenotype (Schlatter & Waghorne 1992). In human breast cancer, overexpression of normal or mutant ras in human breast cancer has been associated with increased malignant properties (e.g. reduced responsiveness to estrogens, increased invasiveness, morphological abnormalities (Lundy *et al.* 1986, Theillet *et al.* 1986, Fromowitz *et al.* 1987)), but association with metastatic potential has not been unequivocally demonstrated. Mutations of ras, *per se*, are relatively uncommon in human breast cancer; so, the importance of ras in controlling breast cancer metastasis is not completely understood.

The prototypical metastasis-suppressor gene, Nm23, was first identified in the murine K1735 melanoma using subtractive hybridization, and its expression is inversely correlated with lung colonization (Steeg *et al.* 1988, Bevilacqua *et al.* 1989); however, there are exceptions (Radinsky *et al.* 1992). The human homolog, Nm23-H1 (also known as NME1), exhibits decreased expression in late-stage, metastatic human breast, endometrial, ovarian, melanoma and colon cancers (reviewed in Freije *et al.* 1996). However, long-term prognostic value has been questioned in some studies (Kapranos *et al.* 1996, Russell *et al.* 1997). Nonetheless, NME1 is a bona fide metastasis-suppressor gene in human breast carcinoma, since transfection of metastatic MDA-MB-435 cells resulted in a significant suppression of metastasis from the mammary gland in experimental mouse models (Leone *et al.* 1993). The mechanism of action for NME1 remains unknown (De La Rosa *et al.* 1995), but motility of the transfectants was significantly suppressed (Kantor *et al.* 1993). NME1 is homologous to *Drosophila* awd and encodes a 17 kDa protein. NME1's nucleoside diphosphate kinase homology (Biggs *et al.* 1990) and function (Steeg *et al.* 1991) have recently been dissociated from its metastasis-suppressor function (MacDonald *et al.* 1993, Royds *et al.* 1994, De La Rosa *et al.* 1995). Some recent reports suggest that NME1 may be involved in controlling cell cycle progression (Cipollini *et al.* 1997) and histidine-dependent protein phosphorylation reactions (Freije *et al.* 1997).

The story for Nm23 becomes more complicated because three additional family members (Nm23-H2/NME2, Nm23-DR, Nm23-H4) have recently been identified and cloned. NME2 has been shown to regulate transcription of the (proto)oncogene, c-myc (Postel *et al.* 1993, Berberich & Postel 1995, Ji *et al.* 1995, Seifert *et al.* 1995). Some studies have shown that NME2 can suppress metastasis (Engel *et al.* 1993, Mandai *et al.* 1994, Marone *et al.* 1996), whereas others have not (Arai *et al.* 1993, Tokunaga *et al.* 1993, Yamaguchi *et al.* 1994, Baba *et al.* 1995). Nm23-DR is differentially expressed during myeloid differentiation (Venturelli *et al.* 1995) but association with metastatic potential has not yet been tested in either clinical samples or experimental systems. Nm23-H4 differs structurally from the other homologs in that it appears to have additional N-terminal basic amino acid residues (Milon *et al.* 1997). However, its mechanism of action and relevance to breast cancer biology have not yet been reported.

A recent study even suggests that expression levels of Nm23-H1 in human breast cancer cell lines (HT115 and MDA-MB-231) can be influenced by diet. Increased consumption of linoleic and arachidonic acids reduced expression, whereas linolenic acid increased expression (Jiang *et al.* 1998). These conditions lowered invasiveness as measured by *in vitro* invasion assays. While a significant amount of work needs to be done to determine whether dietary regulation of metastasis is mediated through modulation of Nm23, dietary fat intake has been shown to control breast and mammary tumor metastasis (Hubbard & Erickson 1987, Rose *et al.* 1994, 1995).

KAI1 (also known as CD82 or C33, members of the TM4SF superfamily of adhesion molecules) was recently discovered as a prostate cancer metastasis-suppressor gene on the p-arm of chromosome 11 (Dong *et al.* 1995). Other members of the TM4SF family, namely MRP-1/CD9 and CD63/ME491, have been associated with metastatic potential of non small-cell human lung

carcinomas (Ikeyama *et al.* 1993) and early stage melanomas (Hotta *et al.* 1988) respectively. Thus, a role for KAI1 in breast cancer metastasis was possible. To test this hypothesis, we measured KAI1 mRNA expression in a panel of human cell lines representing a continuum from nearly normal breast cells (MCF10A) to highly metastatic cells (MDA-MB-435). KAI1 mRNA expression decreased with increasing invasive and metastatic potentials (Yang *et al.* 1997).

Lower KAI1 expression in metastatic breast cancers correlated well with previous findings that chromosome 11 deletions are common in late-stage breast carcinoma (Devilee & Cornelisse 1990, 1994, Mars & Saunders 1990, Negrini *et al.* 1995, Trent *et al.* 1995). To test directly whether changes on chromosome 11 were responsible for suppressing metastatic potential, we introduced a normal chromosome 11 into metastatic MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma by microcell-mediated chromosomal transfer. Chromosome 11 significantly reduced the metastatic properties without affecting tumorigenicity (Phillips *et al.* 1996). Since KAI1 expression was higher in the chromosome 11 hybrids, we hypothesized that KAI1 is the gene responsible for suppressing metastasis. Expression of another TM4SF family member, TAPA-1 which is also encoded on chromosome 11, did not correlate with metastatic potential. Transfection and stable constitutive expression of KAI1 in MDA-MB-435 cells suppressed metastasis from tumors following injection into the orthotopic site — mammary fat pad (Phillips *et al.* 1998). However, the cell lines did not maintain transgene expression levels following *in vivo* growth. This complicated interpretation. Preliminary studies using a panel of human breast specimens of varying grades indicate that KAI1 protein staining was inversely related to grade of disease (XH Yang, LL Wei, C Tang & ME Lippman, unpublished observations). Nonetheless, KAI1 appears to meet the criteria described above for a metastasis-suppressor gene in human breast cancer.

Chromosome 1q deletions occur with variable frequency in late-stage human breast carcinomas. Since the recently discovered melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene, KiSS-1, maps to chromosome 1q32 (Lee *et al.* 1996), we tested whether KiSS-1 could suppress metastasis of the human breast ductal carcinoma cell line, MDA-MB-435. Parental MDA-MB-435 cells did not express KiSS-1, but non-metastatic MDA-MB-231 breast carcinoma cells did. Transfection of a full-length, constitutive mammalian expression construct suppressed metastasis of MDA-MB-435 from the mammary fat pad of athymic mice, whereas vector-only transfectants were unaffected (Lee & Welch 1997*b*).

The mechanism of action for KiSS-1 has not yet been determined, although its ability to suppress metastasis has been demonstrated in six independently-derived human cancer cell lines of melanoma and breast origin (Lee *et al.* 1997, Lee & Welch 1997*a*,*b*). Based upon the cDNA sequence, the predicted KiSS-1 protein would be a hydrophilic, 164 amino acid protein with molecular mass of 15.4 kDa. The sequence is novel, having no strong homology to any known human cDNA sequences. Four regions within the predicted KiSS-1 protein match consensus as phosphorylation sites for protein kinase C, protein kinase A and a tyrosine kinase (Lee *et al.* 1997). These sequences suggest that KiSS-1 is a phosphoprotein and our working hypothesis is that it functions within a signal transduction pathway. Thus far, KiSS-1 expression has never been detected in any cells that have metastatic potential. However, all studies have measured mRNA expression since antibodies are not yet available. This deficiency limits our ability to measure clinical correlations, although this is certainly a high priority goal.

Other metastasis-promoting or invasion-promoting genes have been identified in a variety of human and rodent tumor models. The genes include TIAM-1 (Habets *et al.* 1994), mts1 (Grigorian *et al.* 1994), mta1 (Toh *et al.* 1994), TI-241 (Ishiguro *et al.* 1996), fibroblast growth factor-4 (Dickson & Lippman 1992, McLeskey *et al.* 1996), and cathepsin D (Rochefort *et al.* 1990*a*,*b*). Transfection of these genes into experimental cell systems (usually fibroblasts) is reported to increase invasiveness and metastasis. Again, the definitive roles of these genes in mammary or breast cancers are not well-defined.

Protein kinase C (PKC) activities are important for several physiological processes relevant to mammary tumor promotion and progression (e.g. proliferation, motility, anchorage-independent growth, responses to growth factors, etc.). In collaboration with Drs Susan Jaken, Sue Kiley and Daniel Medina, we recently compared PKC isoenzyme levels in mouse and rat mammary tumor cell lines (S C Kiley, K Clark, S K Duddy, D R Welch & S Jaken, unpublished observations; Kiley *et al.* 1996, Jaken *et al.* 1997). Of particular relevance to this review, 13762NF mammary adenocarcinoma cell clones that have low, moderate and high metastatic potentials were evaluated for expression of PKCs α, δ, ε and ζ. All isoforms were expressed in each of the cell lines; however, PKCδ was significantly greater in highly metastatic compared with poorly metastatic cells. To determine whether this correlation was physiologically relevant, transfections were carried out to increase (full-length PKCδ cDNA in constitutive and inducible expression constructs) or decrease (dominant negative PKCδ regulatory domain (RDδ) in inducible expression constructs) PKCδ expression. Increased expression of PKCδ enhanced clonogenicity in soft agar and metastatic potential, but did not affect anchorage-dependent growth. Expression of the RDδ inhibited metastasis when cells

were injected into syngeneic rats. Moreover, induction of the RDδ with doxycycline (which induces the tetracycline-inducible promoter) caused a significant reduction in metastatic potential. Taken together, our results strongly imply that PKCδ is an important regulator of mammary tumor metastasis. Experiments are under way to determine the relevance of RDδ in controlling human breast cancer metastasis.

Chromosomal changes in breast cancer may predict the location of metastasis-controlling genes

As alluded to above, consistent, non-random re-arrangements, deletions and/or amplifications have been instrumental in identifying oncogenes and tumor-suppressor genes involved in the development of human cancer. Over 56 distinct regions of loss of heterozygosity (LOH) have been identified in breast cancer (Kerangueven *et al.* 1997). The frequency of involvement of each ranges from 20% to >50% depending upon the study, tumor type and markers used. Unfortunately, as tumors progress, they accumulate changes, leading to complex karyotypes. Structural or numerical aberrations for virtually every chromosome have been described in human breast cancer (see Table 2 for an example). Experience has told us that some of the chromosomal changes occur at a frequency higher than could be explained on a random mutational basis. These findings increase the probability that genes associated with tumor progression will be encoded at those sites. LOH has been found in chromosomal regions correlating with parameters associated with breast cancer progression/metastasis (see Table 3). To emphasize the point made above — i.e. that different types of breast cancer exhibit different chromosomal changes — Nishizaki and colleagues (1997) used the comparative genomic hybridization technique to compare lobular and ductal carcinomas. Lobular carcinomas had increased copies of DNA from chromosome 1q in 79% of patient samples and losses of chromosome 16q in 63%. The lobular carcinomas showed higher frequency of 16q loss than ductal carcinomas and lower frequency of 8q and 20q gains (Nishizaki *et al.* 1997).

In metastases vs primary tumors, karyotypic abnormalities of chromosomes 1, 6, 7, and 11 are particularly prevalent. Among the more common cytogenetic changes in metastases from breast is amplification in the region surrounding band q13 on chromosome 11. The amplicon includes the following genes: int-2 gene (which is syntenic to a site of frequent mouse mammary tumor virus (MMTV) insertional mutagenesis in mice (Lee *et al.* 1995), but the protein is not usually expressed in human breast tumors); hst (which is a member of fibroblast growth factor (FGF) family but this is not expressed at the mRNA level (Nguyen *et al.* 1988, Theilet *et al.* 1989)); bcl-1 (which was discovered by involvement in chromosomal translocations in some lymphomas (Tsujimoto *et al.* 1984, Theillet *et al.* 1990)); and PRAD-1 (which was initially discovered in parathyroid adenomas (Motokura *et al.* 1991, Motokura & Arnold 1993), but subsequently found to be cyclin D1 (Motokura *et al.* 1991, Motokura & Arnold 1993)). Amplification in this region is associated with poor prognosis (Lidereau *et al.* 1988, Tsuda *et al.* 1989), presence of lymph node metastases (Zhou *et al.* 1988, Theilet *et al.* 1989, Adnane *et al.* 1991), and ER and progesterone receptor (PR) status (Theilet *et al.* 1989, Fantl *et al.* 1990, Borg *et al.* 1991). While these correlations are compelling, definitive association of 11q13 amplification with metastatic potential has not been demonstrated.

As mentioned above, microcell-mediated chromosomal transfer of chromosome 11 reveals that there exists a metastasis suppressor activity on chromosome 11. However, these types of experiments are complicated because results vary according to the experimental models used. Microcell transfer into MCF7 breast cancer cells revealed that BrCa-1- and p53-independent growth inhibitors (i.e. inhibitors of tumorigenicity) are encoded on chromosome 17 (Casey *et al.* 1993, Theile *et al.* 1995, Plummer *et al.* 1997). Additional growth inhibitors have been described on chromosomes 6 and 11 (Negrini *et al.* 1994, Theile *et al.* 1996, Shows *et al.* 1997). Interestingly, transfer of chromosome 11 suppresses growth in culture and tumor formation in the MDA-MB-231 and MCF7 models, but neither phenotype was significantly, nor consistently affected in MDA-MB-435. These data clearly show that extrapolation based upon data from a single model is ill-advised. However, this problem is not easily solved because of a lack of relevant metastatic models of human breast cancer.

Inadequate models exist to study breast cancer metastasis

Despite the fact that the majority of human breast cancer cell lines have been derived from metastatic lesions, only MDA-MB-435 reproducibly forms macrometastases when evaluated in athymic or SCID mice (Price *et al.* 1990, Price 1996). This is a serious limitation for investigators wishing to study metastasis of human breast cancer. Several investigators have found that MDA-MB-231 will form lung metastases following injection into the mammary fat pad (Price *et al.* 1990, Rose *et al.* 1994) or bone metastases following intracardiac injection (Mbalaviele *et al.* 1996, Guise 1997). Interestingly, none

Table 2 Percentage of breast carcinomas showing chromosomal aberrations

	Chromosome																						
	1	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**	**6**	**7**	**8**	**9**	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	**16**	**17**	**18**	**19**	**20**	**21**	**22**	**X**
Primary tumor																							
Structural (p-arm)	7	-	4	1	1	4	1	2	1	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Structural (q-arm)	2	5	1	2	1	2	4	2	2	1	2	2	1	-	-	2	1	-	1	-	-	-	1
Numerical (gain)	-	-	-	-	1	-	2	-	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-
Numerical (loss)	2	-	-	4	1	2	2	5	5	5	5	2	2	2	2	5	6	2	5	-	2	2	2
Metastases																							
Structural (p-arm)	22	-	18	6	10	8	8	8	10	-	8	10	4	-	2	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	2
Structural (q-arm)	20	12	10	4	4	12	16	4	6	2	14	10	4	2	2	6	2	-	-	-	4	2	-
Numerical (gain)	-	4	6	8	10	2	15	6	4	4	4	6	4	8	4	2	4	10	4	8	10	6	8
Numerical (loss)	10	14	6	6	8	6	4	4	6	8	10	10	8	8	6	8	6	6	6	4	6	10	4

Data presented here are adapted from Emerson *et al.* (1993); Hill *et al.* (1987); Trent *et al.* (1993) using karyotypic analyses of short term cultures from recently removed breast tissue (primary tumor or metastases). While the overall values vary by study, the relative involvement is consistent with other studies using comparative genomic hybridization (Devilee & Cornelisse 1994; Devilee *et al.* 1994; Gray *et al.* 1994; Kallioniemi *et al.* 1994).

of the models currently available metastasize to bone following tumor growth in the mammary fat pad, despite this being the most common site for metastasis in clinical breast cancer (Coleman 1997). Three points deserve emphasis. First, lung colonization efficiency is generally lower in MDA-MB-231 than in MDA-MB-435. If metastasis suppression is the desired biological endpoint, it is important that baseline levels be as high as possible. Secondly, as with MCF7 cells, there are several different sublines of MDA-MB-435 and MDA-MB-231 that have been artificially selected over the years in many different laboratories. Some of these cells are no longer tumorigenic in immunocompromised mice. Therefore, it is incumbent upon each investigator to verify metastatic potential in his/her laboratory. Thirdly, the distribution of metastatic lesions in immunocompromised mice does not completely mimic the clinical situation. While not inappropriate, the models are somewhat lacking in this regard.

Breast cancer metastasis is not solely due to genetic changes

A heritable component of the metastatic phenotype has been demonstrated numerous times by experimental isolation of metastatic and non-metastatic clones as well as selection of increasingly metastatic variants from heterogeneous tumor populations. For cells to metastasize successfully, they must also interact with a variety of host cells and their secreted molecules and respond appropriately. Thus, any discussion of factors controlling metastasis must include an evaluation of exogenous regulators of the process (or its component steps). Normal breast tissue growth, differentiation and regression after lactation are all exquisitely controlled by hormones. Indeed initiation, promotion and progression of breast carcinomas are strongly regulated by endocrine mechanisms (Dickson *et al.* 1993, Kaufmann 1997).

Hormones contribute to breast cancer development and metastasis

Hormones have long been implicated in the initiation, development, and progression of breast cancer. Numerous epidemiological studies spanning almost two decades have established that, excluding a genetic predisposition, the reproductive history of a woman is an important risk factor associated with the development of breast cancer. Early menarche and late menopause have been shown to be associated with an increased risk of breast cancer. Epidemiological studies also show that early pregnancy provides a protective effect against breast cancer, but that the protection declines as the age of first pregnancy increases. Taken together, these studies suggest that the length of time between menarche and menopause or menarche and first pregnancy are contributing factors towards the risk or likelihood of breast cancer oncogenesis (Staszewski 1971, Key & Pike 1988, Henderson *et al.* 1991).

Table 3 Chromosomal location of LOH and the correlation with parameters associated with breast cancer progression/metastasis

Chromosome region	Parameter	Reference
1p	Nodal status	(Borg *et al.* 1992*b*)
1p36,1p34-p35	Nodal status	(Tsukamoto *et al.* 1998)
1q21-q24	Stage	(Devilee *et al.* 1991)
3p21.3	Metastasis	(Driouch *et al.* 1998)
3p21-p25	LOH on 11p, 17p, 17q and aneuploidy	(Devilee *et al.* 1994)
7q23	Metastasis-free overall survival	(Bieche *et al.* 1992)
8p21.3-p23	Low grade DCIS	(Anbazhagan *et al.* 1998)
9q	LOH on 1q, 17p, 18q	(Devilee *et al.* 1994)
11p15	ER$^-$ tumors, grade III tumors and distant metastasis	(Ali *et al.* 1987)
11p15	Lymph node status	(Takita *et al.* 1992)
11p15.5-15.4	Histologic grade	(Karnik *et al.* 1998)
13q12-q14	ER content	(Devilee *et al.* 1994)
13q12-q14	Ductal carcinoma tumor size	(Andersen *et al.* 1992)
13q12-q14	Aneuploidy and S-phase fraction >12%	(Borg *et al.* 1992b)
16q22.2-q23.2	Metastasis	(Driouch *et al.* 1998)
16q23.2-q24.2	Good prognosis	(Hansen *et al.* 1998)
16q24	ER content	(Devilee *et al.* 1994)
17q12-q24	c-erb-B2 amplification	(Sato *et al.* 1991)
17q12-q24	Age of onset	(Devilee *et al.* 1994)
17q12-q24	c-erb-B2 amplification/post-menopausal status	(Andersen *et al.* 1992)

ER$^-$, estrogen receptor negative tumors; DCIS, ductal carcinoma *in situ*.

The two principal hormones involved both in the onset of menarche and in menopause are the female sex steroids, estrogen (specifically 17β-estradiol) and progesterone. It is well established that estrogen promotes breast cancer by stimulating cell division. Although the main source of estrogen is the ovary in premenopausal women, estrogen can also be synthesized directly in adipose tissue and breast cancer cells via the enzyme aromatase (Yue *et al.* 1998). Aromatization is typically thought to be the predominant source of estrogens in post-menopausal women (Brodie & Santen 1994, Harvey 1997, Kaufmann 1997). More controversial is the role that estrogens or estrogen metabolites can have in causing or initiating breast cancer. Recent findings suggest that metabolites of 17β-estradiol may be among the culprits leading to DNA damage and subsequently for initiation of breast cancer (Fishman *et al.* 1995, Cavalieri *et al.* 1997, Lavigne *et al.* 1997, Zhu & Conney 1998). However, this interpretation is debatable and additional research will be required to establish this definitively. Nonetheless, there is little doubt that estrogens play a key role in promoting initiated human breast cancer to grow and to progress.

A role for progesterone in breast cancer development is less clear than for estrogen. At one time, it was generally accepted that progesterone was a natural antagonist of estrogen action — suggesting that it would inhibit or block growth-promoting effects of estradiol on breast cells (normal and tumor). This paradigm was based upon findings in the uterus in which progestins reduced or eliminated the risk of estrogen-induced endometrial cancer. Recently, the effect of progesterone (analogs) on normal breast epithelial cells has been re-examined. The mitotic index of normal breast epithelial cells parallels changes in hormone levels during the menstrual cycle. In cyclic women, serum estrogen levels are highest during the follicular phase, with a secondary resurgence in the secretory phase. The mitotic index of endometrial cells parallels serum estrogen levels. In contrast, breast epithelial mitoses are greatest during the secretory phase when serum progesterone levels are maximal (Masters *et al.* 1977, Meyer 1977, Going *et al.* 1988). The latter raises the possibility that progesterone may have growth-promoting effects on breast epithelial cells. This supposition is further supported by the following lines of evidence: (1) progestins are mitogenic for established breast cancer cell lines *in vitro* (Hissom & Moore 1987, Hissom *et al.* 1989, Manni *et al.* 1991); (2) progestins promote growth of established mammary tumors (Huggins & Yang 1962, Huggins 1965, Robinson & Jordan 1987); (3) progestins stimulate expression of mitogenic growth factors and/or their receptors (Dickson & Lippman 1988, Murphy *et al.* 1988, Lanari *et al.* 1989, Murphy & Dotzlaw 1989, Papa *et al.* 1991); and (4) anti-progestins induce apoptosis in experimental mammary tumor models (Michna *et al.* 1989, Schneider *et al.* 1989). Thus, progesterone exposure may be a contributing factor towards the development of breast cancer (Groshong *et al.* 1997).

Estrogen and progesterone exert their cellular effects through interactions with nuclear receptor proteins called the estrogen receptor (ER) and the progesterone receptor (PR) respectively. The recognition that these receptors are the primary mediators of estrogen and progesterone action and that their presence within a tumor specimen can help predict the responsiveness of human breast cancer to hormonal therapy is particularly useful. Today, the measurement of ER levels is standard practice and is a useful prognostic marker in determining which patients are most likely to respond to estrogen antagonist therapies such as the anti-estrogen, tamoxifen (also known as Nolvadex). Since PR is an estrogen-induced product, simultaneous detection of PR in the presence of ER from a single tumor is indicative of a functional estrogen receptor pathway and further improves the ability to predict the response to anti-estrogen therapy. Alternatively, the absence of ER and PR is associated with early recurrence and poor survival of the breast cancer patient.

The ER mentioned above refers to the alpha ER (ER-α). Recently, a second ER form has been cloned (ER-β) (Kuiper *et al.* 1996). ER-α and ER-β both bind 17β-estradiol in traditional binding assays. However, current data suggest that the amount of ER-β relative to ER-α in breast cancer cells is minor (Kuiper *et al.* 1996, Petersen *et al.* 1998). In the normal mammary glands of mice, ER-β is undetectable (Couse *et al.* 1997). Whether ER-β will play an important role in breast cancer biology or etiology remains to be determined, although there have been reports of ER-β mutants in breast cancer cells (Dotzlaw *et al.* 1997, Vladusic *et al.* 1998). It is important to remember that many of the studies with ER-β are based upon mRNA, rather than protein, expression. Once more robust protein detection methods/reagents have been developed, the relative importance of ER-β in breast cancers, if any, will be more easily evaluated.

Since almost all breast cancers progress from a hormone-responsive state to a hormone-resistant or hormone non-responsive state, the possibility was raised that mutations in the ER-α (the predominant form of ER in breast cancers) could be a factor leading to anti-estrogen resistance in breast cancer. Several investigators pursued this line of thought and have shown that mutant ERs exist in some breast cancer cell lines and tumor specimens (Graham *et al.* 1990, Fuqua *et al.* 1991*a*, 1992, Scott *et al.* 1991, Wang & Miksicek 1991). Moreover, mutations of ER can lead to variant estrogen receptor activity which, in turn, may explain estrogen resistance (Fuqua *et al.* 1991*a*, 1992). Furthermore, from these and other studies that have

focused on ligand-receptor interactions, it is apparent that variations in ER structure and ligand-specific (estrogen versus anti-estrogen) interactions with ER may lead to altered and unexpected biological responses (Katzenellenbogen 1996, McInerney & Katzenellenbogen 1996, Montano *et al.* 1996, Levenson *et al.* 1997). This is further complicated by promoter and cell-specific factors (Katzenellenbogen 1996, Yang *et al.* 1996). Although the existence of mutant ERs is very appealing, their actual contribution to disease progression, particularly anti-estrogen resistance, appears to be small. Furthermore, most of the variant ER data to date have been found at the mRNA level. It is still not known whether they are translated into proteins (Dowsett *et al.* 1997, Murphy *et al.* 1997*a*,*b*, Tonetti & Jordan 1997).

Although less research has been dedicated towards the identification of variant PR, there are several papers reporting the existence of variant PR mRNA and protein (Wei *et al.* 1990, Wei & Miner 1994, Leygue *et al.* 1996*a*, Richer *et al.* 1998, Yeates *et al.* 1998). One variant PR protein form is N-terminally truncated compared with the previously reported A and B PR isoforms. This third form, the C-receptor, has unique transcriptional enhancing properties when in the presence of the two larger PR isoforms and ligand (Wei *et al.* 1996). From this work and the abundance of other studies, it is becoming apparent that steroid-regulated growth and gene expression involves multiple regulatory factors, of which the steroid receptor is but one component, and that the eventual biological outcome is dependent upon the interaction of steroid receptors with non-receptor proteins (i.e. adaptors) (Katzenellenbogen *et al.* 1996, Glass *et al.* 1997, Shibata *et al.* 1997). Several proteins to date have been associated with gene transcriptional enhancing properties such as SRC-1 (Onate *et al.* 1995, Spencer *et al.* 1997), AIB-1 (a member of the SRC-1 family) (Anzick *et al.* 1997) and RIP140 (Cavailles *et al.* 1995). Likewise, transcriptional repressor proteins have been identified (Chen & Evans 1995). Steroid-regulated gene expression is further complicated because some neurotransmitters and growth factors (e.g. epidermal growth factor) can activate steroid hormone receptors independently of ligand (Ignar-Trowbridge *et al.* 1992, Gangolli *et al.* 1997). Also, some steroid hormones can mimic growth factor action in the absence of steroid hormone receptors e.g. progesterone binds to oxytocin receptor (Grazzini *et al.* 1998) and estrogen receptor binds to cerbB-2 receptor (Matsuda *et al.* 1993). Collectively, these studies indicate that steroid-driven gene activation is modulated by multiple factors, of which only one component is the receptor. So, although estrogen and progesterone are key hormones in the regulation of breast cancer growth, there are many additional contributory factors (i.e. growth factors and co-factors) that also regulate breast cancer proliferation.

Although steroid hormone receptor levels can be used as a marker to assess the extent of tumor progression towards malignancy, few studies directly demonstrate a functional role in this regard, especially with regard to metastasis. The most direct test was by Garcia *et al.* (1992) who transfected the ER-negative MDA-MB-231 breast carcinoma cell line with estrogen receptor (ER-α) and then treated the transfectant cells with estrogens and anti-estrogens. Experimental metastatic potential following intravenous inoculation of cells was inhibited threefold by estradiol whereas the anti-estrogen tamoxifen had little effect (Garcia *et al.* 1992). Estradiol also increased the invasive capabilities of these transfectants in an *in vitro* invasion assay using Matrigel; anti-estrogens inhibited these effects. Interestingly, in contrast to the typical stimulatory effect of estradiol on ER-positive breast cancer cell growth, estradiol inhibited the cell proliferation of ER-transfectants. These results must be viewed cautiously until further experiments are done to explain this phenomenon or the experiments are replicated in another cell line.

Endocrine regulation does not act independently to regulate breast tumor cell behavior. The biochemical changes resulting from modified ligand and receptor expression and activation, combined with inter-relationships with other growth factors and intracellular signaling pathways, reveal a byzantine regulatory machinery. Abnormal tissue growth is due to a disruption of the balance between stimulated proliferation and inhibition of cell death. Transformation and progression can be due to: (1) increased production of growth-promoting factors; (2) decreased synthesis of growth-inhibitory factors; (3) decreased responsiveness to growth-promoting factors; or (4) decreased sensitivity to growth inhibitory signals. The latter two mechanisms can be direct, because of alterations in receptors, or via modifications in the downstream signaling pathways. For purposes of this review, only selected growth factors will be presented to provide examples of the complexities of growth regulation of breast cancer growth and progression.

Transforming growth factors

Transforming growth factors (TGFs) were identified initially and named based on their ability to transform selected cell types. This family of growth factors has expanded extensively and is now known to consist of several families of polypeptides (Hartsough & Mulder 1997). These are produced and secreted by normal and cancerous cells. TGF expression can be regulated by steroids as well as by other growth promoting factors, thereby leading to an intricate complex of negative and positive pathways modulating cell cycle progression or

homeostasis. TGF-α and TGF-β represent two distinct families of growth factors that are structurally and functionally distinct.

TGF-α and epidermal growth factor families

Many members of the TGF-α family compete with epidermal growth factor (EGF) for binding to the EGF receptor. Like EGF, TGF-α binding results in receptor dimerization, activation of tyrosine kinase activity and eventually leads to stimulation of cell proliferation or differentiation (Massague 1983, Derynck 1988, Todaro *et al.* 1990). Other members of this family include amphiregulin, heparin-binding EGF, cripto-1, and a subfamily of heparin binding proteins called heregulins (the human homolog) (Bates *et al.* 1988, Todaro *et al.* 1990, Higashiyama *et al.* 1991). Heregulin does not appear to bind the classic EGF receptor, but initially was thought to bind instead to a related EGF receptor protein called erbB-2 (HER-2/neu) (Schechter *et al.* 1984, 1985, Coussens *et al.* 1985, Bargmann *et al.* 1986, Stern *et al.* 1986, Yamamoto *et al.* 1986). Studies now indicate that heregulin does not bind directly to erbB-2, but rather to two related receptor forms, erbB-3 (Kraus *et al.* 1989, Plowman *et al.* 1990) and erbB-4 (Plowman *et al.* 1993, Carraway *et al.* 1994). All four receptor forms (EGF receptor, erbB-2, -3 and -4) have been reported to be present in human breast cancers. In about 30% of human breast cancers, erbB-2 is amplified or overexpressed; this is associated with poor patient prognosis and maintenance of the malignant phenotype (Slamon *et al.* 1987, Allred *et al.* 1992).

Overexpression of erbB-2/HER-2/neu and its relationship with other prognostic factors change during the progression of *in situ* to invasive breast cancer (Van de Vijver *et al.* 1988, De Potter *et al.* 1990, Paik *et al.* 1990, Allred *et al.* 1992, Gusterson *et al.* 1992, Toikkanen *et al.* 1992). Because of this, erbB-2 overexpression was thought to be a key factor that increased the invasive potential of breast cancer cells; however, studies examining comedo-type intraductal carcinomas showed that a higher proportion overexpressed erbB-2 protein compared with invasive cancer, thereby indicating that, although erbB-2 overexpression may play a role in invasion, it does not singly lead to increased invasiveness (Van de Vijver *et al.* 1988). The roles of erbB-3 and -4 in breast cancer invasion and metastasis are not known.

TGF-β family

The TGF-β family of polypeptide growth factors is comprised of several related gene products that form either homodimers or heterodimers. TGF-β isoforms are found in both normal mammary epithelium and in breast tumors. The interactions of these various isoforms is further complicated by the presence of specific binding proteins (Chefietz *et al.* 1988, Murphy-Ullrich *et al.* 1992, Wakefield *et al.* 1992, Butzow *et al.* 1993). In addition, two TGF-β receptors (type I and type II) have been identified. Four type I receptors have been cloned (Wang *et al.* 1994*b*). Type I and type II receptors can heterodimerize. Because there are a wide variety of receptor combinations as well as the existence of multiple TGF-β forms, a diverse number of pathways appear available to regulate breast cancer growth and differentiation.

Most normal epithelial cells are growth inhibited when exposed to TGF-β (Arteaga *et al.* 1996). Restoration of TGF-β receptors in non-responsive MCF7 cells renders the cells less tumorigenic and less proliferative when grown in the presence of TGF-β (Sun *et al.* 1994). Because of this, studies on the role of TGF-β in cancer biology have mostly focused on this factor's effect on growth regulation and tumor formation. However, there is accumulating evidence that TGF-β plays a critical role in tumor invasion and metastasis.

TGF-β overexpression in breast tumors has been associated with a more malignant phenotype (Dickson & Lippman 1996). A specific role in invasion and metastasis was demonstrated when Welch and colleagues (1990) first showed that exposure of mammary adenocarcinoma cell lines to picomolar concentrations of TGF-β1 or TGF-β2 induced production of metalloproteinases, with a corresponding increase in invasiveness and experimental metastatic potential. At these concentrations, growth inhibition was not observed. Similar findings have been reported for the metalloproteinases as well as the urokinases (Walker & Dearing 1992, Agarwal *et al.* 1994, Walker *et al.* 1994, Sehgal *et al.* 1996, Reiss & Barcellos-Hoff 1997, Dong-Le *et al.* 1998). It is important to note that the source of the TGF-β can be the tumor cells themselves or nearby host cells. Indeed TGF-β can increase stromal cell secretion of urokinase (Hildenbrand *et al.* 1998). Thus, tumor cells which produce TGF-β could manipulate stromal cells to assist in their malignancy. This concept is substantiated by the known roles of TGF-β in angiogenesis and immunosuppression (Enenstein *et al.* 1992, Relf *et al.* 1997, De Jong *et al.* 1998*a*,*b*).

Interestingly, TGF-β expression was originally correlated with increased bone colonization by Walker 256 carcinosarcoma cells (Orr *et al.* 1993). Since bone is the most common site for breast cancer metastasis, organotropism may be partly explained by differential expression of TGF-β. This hypothesis is, at least partially, supported by Guise and colleagues who showed that TGF-β can alter expression of parathyroid hormone-

related protein (PTHrP) which is, in turn, involved in bone resorption. Expression of PTHrP, with or without exposure to TGF-β, regulates bone colonization by MDA-MB-231 cells (Guise 1997). Still, it must be emphasized that a role for TGF-β in bone colonization by breast cancer has still not been definitively established.

Other growth factors

In addition to the EGF and TGF-β families, numerous other growth factor families have been identified and found in breast cancer cells. These include the insulin-like growth factors (IGF-I and IGF-II), fibroblast growth factors (FGFs), platelet-derived growth factors (PDGFs), and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) (Heldin & Westermark 1984, Goustin *et al.* 1986, Sporn & Roberts 1986, Ferrara *et al.* 1992). The expression of many of these growth factors can be regulated by estrogen and progesterone (Dickson & Lippman 1996).

Thrombospondin is a 450 kDa adhesive glycoprotein present in high concentrations in the platelet alpha-granule. It is also synthesized by other cells and is incorporated into extracellular matrices. The role of thrombospondin in breast cancer biology is checkered (Walz 1992, Volpert *et al.* 1995, Qian & Tuszynski 1996, Roberts 1996). Transfection experiments suggest that it can promote cell adhesion, invasion and/or metastasis in some tumor models (Tuszynski *et al.* 1987*a*, Pratt *et al.* 1989, Walz 1992, Arnoletti *et al.* 1995, Incardona *et al.* 1995, Wang *et al.* 1996), whereas it is suppressive in others (Weinstat-Saslow *et al.* 1994, Zabrenetzky *et al.* 1994, Qian & Tuszynski 1996). Metastasis-promoting effects are often attributed to changes in adhesion whereas the suppressive effects can be, at least partially, explained by the anti-angiogenic effect of thrombospondin (Dameron *et al.* 1994*a*,*b*, Weinstat-Saslow *et al.* 1994, Volpert *et al.* 1995). Interestingly, thrombospondin expression is regulated by progesterone in the endometrium (Iruela-Arispe *et al.* 1996), opening the possibility that analogous regulation could occur in the breast. Also, thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) expression appears to be regulated by p53 (Dameron *et al.* 1994*b*), which itself has been implicated in breast tumorigenesis (see TP53 in Table 1).

Thus, there are a multitude of interrelated growth factors, receptor types, and steroid hormones in the normal mammary epithelium that tightly regulate and coordinate cell proliferation and differentiation. In breast cancer cells, the intricate balance is perturbed. Invasive and metastatic cells further circumvent the regulation by overexpression or downregulation of growth factors and/or their receptors. Aberrations of downstream signaling cascades further contribute to cellular delinquency. Delineation of these pathways and their impact on angiogenesis, immune response, growth, invasion, and metastasis will require new models.

Immune regulation of breast cancer metastasis

There is clear evidence that breast cancer metastasis is based upon the inherent genetic makeup of the tumor cells. However, tumor cells do not exist in isolation and their biological properties are not fully self-determined. Examples are described above but there is one more that merits mentioning. The role of the immune system in cancer is usually considered to be the elimination of tumor cells; however, because metastatic cells and activated leukocytes share many properties, including the ability to attach to endothelium (Hoover & Ketcham 1975, Yong & Linch 1993) as well as degradation of and penetration of basement membranes (Wright & Gallin 1979, Klotz & Jesaitis 1994), it was suggested that, under certain conditions, tumor cells might exploit normal leukocyte function to increase metastatic efficiency (Gorelik *et al.* 1982, Aeed *et al.* 1988).

Rats injected with syngeneic 13762NF mammary adenocarcinoma cell clones developed neutrophilia (i.e. tumor-elicited neutrophilia) proportional to the metastatic potential of the primary tumor (Aeed *et al.* 1988). We showed that the metastatic tumor variants did so by secreting granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) and/or interleukin-3 (IL-3) in proportion to their metastatic propensity (McGary *et al.* 1995). More importantly, tumor-elicited neutrophils increased metastatic potential and invasiveness of breast cells 2- to 25-fold when co-injected intravenously (Welch *et al.* 1989), whereas normal circulating neutrophils, proteose peptone-elicited and activated neutrophils and phorbol ester-activated neutrophils did not. Alone, these findings may have been merely an experimental curiosity. However, anecdotal clinical data suggest that these types of observations are not altogether uncommon. Leukocytosis (Sawyers *et al.* 1992), granulocytosis (Hughes & Higley 1952, Suda *et al.* 1980), eosinophilia (Sawyers *et al.* 1992) and neutrophilia (Lee *et al.* 1987) have been described in patients with advanced neoplasms of multiple histological types. This could not be explained solely by infection or tumor necrosis (Aeed *et al.* 1988). In experimental models, the evidence predominantly supports secretion of factors that stimulate bone marrow precursor cells. Lee and colleagues have shown that GM-CSF levels may be correlated with more advanced mammary tumors (Lee & Baylink 1983, Lee & Lottsfeldt 1984, Lee *et al.* 1987). Factor(s) produced by other tumor cell types that elicit bone marrow proliferation vary by tumor type, stage and size (Asano *et al.* 1977, Wu *et al.* 1979, Mano *et al.* 1987, Fu *et al.* 1991, Nitta *et al.* 1992,

Sawyers *et al.* 1992). Takeda *et al.* (1991) found that 7/14 metastatic transplantable tumors produced GM-CSF mRNA and/or detectable GM-CSF activity, whereas the non-metastatic tumors did not. Taken together, these results demonstrate that breast cancers may modulate their metastatic potential, in part, by manipulation of the immune system.

A molecular genetic model for breast tumor progression

The collection of neoplastic breast diseases are sufficiently distinct that it is unlikely that a single model could describe the genetic changes leading to metastasis. At the root of any model must be a clear understanding of the cell type from which a particular neoplasm developed. Notwithstanding, the majority of evidence suggests that cells from the terminal ductal structures are the cells of origin. Insufficient biochemical and molecular markers defining each breast cell type allow for more refinement than that with regard to cellular origin of breast neoplasms. It is believed that the conversion to neoplasia has an intermediary atypical hyperplasia in which the cells have lost some aspects of growth control, but still retain vestigial response to growth controlling signals. During the proliferative phase, cells are responding to the usual milieu of positive and negative endocrine, paracrine and juxtacrine signals. During this hyperproliferative phase, breast epithelial cells accumulate mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes so that they appear even less 'normal' or differentiated and are classified as carcinomas *in situ*. Further proliferation results in accumulation of mutations, increasing malignant characteristics (i.e. invasion, aneuploidy, angiogenesis, etc.), so that eventually a subset of cells is no longer confined to the breast.

Over 150 genes and genetic loci have been associated with breast cancer development. Of those changes, this review summarizes evidence implicating a role in progression to malignancy for over forty different genes. The magnitude of these numbers highlight the tremendous complexity of breast cancer as a family of diseases. The good news is that all of these markers have been identified, in spite of the extraordinary heterogeneity that exists within breast neoplasms at diagnosis. The bad news is that these changes are only the tip of the iceberg. How, then, can one determine which changes are essential and which are ancillary?

For oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes, the data in breast cancer oncogenesis are relatively mature. While there is still plenty of room for further study, correlative data are often corroborated by functional studies (i.e. transfection with wild-type cDNA followed by bioassay). The mechanism of action is not always known; however, the biological endpoints are unambiguous. The situation is less clear with regard to genes/loci involved in breast tumor progression, invasion and/or metastasis. Only four genes (Nm23-H1, KiSS-1, KAI1 and TSP-1) have been demonstrated to suppress metastasis of human breast carcinoma cells following orthotopic implantation of tumor cells into immunocompromised mice. Of these, only one, NME1 has been studied adequately in the clinical arena to warrant serious consideration as having prognostic value. KAI1 suppressed metastasis at a level comparable to Nm23, but KiSS-1 was more potent than any of the other genes tested with regard to reduction in metastasis incidence. To claim TSP-1 as a metastasis-suppressor gene may be a misnomer since tumor growth was also inhibited. Nonetheless, the tumor cells still expressed the transgene, allowing TSP-1 still to qualify by the criteria listed above.

Considering the number of papers claiming to study metastasis of breast cancer, the number of *bona fide* functionally tested metastasis-suppressor genes is surprisingly small. In part, this is due to the paucity of models which allow testing *in vivo*. Indeed most of the functional studies were done using the MDA-MB-435 model. Validation in other models has not been done. Certainly, testing in other breast tumor types has not been attempted. Thus, for the breast cancer metastasis field to advance further, more and better models will be required.

Despite the discovery and identification of four (and probably more) metastasis-suppressor genes, several questions remain regarding control of the metastatic phenotype in human breast cancer. Do the identified genes represent rate-limiting steps? Are these genes functioning in a single pathway or convergent pathways of metastasis control? What are the signals that control these genes? Are the key controlling signals among the correlations already established for breast cancer progression (i.e. hormonal or growth factor control)? While much has been learned, more still remains to be found.

Acknowledgements

We are particularly indebted to Dr Bernard E Weissman from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Much of the published work described here was done in conjunction with his laboratory. We also appreciate the efforts of Andrea Manni, P G Satyaswaroop, Michael Verderame, and Steven Goldberg for critical reading and helpful comments and suggestions. We also appreciate the support of grants from the US Army Medical Research and Material Command (DAMD17-96-6152 to D R W); the National Foundation for Cancer Research (to D R W and L L W); PHS grant CA62168 (to D R W), the Latham Fund (L L W) and the Jake Gittlen Memorial Golf Tournament (D R W).

References

Adnane J, Gaudray P, Dionne CA, Crumley G, Jaye M, Schlessinger J, Jeanteur P, Birnbaum D & Theillet C 1991 BEK and FLG, two receptors to members of the FGF family, are amplified in subsets of human breast cancers. *Oncogene* **6** 6559-6563.

Aeed PA, Nakajima M & Welch DR 1988 The role of polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN) on the growth and metastatic potential of 13762NF mammary adenocarcinoma cells. *Internationl Journal of Cancer* **42** 748-759.

Afify A, Bland KI & Mark HFL 1996 Fluorescent *in situ* hybridization assessment of chromosome 8 copy number in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **38** 201-208.

Agarwal C, Hembree JR, Rorke EA & Eckert RL 1994 Transforming growth factor-β1 regulation of metalloproteinase production in cultured human cervical epithelial cells. *Cancer Research* **54** 943-949.

Albo D, Berger DH, Wang TN, Hu X, Rothman V & Tuszynski GP 1997 Thrombospondin-1 and transforming growth factor-beta 1 promote breast tumor cell invasion through up-regulation of the plasminogen/plasmin system. *Surgery* **122** 493-499.

Ali IU, Lidereau R, Theillet C & Callahan R 1987 Reduction to homozygosity of genes on chromosome 11 in human breast neoplasia. *Science* **238** 185-188.

Allred DC, Clark GM, Molina R, Tandon AK, Schnitt SJ, Gilchrist KW, Osborne CK, Tormey DC & McGuire WL 1992 Overexpression of HER-2/neu and its relationship with other prognostic factors change during the progression of *in situ* to invasive breast cancer. *Human Pathology* **23** 974-979.

Allred DC, Clark GM, Elledge RM, Fuqua SA, Brown RW, Chamness GC, Osborne CK & McGuire WL 1993 Association of p53 protein expression with tumor cell proliferation rate and clinical outcome in node-negative breast cancer. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **85** 200-206.

American Cancer Society 1998 Cancer Statistics 1998. *CA Cancer Journal for Clinicians* **48** 1-63.

Amundadottir LT, Nass SJ, Berchem GJ, Johnson MD & Dickson RB 1996*a* Cooperation of TGFα and c-Myc in mouse mammary tumorigenesis: coordinated stimulation of growth and suppression of apoptosis. *Oncogene* **13** 757-765.

Amundadottir LT, Merlino G & Dickson RB 1996*b* Transgenic mouse models of breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **39** 119-135.

Anan K, Morisaki T, Katano M, Ikubo A, Kitsuki H, Uchiyama A, Kuroki S, Tanaka M & Torisu M 1996 Vascular endothelial growth factor and platelet-derived growth factor are potential angiogenic and metastatic factors in human breast cancer. *Surgery* **119** 333-339.

Anbazhagan R, Gelber RD, Bettelheim R, Goldhirsch A & Gusterson BA 1991 Association of c-erbB-2 expression and S-phase fraction in the prognosis of node-positive breast cancer. *Annals of Oncology* **2** 47-53.

Anbazhagan R, Fujii H & Gabrielson E 1998 Allelic loss of chromosomal arm 8p in breast cancer progression. *American Journal of Pathology* **152** 815-819.

Andersen TI, Gaustad A, Ottestad L, Farrants GW, Nesland JM, Tveit KM & Borrensen AL 1992 Genetic alterations of the tumor suppressor gene regions 3p, 11p, 13q, 17p, and 17q in human breast carcinomas. *Genes, Chromosomes,Cancer* **4** 113-121.

Andersen TI, Heimdal KR, Skrede M, Tveit K, Berg K & Borresen A-L 1994 Oestrogen receptor (*ESR*) polymorphisms and breast cancer susceptibility. *Human Genetics* **94** 665-670.

Anzick SL, Kononen J, Walker RL, Azorsa DO, Tanner MM, Guan XY, Sauter G, Kallioniemi OP, Trent JM & Meltzer PS 1997 AIB1, a steroid receptor coactivator amplified in breast and ovarian cancer. *Science* **277** 965-968.

Arai T, Watanabe M, Onodera M, Yamashita T, Masunaga A, Itoyama S, Itoh K & Sugawara I 1993 Reduced nm23-H1 messenger RNA expression in metastatic lymph nodes from patients with papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. *American Journal of Pathology* **142** 1938-1944.

Arnoletti JP, Albo D, Granick MS, Solomon MP, Castiglioni A, Rothman VL & Tuszynski GP 1995 Thrombospondin and transforming growth factor-beta 1 increase expression of urokinase-type plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in human MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. *Cancer* **76** 998-1005.

Arteaga CL, Dugger TC & Hurd SD 1996 The multifunctional role of transforming growth factor (TGF)-βs on mammary epithelial cell biology. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **38** 49-56.

Asano S, Urabe A, Okabe T, Sato N, Kondo Y, Ueyama Y, Chiba S, Ohsawa N & Kosaka K 1977 Demonstration of granulopoietic factor(s) in the plasma of nude mice transplanted with a human lung cancer and in the tumor tissue. *Blood* **49** 845-852.

Athma P, Rappaport R & Swift M 1996 Molecular genotyping shows that ataxia-telangiectasia heterozygotes are predisposed to breast cancer. *Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics* **92** 130-134.

Baba H, Urano T, Okada K, Furukawa K, Nakayama E, Tanaka H, Iwasaki K & Shiku H 1995 Two isotypes of murine *nm23/* nucleoside diphosphate kinase, *nm23-M1* and *nm23-M2*, are involved in metastatic suppression of a murine melanoma line. *Cancer Research* **55** 1977-1981.

Bao L, Loda M & Zetter BR 1998 Thymosin β15 expression in tumor cell lines with varying metastatic potential. *Clinical and Experimental Metastasis* **16** 227-233.

Bargmann CI, Hung M-C & Weinberg RA 1986 The neu oncogene encodes an epidermal growth factor receptor-related protein. *Nature* **319** 226-230.

Barnes DM, Dublin EA, Fisher CJ, Levison DA & Millis RR 1993 Immunohistochemical detection of p53 protein in mammary carcinoma: an important new independent indicator of prognosis? *Human Pathology* **24** 469-476.

Barnes LD, Garrison PN, Siprashvili Z, Guranowski A, Robinson AK, Ingram SW, Croce CM, Ohta M & Huebner F 1996 Fhit, a putative tumor suppressor in humans, is a dinucleoside 5',5" '-P^1,P^3-triphosphate hydrolase. *Biochemistry* **35** 11529-11535.

Barnes R, Masood S, Barker E, Rosengard AM, Coggin DL, Crowell T, King CR, Porter-Jordan K, Wargotz ES & Liotta

LA 1991 Low nm23 protein expression in infiltrating ductal breast carcinomas correlates with reduced patient survival. *American Journal of Pathology* **139** 245-250.

Bartek J, Bartkova J, Vojtesek B, Staskova Z, Rejthar A, Kovarik J & LaneDP 1990 Patterns of expression of the p53 tumour suppressor in human breast tissues and tumours *in situ* and *in vitro*. *International Journal of Cancer* **46** 839-844.

Bartkova J, Lukas J, Müller H, Lützhoft D, Strauss M & Bartek J 1994 Cyclin D1 protein expression and function in human breast cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* **57** 353-361.

Bartkova J, Lukas J, Strauss M & Bartek J 1995 Cyclin D1 oncoprotein aberrantly accumulates in malignancies of diverse histogenesis. *Oncogene* **10** 775-778.

Bates SE, Davidson NE, Valverius EM, Freter CE, Dickson RB, Am JP, Kudlow JE, Lippman ME & Salomon DS 1988 Expression of transforming growth factor alpha and its messenger ribonucleic acid in human breast cancer: its regulation by estrogen and its possible functional significance. *Molecular Endocrinology* **2** 543-555.

Bennett CF, Chiang M-Y, Chan H, Shoemaker JEE & Mirabelli CK 1992 Cationic lipids enhance cellular uptake and activity of phosphorothioate antisense oligonucleotides. *Molecular Pharmacology* **41** 1023-1033.

Bennett LM & Wiseman RW 1997 Mouse models for breast cancer susceptibility. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology* **4** 283-288.

Berberich SJ & Postel EH 1995 PuF/NM23-H2/NDPK-B transactivates a human c-*myc* promoter-CAT gene via a functional nuclease hypersensitive element. *Oncogene* **10** 2343-2347.

Bergstein I, Eisenberg LB, Bhalerai J, Jenkins NA, Copeland NG, Osborne MP, Bowcock AM & Brown AM 1997 Isolation of two novel WNT genes, WNT14 and WNT15, one of which (WNT15) is closely linked to WNT3 on human chromosome 17q21. *Genomics* **46** 450-458.

Berns EMJJ, Klijn JGM, van Putten WLJ, van Staveren IL, Portengen H & Foekens JA 1992*a* c-*myc* amplification is a better prognostic factor than HER2/*neu* amplification in primary breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **52** 1107-1113.

Berns EMJJ, Klijn JGM, van Staveren IL, Portengen H, Noordegraff E & Foekens JA 1992*b* Prevalence of amplification of the oncogenes c-*myc*, HER2/*neu* and *int*-2 in one thousand human breast tumours: correlation with steroid receptors. *European Journal of Cancer* **28** 697-700.

Beroud C, Joly D, Gallou C, Staroz F, Orfanelli MT & Junien C 1998 Software and database for the analysis of mutations in the VHL gene. *Nucleic Acids Research* **26** 256-258.

Bertin N, Clezardin P, Kubiak R & Frappart L 1997 Thrombospondin-1 and -2 messenger RNA expression in normal, benign, and neoplastic human breast tissues: correlation with prognostic factors, tumor angiogenesis, and fibroblastic desmoplasia. *Cancer Research* **57** 396-399.

Berx G, Staes K, Van Hengel J, Molemans F, Bussemakers MJG, Van Bokhoven A & Van Roy F 1995 Cloning and characterization of the human invasion suppressor gene E-cadherin (CDH1). *Genomics* **26** 281-289.

Bevilacqua G, Sobel ME, Liotta LA & Steeg PS 1989 Association of low nm23RNA levels in human primary infiltrating ductal breast carcinomas with lymph node involvement and other histopathological indicators of high metastatic potential. *Cancer Research* **49** 5185-5190.

Bieche I, Champeme M-H, Matifas F, Hacene K, Callahan R & Lidereau R 1992 Loss of heterozygosity on chromosome 7q and aggressive breast cancer. *Lancet* **339** 139-143.

Biggs J, Hersperger E, Steeg PS, Liotta LA & Shearn A 1990 A *Drosophila* gene that is homologous to a mammalian gene associated with tumor metastasis codes for a nucleoside diphosphate kinase. *Cell* **63** 933-940.

Bonilla M, Ramirez M, Lopez-Cueto J & Gariglio P 1988 *In vivo* amplification and rearrangement of c-myc oncogene in human breast tumors. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **80** 665-671.

Borg A, Sigurdsson A, Clark GM, Ferno M, Fuqua SA, Olsson H, Killander D & McGuire WL 1991 Association of INT2/HST1 coamplification in primary breast cancer with hormone-dependent phenotype and poor prognosis. *British Journal of Cancer* **63** 136-142.

Borg A, Zhang QX, Alm P, Olsson H & Sellberg G 1992*a* The retinoblastoma gene in breast cancer: allele loss is not correlated with loss of gene protein expression. *Cancer Research* **52** 2991-2994.

Borg A, Zhang QX, Olsson H & Wenngren E 1992*b* Chromosome 1 alterations in breast cancer: allelic loss on 1p and 1q is related to lymphogenic metastases and poor prognosis. *Genes, Chromosomes and Cancer* **5** 311-320.

Bortner DM & Rosenberg MP 1997 Induction of mammary gland hyperplasia and carcinomas in transgenic mice expressing human cyclin E. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* **17** 453-459.

Boyd M, Harris F, McFarlane R, Davidson HR & Black DM 1995 A human *BRCA1* gene knockout. *Nature* **375** 541-542.

Brenner AJ & Aldaz CM 1995 Chromosome 9p allelic loss and *p16/CDKN2* in breast cancer and evidence of *p16* inactivation in immortal breast epithelial cells. *Cancer Research* **55** 2892-2895.

Brodie AMH & Santen RJ 1994 Aromatase and its inhibitors in breast cancer treatment - overview and perspective. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **30** 1-6.

Buckley MF, Sweeney KJE, Hamilton JA, Sini RL, Manning DL, Nicholson RI, deFazio A, Watts CKW, Musgrove EA & Sutherland RL 1993 Expression and amplification of cyclin genes in human breast cancer. *Oncogene* **8** 2127-2133.

Bui TD, Rankin J, Smith K, Huguet EL, Ruben S, Strachan T, Harris AL & Lindsay S 1997 A novel human *Wnt* gene, *WNT10B*, maps to 12q13 and is expressed in human breast carcinomas. *Oncogene* **14** 1249-1253.

Bukholm IK, Nesland JM, Karesen R, Jacobsen U & Borresen-Dale AL 1997 Interaction between bcl-2 and p21 (WAF1/CIP1) in breast carcinomas with wild-type p53. *International Journal of Cancer* **73** 38-41.

Butta A, MacLennan KA, Flanders KC, Sacks NPM, Smith I, McKinna A, Dowsett M, Wakefield LM, Sporn MB, Baum M & Colletta AA 1992 Induction of transforming growth factor-β_1 in human breast cancer *in vivo* following tamoxifen treatment. *Cancer Research* **52** 4261-4264.

Butzow R, Fukushima D, Twardzik DR & Ruoslahti E 1993 A 60-kD protein mediates the binding of transforming growth

factor-beta to cell surface and extracellular matrix proteoglycans. *Journal of Cell Biology* **122** 721-727.

Cahill DP, Lengauer C, Yu J, Riggins GJ, Willson JV, Markowitz SD, Kinzler KW & Vogelstein B 1998 Mutations of mitotic checkpoint genes in human cancers. *Nature* **392** 300-303.

Callans LS, Naama H, Khandewal M, Plotkin R & Jardines L 1995 Raf-1 protein expression in human breast cancer cells. *Annals of Surgical Oncology* **2** 38-42.

Cardillo MR, Yap E & Castagna G 1997 Molecular genetic analysis of TGF-β1 in breast cancer. *Journal of Experimental and Clinical Cancer Research* **16** 57-63.

Carraway KL, Sliwkowski MX, Akita RW, Platko JV, Guy PM, Nuijens A, Diamonti AJ, Vandlen RL, Cantley LC & Cerione RA 1994 The erbB3 gene product is a receptor for heregulin. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **269** 14303-14306.

Carter SL, Negrini M, Baffa R, Gillum DR, Rosenberg AL, Schwartz GF & Croce CM 1994 Loss of heterozygosity at 11q22-q23 in breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **54** 6270-6274.

Casey G 1997 The BRCA1 and BRCA2 breast cancer genes. *Current Opinions in Oncology* **9** 88-93.

Casey G, Plummer S, Hoeltge G, Scanlon D, Fasching C & Stanbridge E 1993 Functional evidence for a breast cancer growth suppressor gene on chromosome 17. *Human Molecular Genetics* **2** 1921-1927.

Castle VP, Dixit VM & Polverini PJ 1997 Thrombospondin-1 suppresses tumorigenesis and angiogenesis in serum- and anchorage-independent NIH 3T3 cells. *Laboratory Investigation* **77** 51-61.

Cavailles V, Dauvois S, L'Horset F, Lopez G, Hoare S, Kushner PJ & Parker MG 1995 Nuclear factor RIP140 modulates transcriptional activation by the estrogen receptor. *EMBO Journal* **14** 3741-3751.

Cavalieri EL, Stack DE, Devanesan PD, Todorovic R, Dwivedy I, Higginbotham S, Johansson SL, Patil KD, Gorss ML, Gooden JK, Ramanathan R, Cerny RL & Rogan EG 1997 Molecular origin of cancer: catechol estrogen-3,4-quinones as endogenous tumor initiators. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **94** 10937-10942.

Chambers AF & Matrisian LM 1997 Changing views of the role of matrix metalloproteinases in metastasis. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **89** 1260-1270.

Chambers AF, Denhardt GH & Wilson SM 1990 *ras*-transformed NIH3T3 cell lines, selected for metastatic ability in chick embryos, have increased proportions of p21-expressing cells and are metastatic in nude mice. *Invasion Metastasis* **10** 225-240.

Chambers AF, MacDonald IC, Schmidt EE, Koop S, Morris VL, Khokha R & Groom AC 1995 Steps in tumor metastasis: new concepts from intravital videomicroscopy. *Cancer Metastasis Review* **14** 279-301.

Chappell SA, Walsh T, Walker RA & Shaw JA 1997 Loss of heterozygosity at the mannose 6-phosphate insulin-like growth factor 2 receptor gene correlates with poor differentiation in early breast carcinomas. *British Journal of Cancer* **76** 1558-1561.

Charpin C, Devictor B, Bergeret D, Andrac L, Boulat J, Horschowski N, Lavaut MN & Piana L 1995 CD31 quantitative immunocytochemical assays in breast carcinomas. Correlation with current prognostic factors. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology* **103** 443-448.

Chen JD & Evans RM 1995 A transcriptional co-repressor that interacts with nuclear hormone receptors. *Nature* **377** 454-457.

Chen JD, Lindblom P & Lindblom A 1998 A study of the PTEN/MMAC1 gene in 136 breast cancer families. *Human Genetics* **102** 124-125.

Chen P, Ellmore N & Weissman BE 1994 Functional evidence for a second tumor suppressor gene on human chromosome 17. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* **14** 534-542.

Chen YM, Farmer AA, Chen CF, Jones DC, Chen PL & Lee WH 1996 BRCA1 is a 220-kDa nuclear phosphoprotein that is expressed and phosphorylated in a cell cycle-dependent manner. *Cancer Research* **56** 3168-3172.

Cheng KC & Loeb LA 1993 Genomic instability and tumor progression: mechanistic considerations. *Advances in Cancer Research* **60** 121-156.

Chernova OB, Chernov MV, Ishizaka Y, Agarwal ML & Stark GR 1998 MYC abrogates p53-mediated cell cycle arrest in N-(phosphonacetyl)-L-aspartate-treated cells, permitting CAD gene amplification. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* **18** 536-545.

Chiefetz S, Bassols A, Stanley K, Ohta M, Greenberger J & Massague J 1988 Heterodimeric transforming growth factor beta. Biological properties and interaction with three types of cell surface receptors. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **263** 10783-10789.

Cipollini G, Berti A, Fiore L, Rainaldi G, Basolo F, Merlo G, Bevilacqua G & Caligo MA 1997 Down-regulation of the Nm23-H1 gene inhibits cell proliferation. *International Journal of Cancer* **73** 297-302.

Clarke R 1996 Animal models of breast cancer: their diversity and role in biomedical research. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **39** 1-6.

Cleton-Jansen AM, Collins N, Lakhani SR, Weissenbach J, Devilee P, Cornelisse CJ & Stratton MR 1995 Loss of heterozygosity in sporadic breast tumours at the BRCA2 locus on chromosome 13q12-q13. *British Journal of Cancer* **72** 1241-1244.

Coleman RE 1997 Skeletal complications of malignancy. *Cancer* **80** 1588-1594.

Coleman RE, Smith P & Rubens RD 1998 Clinical course and prognostic factors following bone recurrence from breast cancer. *British Journal of Cancer* **77** 336-340.

Collard JG, van de Poll M, Scheffer A, Roos E, Hopman AHM, Guerts van Kessel AHM & van Dongen JJM 1987 Location of genes involved in invasion and metastasis on human chromosome 7. *Cancer Research* **47** 6666-6670.

Collins N, McManus R, Wooster R, Mangion J, Seal S, Lakhani SR, Ormiston W, Daly PA, Ford D, Easton DF & Stratton MR 1995 Consistent loss of the wild type allele in breast cancers from a family linked to the *BRCA2* gene on chromosome 13q12-13. *Oncogene* **10** 1673-1675.

Cortessis V, Ingles S, Millikan R, Diep A, Gatti RA, Richardson l, Thompson WD, Paganini-Hill A, Sparkes RS & Haile RW 1993 Linkage analysis of DRD2, a marker linked to the ataxia-

telangiectasia gene, in 64 families with premenopausal bilateral breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **53** 5083-5086.

Courjal F, Louason G, Speiser P, Katsaros D, Zeillinger R & Theillet C 1996 Cyclin gene amplification and overexpression in breast and ovarian cancers: evidence for the selection of cyclin D1 in breast and cyclin E in ovarian tumors. *International Journal of Cancer* **69** 247-253.

Couse JF, Lindzey J, Gustafsson JA & Korach KS 1997 Tissue distribution and quantitative analysis of estrogen receptor-alpha (ERalpha) and estrogen receptor-beta (ERbeta) messenger ribonucleic acid in the wild-type and ERalpha-knockout mouse. *Endocrinology* **138** 4613-4621.

Coussens L, Yang-Feng TL, Liao YC, Chen E, Gray A, McGrath J, Seeburg PH, Libermann TA, Schlessinger J & Francke U 1985 Tyrosine kinase receptor with extensive homology to EGF receptor shares chromosomal location with neu oncogene. *Science* **230** 1132-1139.

Cox LA, Chen G & Lee EYHP 1994 Tumor suppressor genes and their roles in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **32** 19-38.

Dahia PM, Marsh DJ, Zheng ZM, Zedenius J, Komminoth P, Frisk T, Wallin G, Parsons R, Longy M, Larsson C & Eng C 1997 Somatic deletions and mutations in the Cowden disease gene, PTEN, in sporadic thyroid tumors. *Cancer Research* **57** 4710-4713.

Dale TC, Weber-Hall SJ, Smith K, Huguet EL, Jayatilake H, Gusterson BA, Shuttleworth G, O'Hare M & Harris AL 1996 Compartment switching of *WNT-2* expression in human breast tumors. *Cancer Research* **56** 4320-4323.

Dameron KM, Volpert OV, Tainsky MA & Bouck N 1994*a* Control of angiogenesis in fibroblasts by p53 regulation of thrombospondin-1. *Science* **265** 1582-1584.

Dameron KM, Volpert OV, Tainsky MA & Bouck N 1994*b* The *p53* tumor suppressor gene inhibits angiogenesis by stimulating the production of thrombospondin. *Cold Spring Harbor Symposium on Quantitative Biology* **59** 483-490.

Davidoff AM, Kerns B-JM, Iglehart JD & Marks JR 1991 Maintenance of p53 alterations throughout breast cancer progression. *Cancer Research* **51** 2605-2610.

De Jong JS, Van Diest PJ, Van der Valk P & Baak JA 1998*a* Expression of growth factors, growth inhibiting factors, and their receptors in invasive breast cancer. I: An inventory in search of autocrine and paracrine loops. *Journal of Pathology* **184** 44-52.

De Jong JS, Van Diest PJ, Van der Valk P & Baak JA 1998*b* Expression of growth factors, growth-inhibiting factors, and their receptors in invasive breast cancer. II: Correlations with proliferation and angiogenesis. *Journal of Pathology* **184** 53-57.

De La Rosa A, Williams RL & Steeg PS 1995 Nm23/nucleoside diphosphate kinase: toward a structural and biochemical understanding of its biological functions. *BioEssays* **17** 53-62.

De Potter CR, Beghin C, Makar AP, Van de kerckhove D & Roels HJ 1990 The neu-oncogene protein as a predictive factor for haematogenous metastases in breast cancer patients. *International Journal of Cancer* **45** 55-58.

Dear TN & Kefford RF 1990 Molecular oncogenetics of metastasis. *Molecular Aspects of Medicine* **11** 243-324.

Derynck R 1988 Transforming growth factor alpha. *Cell* **54** 593-595.

Devilee P & Cornelisse CJ 1990 Genetics of human breast cancer. *Cancer Surveys* **9** 605-630.

Devilee P & Cornelisse CJ 1994 Somatic genetic changes in human breast cancer. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta Reviews on Cancer* **1198** 113-130.

Devilee P, van Vliet M, Bardoel A, Kievits T, Kuipers-Dijkshoorn N, Pearson PL & Cornelisse CJ 1991 Frequent somatic imbalance of marker alleles for chromosome 1 in human primary breast carcinoma. *Cancer Research* **51** 1020-1025.

Devilee P, Schuuring E, Van de Vijver MJ & Cornelisse CJ 1994 Recent developments in the molecular genetic understanding of breast cancer. *Critical Reviews in Oncogenesis* **5** 247-270.

Dickson C, Fantl V, Gillett C, Brookes S, Bartek J, Smith R, Fisher C, Barnes D & Peters G 1995 Amplification of chromosome band 11q13 and a role for cyclin D1 in human breast cancer. *Cancer Letters* **90** 43-50.

Dickson RB & Lippman ME 1988 Control of human breast cancer by estrogen, growth factors and oncogenes. In *Breast Cancer: Cellular and Molecular Biology*, pp 119-165. Eds RB Dickson & ME Lippman. Boston: Kluwer.

Dickson RB & Lippman ME 1992 Molecular determinants of growth, angiogenesis and metastasis in breast cancer. *Seminars in Oncology* **19** 286-298.

Dickson RB & Lippman ME 1995 Growth factors in breast cancer. *Endocrine Review* **16** 559-589.

Dickson RB, Lippman ME 1996 Etiology and pathogenesis of breast cancer. In *Diseases of the Breast*, pp 272-283. Eds JR Harris, ME Lippman, M Morrow & S Hellman. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven.

Dickson RB, Johnson MD, El-Ashry D, Shi YE, Zugmaier G, Ziff B, Lippman ME & Chrysogelos S 1993 Breast cancer: influence of endocrine hormones, growth factors and genetic alterations. In *The Underlying Molecular, Cellular and Immunological Factors in Cancer and Aging*, pp 119-140. Eds SS Yang & HR Warner. New York: Plenum Press.

Dong J-T, Lamb PW, Rinker-Schaeffer CW, Vukanovic J, Ichikawa T, Isaacs JT & Barrett JC 1995 *KAI1*, a metastasis suppressor gene for prostate cancer on human chromosome 11p11.2. *Science* **268** 884-886.

Dong-Le BX, Lambrecht V & Boilly B 1998 Transforming growth factor beta 1 and sodium butyrate differentially modulate urokinase plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in human breast normal and cancer cells. *British Journal of Cancer* **77** 396-403.

Dotzlaw H, Leygue E, Watson PH & Murphy LC 1997 Expression of estrogen receptor-beta in human breast tumors. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism* **82** 2371-2374.

Dowsett M, Daffada A, Chan CM & Johnston SR 1997 Oestrogen receptor mutants and variants in breast cancer. *European Journal of Cancer* **33A** 1177-1183.

Driouch K, Briffod M, Bieche I, Champeme MH & Lidereau R 1998 Location of several putative genes possibly involved in human breast cancer progression. *Cancer Research* **58** 2081-2086.

Duffy MJ, Duggan C, Maguire T, Mulcahy K, Elvin P, McDermott E, Fennelly JJ & O'Higgins N 1996 Urokinase plasminogen activator as a predictor of aggressive disease in breast cancer. *Enzyme and Protein* **49** 85-93.

Edwards PA, Ward JL & Bradbury JM 1988 Alteration of morphogenesis by the v-myc oncogene in transplants of mammary gland. *Oncogene* **2** 407-412.

Egan SE, McClarty GA, Jarolim L, Wright JA, Spiro I, Hager G & Greenberg AH 1987 Expression of H-*ras* correlates with metastatic potential: evidence for direct regulation of the metastatic phenotype in 10T1/2 and NIH/3T3 cells. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* **7** 830-837.

Ellis LM & Fidler IJ 1995 Angiogenesis and breast cancer metastasis. *Lancet* **346** 388-390.

Emerson JC, Salmon SE, Dalton W, McGee DL, Yang J-M, Thompson FH & Trent JM 1993 Cytogenetics and clinical correlations in breast cancer. In *The Underlying Molecular, Cellular and Immunological Factors in Cancer and Aging*, pp 107-118. Eds SS Yang & HR Warner. New York: Plenum Press.

Enenstein J, Waleh NS & Kramer RH 1992 Basic FGF and TGF-beta differentially modulate integrin expression of human microvascular endothelial cells. *Experimental Cell Research* **203** 499-503.

Engel M, Theisinger B, Seib T, Seitz G, Huwer H, Zang KD, Welter C & Dooley S 1993 High levels of nm23-H1 and nm23-H2 messenger RNA in human squamous cell lung carcinoma are associated with poor differentiation and advanced tumor stages. *International Journal of Cancer* **55** 375-379.

Enmark E, Pelto-Huikko M, Grandien K, Lagercrantz S, Lagercrantz J, Fried G, Nordenskjold M & Gustafsson JA 1997 Human estrogen receptor beta-gene structure, chromosomal localization and expression pattern. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism* **82** 4258-4265.

Escot C, Theillet C, Lidereau R, Spyratos F, Champème M-H, Gest J & Callahan R 1986 Genetic alteration of the c-myc protooncogene (MYC) in human primary breast carcinomas. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **83** 4834-4838.

Estes PA, Suba EJ, Lawler-Heavner J, El Ashry-Stowes D, Wei LL, Toft DO,Horwitz KB & Edwards DP 1987 Immunologic analysis of human breast cancer progesterone receptors. I. Immuno-affinity purification of transformed progesterone receptors and production of monoclonal antibodies. *Biochemistry* **26** 6250-6262.

Evan GI, Wyllie AH, Gilbert CS, Littlewood TD, Land H, Brooks M, Waters CM, Penn LZ & Hancock DC 1992 Induction of apoptosis in fibroblasts by c-myc protein. *Cell* **69** 1-20.

Eyfjörd JE, Thorlacius S, Steinarsdottir M, Valgardsdottir R, Ögmundsdottir HM & Anamthawat-Jonsson K 1995 *p53* abnormalities and genomic instability in primary human breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **55** 646-651.

Fantl V, Richards MA, Smith R, Lammie GA, Johnstone G, Allen D, Gregory W, Peters G, Dickson C & Barnes DM 1990 Gene amplification on chromosome band 11q13 and oestrogen receptor status in breast cancer. *European Journal of Cancer* **26** 423-429.

Ferrara N, Houck K, Jakeman L & Leung DW 1992 Molecular and biological properties of the vascular endothelial growth factor family of proteins. *Endocrine Reviews* **13** 18-32.

Ferti-Passantonopoulou A, Panani AD & Raptis S 1991 Preferential involvement of 11q23 and 11p15 in breast cancer. *Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics* **51** 183-188.

Fidler IJ 1970 Metastasis: quantitative analysis of distribution and fate of tumor emboli labeled with ^{125}I-5-iodo-2'-deoxyuridine. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **45** 773-782.

Fidler IJ & Radinsky R 1990 Genetic control of cancer metastasis. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **82** 166-168.

Fisher ER, Kenny JP, Sass R, Dimitrov NV, Siderits RH & Fisher B 1990 Medullary cancer of the breast revisited. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **16** 215-229.

Fishman J, Osborne MP & Telang NT 1995 The role of estrogen in mammary carcinogenesis. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* **768** 91-100.

Foekens JA, Look MP, Peters HA, van Putten WLJ, Portengen H & Klijn JGM 1995 Urokinase-type plasminogen activator and its inhibitor PAI-1: predictors of poor response to tamoxifen therapy in recurrent breast cancer. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **87** 751-756.

Folkman J 1995 The influence of angiogenesis research on management of patients with breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **36** 109-118.

Foulds L 1954 The experimental study of tumor progression: a review. *Cancer Research* **14** 327-339.

Fox SB, Leek RD, Bliss J, Mansi JL, Gusterson B, Gatter KC & Harris AL 1997 Association of tumor angiogenesis with bone marrow micrometastases in breast cancer patients. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **89** 1044-1049.

Freije JMP, MacDonald NJ & Steeg PS 1996 Differential gene expression intumor metastasis: Nm23. *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* **213** 215-232.

Freije JM, Blay P, MacDonald NJ, Manrow RE & Steeg PS 1997 Site-directed mutation of Nm23-H1. Mutations lacking motility suppressive capacity upon transfection are deficient in histidine-dependent protein phosphotransferase pathways *in vitro*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **272** 5525-5532.

Fromowitz FB, Viola MV, Chao S, Oravez S, Mishriki Y, Finkel G, Grimson R & Lundy J 1987 ras p21 expression in the progression of breast cancer. *Human Pathology* **18** 1268-1275.

Fu Y-X, Watson GA, Kasahara M & Lopez DM 1991 The role of tumor-derived cytokines on the immune system of mice bearing a mammary adenocarcinoma. I. Induction of regulatory macrophages in normal mice by the *in vivo* administration of rGM-CSF. *Journal of Immunology* **146** 783-789.

Fujii H, Marsh C, Cairns P, Sidransky D & Gabrielson E 1996*a* Genetic divergence in the clonal evolution of breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **56** 1493-1497.

Fujii H, Szumel R, Marsh C, Zhou WB & Gabrielson E 1996*b* Genetic progression, histological grade, and allelic loss in ductal carcinoma *in situ* of the breast. *Cancer Research* **56** 5260-5265.

Fukuda M, Ishii A, Yasutomo Y, Shimada N, Ishikawa N, Hanai N, Nagata N, Irimura T, Nicolson GL & Kimura N 1996 Decreased expression of nucleoside diphosphate kinase α isoform, an *nm23-H2* gene homolog, is associated with metastatic potential of rat mammary-adenocarcinoma cells. *International Journal of Cancer* **65** 531-537.

Fuqua SA, Fitzgerald SD, Chamness GC, Tandon AK, McDonnell DP, Nawaz Z, O'Malley BW & McGuire WL 1991*a* Variant human breast tumor estrogen receptor with constitutive transcriptional activity. *Cancer Research* **51** 105-109.

Fuqua SA, Hill SM, Chamness GC, Benedix MG, Greene GL, O'Malley BW & McGuire WL 1991*b* Progesterone receptor gene restriction fragment length polymorphisms in human breast tumors. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **83** 1157-1160.

Fuqua SA, Fitzgerald SD, Allred DC, Elledge RM, Nawaz Z & McDonnell DP 1992 Inhibition of estrogen receptor action by a naturally occurring variant in human breast tumors. *Cancer Research* **52** 483-486.

Futreal PA, Liu Q, Shattuck-Eidens D, Cochran C, Harshman K, Tavtigian S, Bennett LM, Haugen-Strano A, Swensen J, Miki Y, Eddington K, McClure M, Frye C, Weaver-Feldhaus J, Ding W, Gholami Z, Söderkvist P, Terry L, Jhanwar S, Berchuck A, Iglehart JD, Marks J, Ballinger DG & Barrett JC 1994 *BRCA1* mutations in primary breast and ovarian carcinomas. *Science* **266** 120-122.

Gangolli EA, Conneely OM & O'Malley BW 1997 Neurotransmitters activate the human estrogen receptor in a neuroblastoma cell line. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* **61** 1-9.

Garcia M, Derocq D, Freiss G & Rochefort H 1992 Activation of estrogen receptor transfected into a receptor-negative breast cancer cell line decreases the metastatic and invasive potential of the cells. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **89** 11538-11542.

Garcia M, Platet N, Liaudet E, Laurent V, Derocq D, Brouillet JP & Rochefort H 1996 Biological and clinical significance of cathepsin D in breast cancer metastasis. *Stem Cells* **14** 642-650.

Geradts J & Wilson PA 1996 High frequency of aberrant $p16^{INK4A}$ expression in human breast cancer. *American Journal of Pathology* **149** 15-20.

Gillett C, Fantl V, Smith R, Fisher C, Bartek J, Dickson C, Barnes D & Peters G 1994 Amplification and overexpression of cyclin D1 in breast cancer detected by immunohistochemical staining. *Cancer Research* **54** 1812-1817.

Giunciuglio D, Culty M, Fassina G, Masiello L, Melchiori A, Paglialunga G, Arand G, Ciardiello F, Basolo F, Thompson EW & Albini A 1995 Invasive phenotype of MCF10A cells overexpressing c-Ha-*ras* and c-*erb*B-2 oncogenes. *International Journal of Cancer* **63** 815-822.

Glass CK, Rose DW & Rosenfeld MG 1997 Nuclear receptor coactivators. *Current Opinion in Cell Biology* **9** 222-232.

Glukhova M, Koteliansky V, Sastre X & Thiery JP 1995 Adhesion systems in normal breast and in invasive breast carcinoma. *American Journal of Pathology* **146** 706-716.

Goehring C & Morabia A 1997 Epidemiology of benign breast disease, with special attention to histologic types. *Epidemiology Review* **19** 310-327.

Going JJ, Anderson TJ, Battersby S & MacIntyre CC 1988 Proliferative and secretory activity in human breast during natural and artificial menstrual cycles. *American Journal of Pathology* **130** 193-204.

Goldman CK, Rogers BE, Douglas JT, Sosnowski BA, Ying WB, Siegal GP, Baird A, Campain JA & Curiel DT 1997 Targeted gene delivery to Kaposi's sarcoma cells via the fibroblast growth factor receptor. *Cancer Research* **57** 1447-1451.

Goodall RJ, Dawkins HJ, Robbins PD, Hahnel E, Sarna M, Hahnel R, Papadimitriou JM, Harvey JM & Sterrett GF 1994 Evaluation of the expression levels of nm23-H1 mRNA in primary breast cancer, benign breast disease, axillary lymph nodes and normal breast tissue. *Pathology* **26** 423-428.

Gorelik E, Wiltrout RH, Brunda MJ, Holden HT & Herberman RB 1982 Augmentation of metastasis formation by thioglycolate-elicited macrophages. *International Journal of Cancer* **29** 575-581.

Goustin AS, Leof EB, Shipley GD & Moses HL 1986 Growth factors and cancer. *Cancer Research* **46** 1015-1029.

Graham ML, Krett NL, Miller LA, Leslie KK, Gordon DF, Wood WM, Wei LL & Horwitz KB 1990 $T47D_{CO}$ cells, genetically unstable and containing estrogen receptor mutations, are a model for the progression of breast cancers to hormone resistance. *Cancer Research* **50** 6208-6217.

Gray JW, Collins C, Henderson IC, Isola J, Kallioniemi A, Kallioniemi O-P, Nakamura H, Pinkel D, Stokke T, Tanner M & Waldman F 1994 Molecular cytogenetics of human breast cancer. *Cold Spring Harbor Symposium on Quantitative Biology* **59** 645-652.

Gray-Bablin J, Zalvide J, Fox MP, Knickerbocker CJ, DeCaprio JA & Keyomarsi K 1996 Cyclin E, a redundant cyclin in breast cancer. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **93** 15215-15220.

Grazzini E, Guillon C, Mouillac B & Zingg HH 1998 Inhibition of oxytocin receptor function by direct binding of progesterone. *Nature* **392** 509-512.

Green AR, Green VL, White MC & Speirs V 1997 Expression of cytokine messenger RNA in normal and neoplastic human breast tissue: identification of interleukin-8 as a potential regulatory factor in breast tumours. *International Journal of Cancer* **72** 937-941.

Grigorian MS, Tulchinsky EM, Zain S, Ebralidze AK, Kramerov DA, Kriajevska MV, Georgiev GP & Lukanidin EM 1994 The *mts*1 gene and control of tumor metastasis. *Gene* **135** 229-238.

Groshong SD, Owen GI, Grimison B, Schauer IE, Todd MC, Langan TA, Sclafani RA, Lange CA & Horwitz KB 1997 Biphasic regulation of breast cancer cell growth by progesterone: role of the cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors, p21 and p27Kip1. *Molecular Endocrinology* **11** 1593-1607.

Guerin M, Barrois M, Terrier MJ, Spielmann M & Riou G 1988 Overexpression of either c-myc or c-erbB-2/neu proto-oncogenes in human breast carcinomas: correlation with poor prognosis. *Oncogene Research* **3** 21-31.

Guidi AJ, Schnitt SJ, Fischer L, Tognazzi K, Harris JR, Dvorak HF & Brown LF 1997 Vascular permeability factor (vascular

endothelial growth factor) expression and angiogenesis in patients with ductal carcinoma *in situ* of the breast. *Cancer* **80** 1945-1953.

Guise TA 1997 Parathyroid hormone-related protein and bone metastases. *Cancer* **80** 1572-1580.

Gullick WJ, Love SB, Wright C, Barnes DM, Gusterson B, Harris AL & AltmanDG 1991 c-erbB-2 protein overexpression in breast cancer is a risk factor in patients with involved and uninvolved lymph nodes. *British Journal of Cancer* **63** 434-438.

Guo NH, Krutzsch HC, Inman JK & Roberts DD 1997 Thrombospondin 1 and type I repeat peptides of thrombospondin 1 specifically induce apoptosis of endothelial cells. *Cancer Research* **57** 1735-1742.

Guriec N, Marcellin L, Gairard B, Caldéroli H, Wilk A, Renaud R, Bergerat JP & Oberling F 1996 E-cadherin mRNA expression in breast carcinomas correlates with overall and disease-free survival. *Invasion Metastasis* **16** 19-26.

Gusterson BA, Anbazhagan R, Warren W, Midgley CA, Lane DP, O'Hare M, Stamps A, Carter R & Jayatilake H 1991 Expression of p53 in premalignant and malignant squamous epithelium. *Oncogene* **6** 1785-1789.

Gusterson BA, Gelber RD, Goldhirsch A, Price KN, Savelieva J, Anbazhagan R, Styles J, Rudenstam CM, Golouh R & Reed R 1992 Prognostic importance of c-erbB-2 expression in breast cancer. International (Ludwig) Breast Cancer Study Group. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* **10** 1049-1056.

Haber DA 1997 Splicing into senescence: the curious case of p16 and p19ARF. *Cell* **91** 555-558.

Habets GGM, Scholtes EHM, Zuydgeest D, van der Kammen RA, Stam JC, Berns A & Collard JG 1994 Identification of an invasion-inducing gene, *TIAM-1*, that encodes a protein with homology to GDP-GTP exchangers for Rho-like proteins. *Cell* **77** 537-549.

Hakem R, De la Pompa JL, Sirard C, Mo R, Woo M, Hakem A, Wakeham A, Potter J, Reitmair A, Billia F, Firpo E, Hui CC, Roberts J, Rossant J & Mak TW 1996 The tumor suppressor gene *Brca1* is required for embryonic cellular proliferation in the mouse. *Cell* **85** 1009-1023.

Hampton GM, Mannermaa A, Winquist R, Alavaikko M, Blanco G, Taskinen PJ, Kiviniemi H, Newsham I, Cavenee WK & Evans GA 1994 Loss of heterozygosity in sporadic human breast carcinoma: a common region between 11q22 and 11q23.3. *Cancer Research* **54** 4586-4589.

Han EKH, Sgambato A, Jiang W, Zhang Y-J, Santella RM, Doki Y, Cacace AM, Schieren I & Weinstein IB 1995 Stable overexpression of cyclin D1 in a human mammary epithelial cell line prolongs the S-phase and inhibits growth. *Oncogene* **10** 953-961.

Hansen LL, Yilmaz M, Overgaard J, Andersen J & Kruse TA 1998 Allelic loss of 16q23.2-24.2 is an independent marker of good prognosis in primary breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **58** 2166-2169.

Harris AL 1992 p53 expression in human breast cancer. *Advances in Cancer Research* **59** 69-88.

Harris CC 1996 p53 tumor suppressor gene: at the crossroads of molecular carcinogenesis, molecular epidemiology, and cancer risk assessment. *Environmental Health Perspectives* **104** 435-439.

Harris JR, Lippman ME, Veronesi U & Willett W 1992*a* Breast cancer. *New England Journal of Medicine* **327** 319-328.

Harris JR, Lippman ME, Veronesi U & Willett W 1992*b* Breast cancer. *New England Journal of Medicine* **327** 390-398.

Harris JR, Lippman ME, Veronesi U & Willett W 1992*c* Breast cancer. *New England Journal of Medicine* **327** 473-480.

Harris M, Howell A, Chrissohou M, Swindell RI, Hudson M & Sellwood RA 1984 A comparison of the metastatic pattern of infiltrating lobular carcinoma and infiltrating duct carcinoma of the breast. *British Journal of Cancer* **50** 23-30.

Hartmann A, Blaszyk H, Kovach JS & Sommer SS 1997 The molecular epidemiology of P53 gene mutations in human breast cancer. *Trends in Genetics* **13** 27-33.

Hartsough MT & Mulder KM 1997 Transforming growth factor-beta signaling in epithelial cells. *Pharmacology and Therapeutics* **75** 21-41.

Harvey HA 1997 Issues concerning the role of chemotherapy and hormonal therapy of bone metastases from breast carcinoma. *Cancer* **80** 1646-1651.

Heldin CH & Westermark B 1984 Growth factors: mechanism of action and relation to oncogenes. *Cell* **37** 9-20.

Henderson BE, Ross RK & Pike MC 1991 Toward the primary prevention of cancer. *Science* **254** 1131-1138.

Hennessy C, Henry JA, May FE, Westley BR, Angus B & Lennard TW 1991 Expression of the antimetastatic gene nm23 in human breast cancer: an association with good prognosis. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **83** 281-285.

Heppner GH 1984 Tumor heterogeneity. *Cancer Research* **44** 2259-2265.

Heppner GH & Miller FR 1997 The cellular basis of tumor progression. *International Review of Cytology* **177:1-56** 1-56.

Herman JG, Merlo A, Mao L, Lapidus RG, Issa JPJ, Davidson NE, Sidransky D & Baylin SB 1995 Inactivation of the *CDKN2/p16/MTS1* gene is frequently associated with aberrant DNA methylation in all common human cancers. *Cancer Research* **55** 4525-4530.

Herrlich P, Zoller M, Pals ST & Ponta H 1993 CD44 splice variants: metastases meet lymphocytes. *Immunology Today* **14** 395-399.

Higashiyama S, Abraham JA, Miller J, Fiddes JC & Klagsbrun M 1991 A heparin-binding growth factor secreted by macrophage-like cells that is related to EGF. *Science* **251** 936-939.

Hildenbrand R, Jansen C, Wolf G, Boehme B, Berger S, Von Minckwitz G, Hoerlin A, Kaufmann M & Stutte HJ 1998 Transforming growth factor-beta stimulates urokinase expression in tumor-associated macrophages of the breast. *Laboratory Investigation* **78** 59-71.

Hill SM, Rodgers CM & Hulten MA 1987 Cytogenetic analysis in human breast carcinoma. II. Seven cases in the triploid/tetraploid range investigated using direct preparations. *Cancer Genetics and Cytogenetics* **24** 45-62.

Hirai Y, Lochter A, Galosy S, Koshida S, Niwa S & Bissell MJ 1998 Epimorphin functions as a key morphoregulator for mammary epithelial cells. *Journal of Cell Biology* **140** 159-169.

Hirayama R, Sawai S, Takagi Y, Mishima Y, Kimura N, Shimada N, Esaki Y, Kurashima C, Utsuyama M & Hirokawa K 1991 Positive relationship between expression of anti-metastatic factor (nm23 gene product or nucleoside diphosphate kinase) and good prognosis in human breast cancer. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **83** 1249-1250.

Hissom JR & Moore MR 1987 Progestin effects on growth in the human breast cancer cell line T-47D - possible therapeutic implications. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **145** 706-711.

Hissom JR, Bowden RT & Moore MR 1989 Effects of progestins, estrogens, and antihormones on growth and lactate dehydrogenase in the human breast cancer cell line T47D. *Endocrinology* **125** 418-423.

Hoekstra MF 1997 Responses to DNA damage and regulation of cell cycle checkpoints by the ATM protein kinase family. *Current Opinion in Genetics and Development* **7** 170-175.

Hoelting T, Siperstein AE, Duh Q-Y & Clark OH 1995 Tamoxifen inhibits growth, migration, and invasion of human follicular and papillary thyroid cancer cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism* **80** 308-313.

Hofmann M, Rudy W, Zoller M, Tolg C, Ponta H, Herrlich P & Gunthert U 1991 CD44 splice variants confer metastatic behavior in rats: homologous sequences are expressed in human tumor cell lines. *Cancer Research* **51** 5292-5297.

Holt JT, Thompson ME, Szabo C, Robinson-Benion C, Arteaga CL, King MC & Jensen RA 1996 Growth retardation and tumour inhibition by *BRCA1*. *Nature Genetics* **12** 298-302.

Hoos A, Hepp HH, Kaul S, Ahlert T, Bastert G & Wallwiener D 1998 Telomerase activity correlates with tumour aggressiveness and reflects therapy effect in breast cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* **79** 8-12.

Hoover HC & Ketcham AS 1975 Techniques for inhibiting tumor metastasis. *Cancer* **35** 5-14.

Horak E, Smith K, Bromley L, LeJeune S, Greenall M, Lane D & Harris AL 1991 Mutant p53, EGF receptor and c-erbB-2 expression in human breast cancer. *Oncogene* **6** 2277-2284.

Horwitz KB, Mockus MB & Lessey BA 1982 Variant T47D human breast cancer cells with high progesterone-receptor despite estrogen and antiestrogen resistance. *Cell* **28** 633-642.

Hotta H, Ross AH, Huebner K, Isobe M, Wendeborn S, Chao MV, Ricciardi RP, Tsujimoto Y, Croce CM & Koprowski H 1988 Molecular cloning and characterization of an antigen associated with early stages of melanoma tumor progression. *Cancer Research* **48** 2955-2962.

Hubbard AL, Doris CP, Thompson AM, Chetty U & Anderson TJ 1994 Critical determination of the frequency of c-*erb*B-2 amplification in breast cancer. *British Journal of Cancer* **70** 434-439.

Hubbard NE & Erickson KL 1987 Enhancement of metastasis from a transplantable mouse mammary tumor by dietary linoleic acid. *Cancer Research* **47** 6171-6175.

Huebner K, Ferrari AC, Delli Bovi P, Croce CM & Basilico C 1988 The FGF-related oncogene, K-FGF, maps to human chromosome region 11q13, possibly near int-2. *Oncogene Research* **3** 263-270.

Huebner K, Hadaczek P, Siprashvili Z, Druck T & Croce CM 1997 The *FHIT* gene, a multiple tumor suppressor gene encompassing the carcinogen sensitive chromosome fragile site, *FRA3B*. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta Reviews on Cancer* **1332** M65-M70.

Huggins C 1965 Two principles in endocrine therapy of cancers: hormone deprival and hormone interference. *Cancer Research* **25** 1163-1167.

Huggins C & Yang NC 1962 Induction and extinction of mammary cancer. A striking effect of hydrocarbons permits analysis of mechanisms of causes and cure of breast cancer. *Science* **137** 257-262.

Hughes WF & Higley CS 1952 Marked leukocytosis resulting from carcinomatosis. *Annals of Internal Medicine* **37** 1085-1088.

Ignar-Trowbridge DM, Nelson KG, Bidwell MC, Curtis SW, Washburn TF, McLachlan JA & Korach KS 1992 Coupling of dual signaling pathways: epidermal growth factor action involves the estrogen receptor. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **89** 4658-4662.

Ikeyama S, Koyama M, Yamaoko M, Sasada R & Miyake M 1993 Suppression of cell motility and metastasis by transfection with human motility-related protein (MRP-1/CD9) DNA. *Journal of Experimental Medicine* **177** 1231-1237.

Incardona F, Lewalle JM, Morandi V, Lambert S, Legrand Y, Foidart JM & Legrand C 1995 Thrombospondin modulates human breast adenocarcinoma cell adhesion to human vascular endothelial cells. *Cancer Research* **55** 166-173.

Iruela-Arispe ML, Porter P, Bornstein P & Sage EH 1996 Thrombospondin-1, an inhibitor of angiogenesis, is regulated by progesterone in the human endometrium. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* **97** 403-412.

Ishiguro T, Nakajima M, Naito M, Muto T & Tsuruo T 1996 Identification of genes differentially expressed in B16 murine melanoma sublines with different metastatic potentials. *Cancer Research* **56** 875-879.

Ishikawa N, Endo Y & Sasaki T 1996 Inverse correlation between mRNA expression of plasminogen activator inhibitor-2 and lymph node metastasis in human breast cancer. *Japanese Journal of Cancer Research* **87** 480-487.

Jaken S, Kiley S, Goodenough M, Welch DR & Medina D 1997 Protein kinase C in mammary carcinogenesis. *Vermont Cancer Symposium* **1** 1.

Jerry DJ, Ozbun MA, Kittrel FS, Lane DP, Medina D & Bitel JS 1993 Mutations in p53 are frequent in the preneoplastic stage of mouse mammary tumor development. *Cancer Research* **53** 3374-3381.

Jessell TM & Melton MA 1992 Diffusible factors in vertebrate embryonic induction. *Cell* **68** 257-270.

Ji L, Arcinas M & Boxer LM 1995 The transcription factor, Nm23H2, binds to and activates the translocated c-*myc* allele in Burkitt's lymphoma. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **270** 13392-13398.

Jiang M, Shao ZM, Wu J, Lu JS, Yu LM, Yuan JD, Han QX, Shen ZZ & Fontana JA 1997 p21/waf1/cip1 and mdm-2 expression in breast carcinoma patients as related to prognosis. *International Journal of Cancer* **74** 529-534.

Jiang WG, Hiscox S, Bryce RP, Horrobin DF & Mansel RE 1998 The effects of n-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids on the expression of nm-23 in human cancer cells. *British Journal of Cancer* **77** 731-738.

Jin L, Yuan RQ, Fuchs A, Yao Y, Joseph A, Schwall R, Schnitt SJ, Guida A, Hastings HM, Andres J, Turkel G, Polverini PJ, Goldberg ID & Rosen B 1997 Expression of interleukin-1-beta in human breast carcinoma. *Cancer* **80** 421-434.

Joensuu H, Klemi PJ, Toikkanen S & Jalkanen S 1993 Glycoprotein CD44 expression and its association with survival in breast cancer. *American Journal of Pathology* **143** 867-874.

Johnson MD, Torri JA, Lippman ME & Dickson RB 1993 The role of cathepsin D in the invasiveness of human breast cancer cells. *Cancer Research* **53** 873-877.

Jonczyk P, White A, Lum K, Barrett JC & Tlsty TD 1993 Amplification potential in preneoplastic and neoplastic Syrian hamster embryo fibroblasts transformed by various carcinogens. *Cancer Research* **53** 3098-3102.

Jones JL, Royall JE & Walker RA 1996 E-cadherin relates to EGFR expression and lymph node metastasis in primary breast carcinoma. *British Journal of Cancer* **74** 1237-1241.

Kallioniemi A, Kallioniemi O-P, Piper J, Tanner M, Stokke T, Chen L, Smith HS, Pinkel D, Gray JW & Waldman FM 1994 Detection and mapping of amplified DNA sequences in breast cancer by comparative genomic hybridization. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **91** 2156-2160.

Kantor JD, McCormick B, Steeg PS & Zetter BR 1993 Inhibition of cell motility after nm23 transfection of human and murine tumor cells. *Cancer Research* **53** 1971-1973.

Kapranos N, Karaiossifidi H, Kouri E & Vasilaros S 1996 Nm23 expression in breast ductal carcinomas: a ten year follow-up study in a uniform group of node-negative breast cancer patients. *Anticancer Research* **16** 3987-3990.

Karnik P, Paris M, Williams BRG, Casey G, Crowe J & Chen P 1998 Two distinct tumor suppressor loci within chromosome 11p15 implicated in breast cancer progression and metastasis. *Human Molecular Genetics* **7** 895-903.

Katzenellenbogen BS 1996 Estrogen receptors: bioactivities and interactions with cell signaling pathways. *Biology of Reproduction* **54** 287-293.

Katzenellenbogen JA, O'Malley BW & Katzenellenbogen BS 1996 Tripartite steroid hormone receptor pharmacology: interaction with multiple effector sites as a basis for the cell- and promoter-specific action of these hormones. *Molecular Endocrinology* **10** 119-131.

Kaufmann M 1997 A review of endocrine options for the treatment of advanced breast cancer. *Oncology* **54** 2-55.

Kerangueven F, Eisinger F, Noguchi T, Allione F, Wargniez V, Eng C, Padberg G, Theillet C, Jacquemier J, Longy M, Sobol H & Birnbaum D 1997 Loss of heterozygosity in human breast carcinomas in the ataxia telangiectasia, Cowden disease and *BRCA1* gene regions. *Oncogene* **14** 339-347.

Kerangueven F, Noguchi T, Coulier F, Allione F, Wargniez V, Simony-Lafontaine J, Longy M, Jacquemier J, Sobol H, Eisinger F & Birnbaum D 1997 Genome-wide search for loss of heterozygosity shows extensive genetic diversity of human breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **57** 5469-5474.

Kern FG & Lippman ME 1996 The role of angiogenic growth factors in breast cancer progression. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **15** 213-219.

Kern FG, McLeskey SW, Zhang L, Kurebayashi J, Liu Y, Ding IYF, Kharbanda S, Chen D, Miller D, Cullen K, Paik S & Dickson RB 1994 Transfected MCF-7 cells as a model for breast cancer progression. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **31** 153-165.

Key TJ & Pike MC 1988 The role of oestrogens and progestagens in the epidemiology and prevention of breast cancer. *European Journal of Cancer and Clinical Oncology* **24** 29-43.

Keyomarsi K, O'Leary N, Molnar G, Lees E, Fingert HJ & Pardee AB 1994 Cyclin E, a potential prognostic marker for breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **54** 380-385.

Kiley S, Welch DR & Jaken S 1996 Protein kinase Cδ: use of a dominant-negative strategy to study its contribution to metastatic progression in mammary epithelial cells. *Proceedings of the American Association of Cancer Research* **37** 1059.

Klotz K-N & Jesaitis AJ 1994 Neutrophil chemoattractant receptors and the membrane skeleton. *BioEssays* **16** 193-198.

Kohn EC & Liotta LA 1995 Molecular insights into cancer invasion: strategies for prevention and intervention. *Cancer Research* **55** 1856-1862.

Koop S, MacDonald IC, Luzzi K, Schmidt EE, Morris VL, Grattan M, Khokha R, Chambers AF & Groom AC 1995 Fate of melanoma cells entering the microcirculation: over 80% survive and extravasate. *Cancer Research* **55** 2520-2523.

Koop S, Schmidt EE, MacDonald IC, Morris VL, Khokha R, Grattan M, Leone J, Chambers AF & Groom AC 1996 Independence of metastatic ability and extravasation: metastatic *ras*-transformed and control fibroblasts extravasate equally well. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **93** 11080-11084.

Kozbor D & Croce CM 1984 Amplification of the c-myc oncogene in one of five human breast carcinoma cell lines. *Cancer Research* **44** 438-441.

Kraeft SK, Traincart F, Mesnildrey S, Bourdais J, Véron M & Chen LB 1996 Nuclear localization of nucleoside diphosphate kinase type B (*nm23-H2*) in cultured cells. *Experimental Cell Research* **227** 63-69.

Kraus MH, Issing W, Miki T, Popescu NC & Aaronson SA 1989 Isolation and characterization of ERBB3, a third member of the ERBB/epidermal growth factor receptor family: evidence for overexpression in a subset of human mammary tumors. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **86** 9193-9197.

Kuiper GGJM, Enmark E, Pelto-Huikko M, Nilsson S & Gustafsson JA 1996 Cloning of a novel receptor expressed in rat prostate and ovary. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **93** 5925-5930.

Lah TT, Calaf G, Kalman E, Shinde BG, Russo J, Jarosz D, Zabrecky J, Somers R & Daskal I 1995 Cathepsins D, B and L in breast carcinoma and in transformed human breast epithelial cells (HBEC). *Biological Chemistry Hoppe-Seyler* **376** 357-363.

Lanari C, Kordon E, Molinolo A, Pasqualini CD & Charreau EH 1989 Mammary adenocarcinomas induced by medroxy-

progesterone acetate: hormone dependence and EGF receptors of BALB/c *in vivo* sublines. *International Journal of Cancer* **43** 845-850.

Larson JS, Tonkinson JL & Lai MT 1997 A BRCA1 mutant alters G2-M cell cycle control in human mammary epithelial cells. *Cancer Research* **57** 3351-3355.

Larsson C, Bystrom C, Skoog L, Rotstein S & Nordenskjold M 1990 Genomic alterations in human breast carcinomas. *Genes, Chromosomes and Cancer* **2** 191-197.

Lavigne JA, Helzlsouer KJ, Huang HY, Strickland PT, Bell DA, Selmin O, Watson MA, Hoffman S, Comstock GW & Yager JD 1997 An association between the allele coding for a low activity variant of catechol-*O*-methyltransferase and the risk for breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **57** 5493-5497.

Lavin MF & Shiloh Y 1997 The genetic defect in ataxia-telangiectasia. *Annual Review of Immunology* **15** 177-202.

Lebwohl DE, Muise-Helmericks R, Sepp-Lorenzino L, Serve S, Timaul M, Bol R, Borgen P & Rosen N 1994 A truncated cyclin D1 gene encodes a stable mRNA in a human breast cancer cell line. *Oncogene* **9** 1925-1929.

Lee FS, Lane TF, Kuo A, Shackleford GM & Leder P 1995 Insertional mutagenesis identifies a member of the *Wnt* gene family as a candidate oncogene in the mammary epithelium of *int-2/Fgf-3* transgenic mice. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **92** 2268-2272.

Lee J-H & Welch DR 1997*a* Identification of highly expressed genes in metastasis-suppressed chromosome 6/human malignant melanoma hybrid cells using subtractive hybridization and differential display. *International Journal of Cancer* **71** 1035-1044.

Lee J-H & Welch DR 1997*b* Suppression of metastasis in human breast carcinoma MDA-MB-435 cells after transfection with the metastasis suppressor gene, KiSS-1. *Cancer Research* **57** 2384-2387.

Lee J-H, Miele ME, Hicks DJ, Phillips KK, Trent JM, Weissman BE & Welch DR 1996 *KiSS-1*, a novel human malignant melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **88** 1731-1737.

Lee J-H, Miele ME, Hicks DJ, Phillips KK, Trent JM, Weissman BE & Welch DR 1997 *KiSS-1*, a novel human malignant melanoma metastasis-suppressor gene [erratum]. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **89** 1549.

Lee MY & Baylink DJ 1983 Hypercalcemia, excessive bone resorption and neutrophilia in mice bearing a mammary carcinoma. *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine* **172** 424-429.

Lee MY & Lottsfeldt JL 1984 Augmentation of neutrophilic granulocyte progenitors in the bone marrow of mice with tumor-induced neutrophilia: cytochemical study of *in vitro* colonies. *Blood* **64** 499-506.

Lee MY, Liu CC, Lottsfeldt JL, Judkins SA & Howard GA 1987 Production of granulocyte-stimulating and bone-cell-modulating activities from a neutrophilia hypercalcemia-inducing murine mammary cancer cell line. *Cancer Research* **47** 4059-4065.

Leone A, Flatow U, VanHoutte K & Steeg PS 1993 Transfection of human nm23-H1 into the human MDA-MB-435 breast carcinoma cell line: effects on tumor metastatic potential, colonization and enzymatic activity. *Oncogene* **8** 2325-2333.

Levenson AS, Catherino WH & Jordan VC 1997 Estrogenic activity is increased for an antiestrogen by a natural mutation of the estrogen receptor. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* **60** 261-268.

Levine AJ 1997 p53, the cellular gatekeeper for growth and division. *Cell* **88** 323-331.

Leygue E, Dotzlaw H, Watson PH & Murphy LC 1996*a* Identification of novel exon-deleted progesterone receptor variant mRNAs in human breast tissue. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **228** 63-68.

Leygue E, Huang AH, Murphy LC & Watson PH 1996*b* Prevalence of estrogen receptor variant messenger RNAs in human breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **56** 4324-4327.

Li BL, Murphy KL, Laucirica R, Kittrell F, Medina D & Rosen JM 1998 A transgenic mouse model for mammary carcinogenesis. *Oncogene* **16** 997-1007.

Li F, Strange R, Friis R, Djonov V, Altermatt HJ, Saurer S, Niemann H & Andres AC 1994 Expression of stromelysin-1 and TIMP-1 in the involuting mammary gland and in early invasive tumors of the mouse. *International Journal of Cancer* **59** 560-568.

Li J, Yen C, Liaw D, Podsypanina K, Bose S, Wang SI, Puc J, Miliaresis C, Rodgers L, McCombie R, Bigner SH, Giovanella BC, Ittmann M, Tycko B, Hibshoosh H, Wigler MH & Parsons R 1997 *PTEN*, a putative protein tyrosine phosphatase gene mutated in human brain, breast, and prostate cancer. *Science* **275** 1943-1947.

Li J-J, Oberley LW, St Clair DK, Ridnour LA & Oberley TD 1995 Phenotypic changes induced in human breast cancer cells by overexpression of manganese-containing superoxide dismutase. *Oncogene* **10** 1989-2000.

Liaw D, Marsh DJ, Li J, Dahia PL, Wang SI, Zheng Z, Bose S, Call KM, Tsou HC, Peacocke M, Eng C & Parsons R 1997 Germline mutations of the PTEN gene in Cowden disease, an inherited breast and thyroid cancer syndrome. *Nature Genetics* **16** 64-67.

Lidereau R, Callahan R, Dickson C, Peters G, Escot C & Ali IU 1988 Amplification of the int-2 gene in primary human breast tumors. *Oncogene Research* **2** 285-291.

Ling V, Chambers AF, Harris JF & Hill RP 1985 Quantitative genetic analysis of tumor progression. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **4** 173-194.

Lipponen P, Saarelainen E, Ji H, Aaltomaa S & Syrjanen K 1994 Expression of E-cadherin (E-CD) as related to other prognostic factors and survival in breast cancer. *Journal of Pathology* **174** 101-109.

Liscia DS, Merlo GR, Garrett C, French D, Mariani-Costantini R & Callahan R 1989 Expression of int-2 mRNA in human tumors amplified at the int-2 locus. *Oncogene* **4** 1219-1224.

Liu E, Thor A, He M, Barcos M, Ljung B-M & Benz CC 1992 The HER2 (c-erbB-2) oncogene is frequently amplified in *in situ* carcinomas of the breast. *Oncogene* **7** 1027-1032.

Lochter A, Galosy S, Muschler J, Freedman N, Werb Z & Bissell MJ 1997*a* Matrix metalloproteinase stromelysin-1 triggers a cascade of molecular alterations that leads to stable epithelial-to-mesenchymal conversion and a premalignant phenotype in

mammary epithelial cells. *Journal of Cell Biology* **139** 1861-1872.

Lochter A, Srebrow A, Sympson CJ, Terracio N, Werb Z & Bissell MJ 1997*b* Misregulation of stromelysin-1 expression in mouse mammary tumor cells accompanies acquisition of stromelysin-1-dependent invasive properties. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **272** 5007-5015.

Lovekin C, Ellis IO, Locker A, Robertson JF, Bell J, Nicholson R, Gullick WJ, Elston CW & Blamey RW 1991 c-erbB-2 oncoprotein expression in primary and advanced breast cancer. *British Journal of Cancer* **63** 439-443.

Ludwig T, Chapman DL, Papaioannou VE & Efstratiadis A 1997 Targeted mutations of breast cancer susceptibility gene homologs in mice: lethal phenotypes of Brca1, Brca2, Brca1/Brca2, Brca1/p53, and Brca2/p53 nullizygous embryos. *Genes and Development* **11** 1226-1241.

Lukas J, Groshen S, Saffari B, Niu N, Reles A, Wen WH, Felix J, Jones LA, Hall FL & Press MF 1997 WAF1/Cip1 gene polymorphism and expression in carcinomas of the breast, ovary, and endometrium. *American Journal of Pathology* **150** 167-175.

Lundberg C, Skoog L, Cavenee WK & Nordenskjöld M 1987 Loss of heterozygosity in human ductal breast tumors indicates a recessive mutation on chromosome 13. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **84** 2372-2376.

Lundy J, Grimson R, Mishriki Y, Chao S, Oravez S, Fromowitz FB & Viola MV 1986 Elevated ras oncogene expression correlates with lymph node metastases in breast cancer patients. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* **4** 1321-1325.

Lynch ED, Ostermeyer EA, Lee MK, Arena JF, Ji HL, Dann J, Swisshelm K, Suchard D, MacLeod PM, Kvinnsland S, Gjertsen BT, Heimdal K, Lubs H, Moller P & King MC 1997 Inherited mutations in PTEN that are associated with breast cancer, Cowden disease, and juvenile polyposis. *American Journal of Human Genetics* **61** 1254-1260.

MacDonald NJ, De La Rosa A, Benedict MA, Freiji JM, Krutsch H & Steeg PS 1993 A serine phosphorylation of Nm23, and not its nucleoside diphosphate kinase activity, correlates with suppression of tumor metastatic potential. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **268** 25780-25789.

McGary CT, Miele ME & Welch DR 1995 Highly metastatic 13762NF rat mammary adenocarcinoma cell clones stimulate bone marrow by secretion of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor/interleukin-3 activity. *American Journal of Pathology* **147** 1668-1681.

McGuire WL, Clark GM, Dressler LG & Owens MA 1986 Role of steroid hormone receptors as prognostic factors in primary breast cancer. *NCI Monographs* **1** 19-23.

McInerney EM & Katzenellenbogen BS 1996 Different regions in activation function-1 of the human estrogen receptor required for antiestrogen- and estradiol-dependent transcription activation. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **271** 24172-24178.

Mackay J, Elder PA, Porteous DJ, Steel CM, Hawkins RA, Going JJ & Chetty U 1988 Partial deletion of chromosome 11p in breast cancer correlates with size of primary tumour and oestrogen receptor level. *British Journal of Cancer* **58** 710-714.

McLeskey SW, Kurebayashi J, Honig SF, Zwiebel J, Lippman ME, Dickson RB & Kern FG 1993 Fibroblast growth factor 4 transfection of MCF-7 cells produces cell lines that are tumorigenic and metastatic in ovariectomized or tamoxifen-treated athymic nude mice. *Cancer Research* **53** 2168-2177.

McLeskey SW, Zhang LR, Kharbanda S, Kurebayashi J, Lippman ME, Dickson RB & Kern FG 1996 Fibroblast growth factor overexpressing breast carcinoma cells as models of angiogenesis and metastasis. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **39** 103-117.

Magdelénat H, Gerbault-Seureau M & Dutrillaux B 1994 Relationship between loss of estrogen and progesterone receptor expression and of 6q and 11q chromosome arms in breast cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* **57** 63-66.

Mandai M, Konishi I, Koshiyama M, Mori T, Arao S, Tashiro H, Okamura H, Nomura H, Hiai H & Fukumoto M 1994 Expression of metastasis-related *nm23-H1* and *nm23-H2* genes in ovarian carcinomas: correlation with clinico-pathology, *EGFR*, c-*erb*B-2, and c-*erb*B-3 genes, and sex steroid receptor expression. *Cancer Research* **54** 1825-1830.

Manni A, Wright C & Buck H 1991 Growth factor involvement in the multihormonal regulation of MCF-7 breast cancer cell growth in soft agar. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **20** 43-52.

Mano H, Nishida J, Usuki K, Maru Y, Kobayashi Y, Hirai H, Okabe T, Urabe A & Takaku F 1987 Constitutive expression of the granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor gene in human solid tumors. *Japanese Journal of Cancer Research* **78** 1041-1043.

Marone M, Scambia G, Ferrandina G, Giannitelli C, Benedetti-Panici P, Iacovella S, Leone A & Mancuso S 1996 Nm23 expression in endometrial and cervical cancer: inverse correlation with lymph node involvement and myometrial invasion. *British Journal of Cancer* **74** 1063-1068.

Marquis ST, Rajan JV, Wynshaw-Boris A, Xu TJ, Yin GY, Abel KJ, Weber BL & Chodosh LA 1995 The developmental pattern of *Brca1* expression implies a role in differentiation of the breast and other tissues. *Nature Genetics* **11**17-26.

Mars W & Saunders GF 1990 Chromosomal abnormalities in human breast cancer. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **9** 35-43.

Martin L, Green B, Renshaw C, Lowe D, Rudland P, Leinster SJ & Winstanley J 1997 Examining the technique of angio-genesis assessment in invasive breast cancer. *British Journal of Cancer* **76** 1046-1054.

Martin MB, Saceda M & Lindsey RK 1993 Regulation of estrogen receptor expression in breast cancer In *The Underlying Molecular, Cellular and Immunological Factors in Cancer and Aging*, pp 143-153. Eds SS Yang & HR Warner. New York: Plenum Press.

Massague J 1983 Epidermal growth factor-like transforming growth factor. I. Isolation, chemical characterization, and potentiation by other transforming factors from feline sarcoma virus-transformed rat cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **258** 13606-13613.

Masters JR, Drife JO & Scarisbrick JJ 1977 Cyclic variation of DNA synthesis in human breast epithelium. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **58** 1263-1265.

Matsuda S , Kadowaki T, Ichinio M, Akiyama T, Toyoshima K & Yamamoto T 1993 17 beta-estradiol mimics ligand activity of the c-erbB2 protoncogene product. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* **90** 10803-10807.

Mau S, Ellis IO, Sibbering M, Blamey RW & Brook JD 1996 High levels of allele loss at the *FHIT* and *ATM* genes in non-comedo ductal carcinoma *in situ* and grade I tubular invasive breast cancers. *Cancer Research* **56** 5484-5489.

Mazars P, Barboule N, Baldin V, Vidal S, Ducommun B & Valette A 1995 Effects of TGF-β1 (transforming growth factor-β1) on the cell cycle regulation of human breast adenocarcinoma (MCF-7) cells. *FEBS Letters* **362** 295-300.

Mazars R, Spinardi L, BenCheikh M, Simony-Lafontaine J, Jeanteur P & Theillet C 1992 p53 mutations occur in aggressive breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **52** 3918-3923.

Mbalaviele G, Dunstan CR, Sasaki A, Williams PJ, Mundy GR & Yoneda T 1996 E-cadherin expression in human breast cancer cells suppresses the development of osteolytic bone metastases in an experimental metastasis model. *Cancer Research* **56** 4063-4070.

Meyer JS 1977 Cell proliferation in normal human breast ducts, fibroadenomas, and other ductal hyperplasias measured by nuclear labeling with tritiated thymidine. Effects of menstrual phase, age, and oral contraceptive hormones. *Human Pathology* **8** 67-81.

Meyers SL, O'Brien MT, Smith T & Dudley JP 1990 Analysis of the int-1, int-2, c-myc, and neu oncogenes in human breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **50** 5911-5918.

Meyn MS 1995 Ataxia-telangiectasia and cellular responses to DNA damage. *Cancer Research* **55** 5991-6001.

Michna H, Schneider MR, Nishino Y & el Etreby MF 1989 The antitumor mechanism of progesterone antagonists is a receptor mediated antiproliferative effect by induction of terminal cell death. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry* **34** 447-453.

Miki Y, Swensen J, Shattuck-Eidens D, Futreal PA, Harshman K, Tavtigian S, Liu Q, Cochran C, Bennett LM, Ding W, Bell R, Rosenthal J, Hussey C, Tran T, McClure M, Frye C, Hattier T, Phelps R, Haugen-Strano A, Katcher H, Yakumo K, Gholami Z, Shaffer D & Stone S 1994 A strong candidate for the breast and ovarian cancer susceptibility gene *BRCA1*. *Science* **266** 66-71.

Milon L, Raousseau-Merck MF, Munier A, Erent M, Lascu I, Capeau J & Lacombe ML 1997 *nm23*-H4, a new member of the family of human *nm23* nucleoside diphosphate kinase genes localised on chromosome 16p13. *Human Genetics* **99** 550-557.

Miyake M, Nakano K, Ieki Y, Adachi M, Huang CL, Itoi S, Koh T & Taki T 1995 Motility related protein 1 (MRP-1/CD9) expression: inverse correlation with metastases in breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **55** 4127-4131.

Miyake M, Nakano K, Itoi S, Koh T & Taki T 1996 Motility-related protein-1 (MRP-1/CD9) reduction as a factor of poor prognosis in breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **56** 1244-1249.

Montano MM, Ekena K, Krueger KD, Keller AL & Katzenellenbogen BS 1996 Human estrogen receptor ligand activity inversion mutants: receptors that interpret anti-estrogens as estrogens and estrogens as antiestrogens and discriminate among different antiestrogens. *Molecular Endocrinology* **10** 230-242.

Motokura T & Arnold A 1993 Cyclin D and oncogenesis. *Current Opinion in Genetics and Development* **3** 5-10.

Motokura T, Bloom T, Kim HG, Juppner H, Ruderman JV, Kronenberg HM & Arnold A 1991 A novel cyclin encoded by a bcl-1-linked candidate oncogene. *Nature* **350** 512-515.

Murphy LC & Dotzlaw H 1989 Endogenous growth factor expression in T-47D, human breast cancer cells, associated with reduced sensitivity to antiproliferative effects of progestins and antiestrogens. *Cancer Research* **49** 599-604.

Murphy LC, Murphy LJ & Shiu RP 1988 Progestin regulation of EGF-receptor mRNA accumulation in T-47D human breast cancer cells. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **150** 192-196.

Murphy LC, Dotzlaw H, Leygue E, Douglas D, Coutts A & Watson PH 1997*a* Estrogen receptor variants and mutations. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* **62** 363-372.

Murphy LC, Leygue E, Dotzlaw H, Douglas D, Coutts A & Watson PH 1997*b* Oestrogen receptor variants and mutations in human breast cancer. *Annals of Medicine* **29** 221-234.

Murphy-Ullrich JE, Schultz-Cherry S & Hook M 1992 Transforming growth factor-beta complexes with thrombospondin. *Molecular Biology of the Cell* **3** 181-188.

Muschel RJ, Williams JE, Lowy DR & Liotta LA 1985 Harvey *ras* induction of metastatic potential depends upon oncogene activation and the type of recipient cell. *American Journal of Pathology* **121** 1-8.

Nass SJ & Dickson RB 1997 Defining a role for c-Myc in breast tumorigenesis. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **44** 1-22.

Negrini M, Sabbioni S, Possati L, Rattan S, Corallini A, Barbanti-Brodano G & Croce CM 1994 Suppression of tumorigenicity of breast cancer cells by microcell-mediated chromosome transfer: studies on chromosomes 6 and 11. *Cancer Research* **54** 1331-1336.

Negrini M, Rasio D, Hampton GM, Sabbioni S, Rattan S, Carter SL, Rosenberg AL, Schwartz GF, Shiloh Y, Cavenee WK & Croce CM 1995 Definition and refinement of chromosome 11 regions of loss of heterozygosity in breast cancer: identification of a new region at 11q23.3. *Cancer Research* **55** 3003-3007.

Negrini M, Monaco C, Vorechovsky I, Ohta M, Druck T, Baffa R, Huebner K & Croce CM 1996 The *FHIT* gene at 3p14.2 is abnormal in breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **56** 3173-3179.

Nelen MR, Vanstaveren WG, Peeters EJ, Benhassel M, Gorlin RJ, Hamm H, Lindboe CF, Fryns JP, Sijmons RH, Woods DG, Mariman EM, Padberg GW & Kremer H 1997 Germline mutations in the PTEN/MMAC1 gene in patients with cowden-disease. *Human Molecular Genetics* **6** 1383-1387.

Nguyen C, Roux D, Mattei MG, DeLapeyrière O, Goldfarb M & Birnbaum D 1988 The FGF-related oncogenes *hst* and *int*-2

and the bcl-1 locus are contained within one megabase in band q13 of human chromosome 11, while the fgf-5 oncogene maps to 4q21. *Oncogene* **3** 703-708.

Nicolson GL 1994 Tumor microenvironment: paracrine and autocrine growthmechanisms and metastasis to specific sites. *Frontiers in Radiation Therapy and Oncology* **28** 11-24.

Nishizaki T, Chew K, Chu L, Isola J, Kallioniemi A, Weidner N & Waldman FM 1997 Genetic alterations in lobular breast cancer by comparative genomic hybridization. *International Journal of Cancer* **74** 513-517.

Nitta T, Sato K, Allegretta M, Brocke S, Lim M, Mitchell DJ & Steinman L 1992 Expression of granulocyte colony stimulating factor and granulocyte-macrophage colony stimulating factor genes in human astrocytoma cell lines in glioma specimens. *Brain Research* **571** 19-25.

Oft M, Peli J, Rudaz C, Schwarz H, Beug H & Reichmann E 1996 TGF-β1 and Ha-Ras collaborate in modulating the phenotypic plasticity and invasiveness of epithelial tumor cells. *Genes and Development* **10** 2462-2477.

Oka H, Shiozaki H, Kobayashi K, Inoue M, Tahara H, Kobayashi T, Takatsuka Y, Matsuzaki N, Hirano S & Takeichi M 1993 Expression of E-cadherin cell adhesion molecules in human breast cancer tissues and its relationship to metastasis. *Cancer Research* **53** 1696-1701.

Okami K, Wu L, Riggins G, Cairns P, Goggins M, Evron E, Halachmi N, Ahrendt SA, Reed AL, Hilgers W, Kern SE, Koch WM, Sidransky D & Jen J 1998 Analysis of PTEN/MMAC1 alterations in aerodigestive tract tumors. *Cancer Research* **58** 509-511.

Olopade OI, Adeyanju MO, Safa AR, Hagos F, Mick R, Thompson CB & Recant WM 1997 Overexpression of BCL-X protein in primary breast cancer is associated with high tumor grade and nodal metastases. *Cancer Journal From Scientific American* **3** 230-237.

Onate SA, Tsai SY, Tsai MJ & O'Malley BW 1995 Sequence and characterization of a coactivator for the steroid hormone receptor superfamily. *Science* **270** 1354-1357.

O'Reilly SM, Barnes DM, Camplejohn RS, Bartkova J, Gregory WM & Richards MA 1991 The relationship between c-erbB-2 expression, S-phase fraction and prognosis in breast cancer. *British Journal of Cancer* **63** 444-446.

Orr FW, Kostenuik P, Sanchez-Sweatman OH & Singh G 1993 Mechanisms involved in the metastasis of cancer to bone. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **25** 151-163.

Otto E, McCord S & Tlsty TD 1989 Increased incidence of CAD gene amplification in tumorigenic rat lines as an indicator of genomic instability of neoplastic cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **264** 3390-3396.

Packham G, Porter CW & Cleveland JL 1996 C-Myc induces apoptosis and cell cycle progression by separable, yet overlapping, pathways. *Oncogene* **13** 461-469.

Paik S, Hazan R, Fisher ER, Sass RE, Fisher B, Redmond C, Schlessinger J, Lippman ME & King CR 1990 Pathologic findings from the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project: prognostic significance of erbB-2 protein overexpression in primary breast cancer. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* **8** 103-112.

Palacios J, Benito N, Pizarro A, Suarez A, Espada J, Cano A & Gamallo C1995 Anomalous expression of P-cadherin in breast carcinoma. Correlation with E-cadherin expression and pathological features. *American Journal of Pathology* **146** 605-612.

Panagopoulos I, Pandis N, Thelin S, Petersson C, Mertens F, Borg Å, Kristoffersson U, Mitelman F & Åman P 1996 The *FHIT* and *PTPRG* genes are deleted in benign proliferative breast disease associated with familial breast cancer and cytogenetic rearrangements of chromosome band 3p14. *Cancer Research* **56** 4871-4875.

Papa V, Hartmann KKP, Rosenthal SM, Maddux BA, Siiteri PK & Goldfine ID 1991 Progestins induce down-regulation of insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) receptors in human breast cancer cells: potential autocrine role of IGF-2. *Molecular Endocrinology* **5** 709-717.

Park JA, Wang E, Kurt RA, Schluter SF, Hersh EM & Akporiaye ET 1997 Expression of an antisense transforming growth factor-beta1 transgene reduces tumorigenicity of EMT6 mammary tumor cells. *Cancer Gene Therapy* **4** 42-50.

Patel KJ, Yu VPCC, Lee Y, Corcoran A, Thistlethwaite FC, Evans MJ, Colledge WH, Friedman LS, Ponder BAJ & Venkitaraman AR 1998 Involvement of Brca2 in DNA repair. *Molecular Cell* **1** 347-357.

Patel U, Grundfest-Broniatowski S, Gupta M & Banerjee S 1994 Microsatellite instabilities at five chromosomes in primary breast tumors. *Oncogene* **9** 3695-3700.

Paulson TG, Wright FA, Parker BA, Russack V & Wahl GM 1996 Microsatellite instability correlates with reduced survival and poor disease prognosis in breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **56** 4021-4026.

Payson RA, Wu J, Liu Y & Chiu IM 1996 The human FGF-8 gene localizes on chromosome 10q24 and is subjected to induction by androgen in breast cancer cells. *Oncogene* **13** 47-53.

Penault-Llorca F, Bertucci F, Adélaïde J, Parc P, Coulier F, Jacquemier J, Birnbaum D & DeLapeyrière O 1995 Expression of *FGF* and *FGF* receptor genes in human breast cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* **61** 170-176.

Perl AK, Wilgenbus P, Dahl U, Semb H & Christofori G 1998 A causal role for E-cadherin in the transition from adenoma to carcinoma. *Nature* **392** 190-193.

Peters G 1994 The D-type cyclins and their role in tumorigenesis. *Journal of Cell Science* **107** 89-96.

Peters G, Fantl V, Smith R, Brookes S & Dickson C 1995 Chromosome 11q13 markers and D-type cyclins in breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **33** 125-135.

Petersen DN, Tkalcevic GT, Koza-Taylor PH, Turi TG & Brown TA 1998 Identification of estrogen receptor beta2, a functional variant of estrogen receptor beta expressed in normal rat tissues. *Endocrinology* **139** 1082-1092.

Pfeifer JD & Wick MR 1995 The pathologic evaluation of neoplastic diseases. In *Clinical Oncology*, pp 75-95. Eds GP Murphy, W Lawrence & RE Lenhard. Atlanta: American Cancer Society.

Phillips KK, Welch DR, Miele ME, Lee J-H, Wei LL & Weissman BE 1996 Suppression of MDA-MB-435 breast

carcinoma cell metastasis following the introduction of human chromosome 11. *Cancer Research* **56** 1222-1226.

Phillips KK, White AE, Hicks DJ, Welch DR, Barrett JC, Wei LL & Weissman BE 1998 Correlation between reduction of metastasis in the MDA-MB-435 model system and increased expression of the Kai-1 protein. *Molecular Carcinogenesis* **21** 111-120.

Phillips SM, Bendall AJ & Ramshaw IA 1990 Isolation of gene associated with high metastatic potential in rat mammary adenocarcinomas. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **82** 199-203.

Picksley SM & Lane DP 1994 p53 and Rb: their cellular roles. *Current Opinion in Cell Biology* **6** 853-858.

Plowman GD, Whitney GS, Neubauer MG, Green JM, McDonald VL, Todaro GJ & Shoyab M 1990 Molecular cloning and expression of an additional epidermal growth factor receptor-related gene. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **87** 4905-4909.

Plowman GD, Green JM, Culouscou J-M, Carlton GW, Rothwell VM & Buckley S 1993 Heregulin induces tyrosine phosphorylation of HER4/p180erbB4. *Nature* **366** 473-475.

Plummer SJ, Adams L, Simmons JA & Casey G 1997 Localization of a growth suppressor activity in MCF7 breast cancer cells to chromosome 17q24-q25. *Oncogene* **14** 2339-2345.

Polette M, Gilles C, Marchand V, Seiki M, Tournier JM & Birembaut P 1997 Induction of membrane-type matrix metalloproteinase 1 (MT1-MMP) expression in human fibroblasts by breast adenocarcinoma cells. *Clinical and Experimental Metastasis* **15** 157-163.

Poller DN, Hutchings CE, Galea M, Bell JA, Nicholson RA, Elston CW, Blamey RW & Ellis IO 1992 p53 protein expression in human breast carcinoma: relationship to expression of epidermal growth factor receptor, c-erbB-2 protein overexpression, and oestrogen receptor. *British Journal of Cancer* **66** 583-588.

Postel EH, Berberich SJ, Flint SJ & Ferrone CA 1993 Human c-*myc* transcription factor PuF identified as nm23-H2 nucleoside diphosphate kinase, a candidate suppressor of tumor metastasis. *Science* **261** 478-480.

Pratt DA, Miller WR & Dawes J 1989 Thrombospondin in malignant and non-malignant breast tissue. *European Journal of Cancer and Clinical Oncology* **25** 343-350.

Press MF, Pike MC, Hung G, Zhou JY, Ma Y, George J, Dietz-Band J, James W, Slamon DJ, Batsakis JG & El-Naggar AK 1994 Amplification and overexpression of HER-2/*neu* in carcinomas of the salivary gland: correlation with poor prognosis. *Cancer Research* **54** 5675-5682.

Price JE 1996 Metastasis from human breast cancer cell lines. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **39** 93-102.

Price JE, Polyzos A, Zhang RD & Daniels LM 1990 Tumorigenicity and metastasis of human breast carcinoma cell lines in nude mice. *Cancer Research* **50** 717-721.

Price JT, Bonovich MT & Kohn EC 1997 The biochemistry of cancer dissemination. *Critical Reviews in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* **32** 175-253.

Pyke C, Sale S, Ralfkiaer E, Romer J, Dano K & Tryggvason K 1995 Laminin-5 is a marker of invading cancer cells in some human carcinomas and is coexpressed with the receptor for urokinase plasminogen activator in budding cancer cells in colon adenocarcinomas. *Cancer Research* **55** 4132-4139.

Qian XH & Tuszynski GP 1996 Expression of thrombospondin-1 in cancer: a role in tumor progression. *Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Biology and Medicine* **212** 199-207.

Radinsky R 1995 Modulation of tumor cell gene expression and phenotype by the organ specific metastatic environment. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **14** 323-338.

Radinsky R, Weisberg HZ, Staroselsky AN & Fidler IJ 1992 Expression level of the nm23 gene in clonal populations of metastatic murine and human neoplasms. *Cancer Research* **52** 5808-5814.

Rao VN, Shao NS, Ahmad M & Reddy ESP 1996 Antisense RNA to the putative tumor suppressor gene BRCA1 transforms mouse fibroblasts. *Oncogene* **12** 523-528.

Rasheed BA, Stenzel TT, McLendon RE, Parsons R, Friedman AH, FriedmanHS, Bigner DD & Bigner SH 1997 PTEN gene mutations are seen in high-grade but not in low-grade gliomas. *Cancer Research* **57** 4187-4190.

Rebbeck TR, Couch FJ, Kant J, Calzone K, DeShano M, Peng Y, Chen K, Garber JE & Weber BL 1996 Genetic heterogeneity in hereditary breast cancer: role of *BRCA1* and *BRCA2*. *American Journal of Human Genetics* **59** 547-553.

Reiss M & Barcellos-Hoff MH 1997 Transforming growth factor-β in breast cancer: a working hypothesis. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **45** 81-95.

Relf M, LeJeune S, Scott PAE, Fox S, Smith K, Leek R, Moghaddam A, Whitehouse R, Bicknell R & Harris AL 1997 Expression of the angiogenic factors, vascular endothelial cell growth factor, acidic and basic fibroblast growth factor, tumor growth factor β-1, platelet-derived endothelial cell growth factor, placenta growth factor, and pleiotrophin in human primary breast cancer and its relation to angiogenesis. *Cancer Research* **57** 963-969.

Rey MJ, Fernandez PL, Jares P, Munoz M, Nadal A, Peiro N, Nayach I, Mallofre C, Muntane J, Campo E, Estape J & Cardesa A 1998 p21WAF1/Cip1 is associated with cyclin D1CCND1 expression and tubular differentiation but is independent of p53 overexpression in human breast carcinoma. *Journal of Pathology* **184** 265-271.

Rhei E, Kang L, Bogomolniy F, Federici MG, Borgen PI & Boyd J 1997 Mutation analysis of the putative tumor suppressor gene PTEN/MMAC1 in primary breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **57** 3657-3659.

Richer JK, Lange CA, Wierman AM, Brooks KM, Tung L, Takimoto GS & Horwitz KB 1998 Progesterone receptor variants found in breast cells repress transcription by wild-type receptors. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **48** 231-241.

Riley DJ, Lee EYHP & Lee W-H 1994 The retinoblastoma protein: more than a tumor suppressor. *Annual Review of Cell Biology* **10** 1-29.

Rimm DL, Sinard JH & Morrow JS 1995 Reduced alpha-catenin and E-cadherin expression in breast cancer. *Laboratory Investigation* **72** 506-512.

Roberts DD 1996 Regulation of tumor growth and metastasis by thrombospondin-1. *FASEB Journal* **10** 1183-1191.

Robinson SP & Jordan VC 1987 Reversal of the antitumor effects of tamoxifen by progesterone in the 7,12-dimethyl-benzanthracene-induced rat mammary carcinoma model. *Cancer Research* **47** 5386-5390.

Rochefort H, Capony F & Garcia M 1990*a* Cathepsin D in breast cancer: from molecular and cellular biology to clinical applications. *Cancer Cells* **2** 383-388.

Rochefort H, Capony F & Garcia M 1990*b* Cathepsin D: a protease involved in breast cancer metastasis. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **9** 321-331.

Rochlitz CF, Scott GK, Dodson JM, Lui E, Dollbaum C, Smith HS & Benz CC 1989 Incidence of activating *ras* oncogene mutations associated with primary and metastatic human breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **49** 357-360.

Rose DP, Connolly JM & Liu XH 1994 Effects of linoleic acid on the growth and metastasis of two human breast cancer cell lines in nude mice and the invasive capacity of these cell lines *in vitro*. *Cancer Research* **54** 6557-6562.

Rose DP, Connolly JM, Rayburn J & Coleman M 1995 Influence of diets containing eicosapentaenoic or docosahexaenoic acid on growth and metastasis of breast cancer cells in nude mice. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **87** 587-592.

Royds JA, Stephenson TJ, Rees RC, Shorthouse AJ & Silcocks PB 1993 Nm23 protein expression in ductal *in situ* and invasive human breast carcinoma. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **85** 727-731.

Royds JA, Rees RC & Stephenson TJ 1994 nm23 - a metastasis suppressor gene. *Journal of Pathology* **173** 211-212.

Russell RL, Geisinger KR, Mehta RR, White WL, Shelton B & Kute TE 1997 nm23 - Relationship to the metastatic potential of breast carcinoma cell lines, primary human xenografts, and lymph node negative breast carcinoma patients. *Cancer* **79** 1158-1165.

Russo J & Russo IH 1997 Toward a unified concept of mammary carcinogenesis. *Progress in Clinical Biology Research* **396** 1-16.

Ryan KM & Birnie GD 1996 *Myc* oncogenes: the enigmatic family. *Biochemical Journal* **314** 713-721.

Said TK & Medina D 1995 Cell cyclins and cyclin-dependent kinase activities in mouse mammary tumor development. *Carcinogenesis* **16** 823-830.

Sakurada A, Suzuki A, Sato M, Yamakawa H, Orikasa K, Uyeno S, Ono T, Ohuchi N, Fujimura S & Horii A 1997 Infrequent genetic alterations of the PTEN/MMAC1 gene in Japanese patients with primary cancers of the breast, lung, pancreas, kidney, and ovary. *Japanese Journal of Cancer Research* **88** 1025-1028.

Sapi E, Flick MB, Rodov S & Kacinski BM 1998 Ets-2 transdominant mutant abolishes anchorage-independent growth and macrophage colony-stimulating factor-stimulated invasion by BT20 breast carcinoma cells. *Cancer Research* **58** 1027-1033.

Sappino AP, Busso N, Belin D & Vassalli JD 1987 Increase of urokinase-type plasminogen activator gene expression in human lung and breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **47** 4043-4046.

Sastre-Garau X, Lacombe ML, Jouve M, Veron M & Magdelenat H 1992 Nucleoside diphosphate kinase/NM23 expression in breast cancer: lack of correlation with lymph-node metastasis. *International Journal of Cancer* **50** 533-538.

Sato T, Akiyama F, Sakamoto G, Kasumi F & Nakamura Y 1991 Accumulation of genetic alterations and progression of primary breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **51** 5794-5799.

Sawan A, Lascu I, Veron M, Anderson JJ, Wright C, Horne CH & Angus B 1994 NDP-K/nm23 expression in human breast cancer in relation to relapse, survival, and other prognostic factors: an immunohistochemical study. *Journal of Pathology* **172** 27-34.

Sawyers CL, Golde DW, Quan S & Nimer SD 1992 Production of granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor in two patients with lung cancer, leukocytosis and eosinophilia. *Cancer* **69** 1342-1346.

Schechter AL, Stern DF, Vaidyanathan L, Decker SJ, Drebin JA, Greene MI & Weinberg RA 1984 The *neu* oncogene: an erb-B-related gene encoding a 185,000 Mr tumour antigen. *Nature* **312** 513-516.

Schechter AL, Hung M-C, Vaidyanathan L, Weinberg RA, Yang-Feng TL, Francke U, Ullrich A & Coussens L 1985 The neu gene: an erbB-homologous gene distinct from and unlinked to the gene encoding the EGF receptor. *Science* **229** 976-978.

Schlatter B & Waghorne CG 1992 Persistence of Ha-*ras*-induced metastatic potential of SP1 mouse mammary tumors despite loss of the Ha-*ras* shuttle vector. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **89** 9986-9990.

Schneider MR, Michna H, Nishino Y & el Etreby MF 1989 Antitumor activity of the progesterone antagonists ZK 98.299 and RU 38.486 in the hormone-dependent MXT mammary tumor model of the mouse and the DMBA- and the MNU-induced mammary tumor models of the rat. *European Journal of Cancer and Clinical Oncology* **25** 691-701.

Schott DR, Chang JN, Deng G, Kurisu W, Kuo W-L, Gray J & Smith HS 1994 A candidate tumor suppressor gene in human breast cancers. *Cancer Research* **54** 1393-1396.

Scott GK, Kushner P, Vigne J-L & Benz CC 1991 Truncated forms of DNA-binding estrogen receptors in breast cancer. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* **88** 700-706.

Scully R, Chen JJ, Plug A, Xiao YH, Weaver D, Feunteun J, Ashley T & Livingston DM 1997 Association of BRCA1 with Rad51 in mitotic and meiotic cells. *Cell* **88** 265-275.

Sehgal I, Baley PA & Thompson TC 1996 Transforming growth factor β1 stimulates contrasting responses in metastatic versus primary mouse prostate cancer-derived cell lines *in vitro*. *Cancer Research* **56** 3359-3365.

Seifert M, Seib T, Engel M, Dooley S & Welter C 1995 Characterization of the human NM23-H2 promoter region and localization of the microsatellite D17S396. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **215** 910-914.

Seitz S, Rohde K, Bender E, Nothnagel A, Kolble K, Schlag PM & Scherneck S 1997 Strong indication for a breast cancer susceptibility gene on chromosome 8p12-p22: linkage analysis in German breast cancer families. *Oncogene* **14** 741-743.

Shackney SE & Shankey TV 1997 Common patterns of genetic evolution in human solid tumors. *Cytometry* **29** 1-27.

Shao NS, Chai YL, Shyam E, Reddy P & Rao NV 1996 Induction of apoptosis by the tumor suppressor protein BRCA1. *Oncogene* **13** 1-7.

Sharan SK, Morimatsu M, Albrecht U, Lim DS, Regel E, Dinh C, Sands A, Eichele G, Hasty P & Bradley A 1997 Embryonic lethality and radiation hypersensitivity mediated by Rad51 in mice lacking *Brca2*. *Nature* **386** 804-810.

Sheikh MS, Garcia M, Pujol P, Fontana JA & Rochefort H 1994 Why are estrogen-receptor-negative breast cancers more aggressive than the estrogen-receptor-positive breast cancers? *Invasion Metastasis* **14** 329-336.

Sherr CJ 1994 The ins and outs of *RB*: coupling gene expression to the cell cycle clock. *Trends in Cell Biology* **4** 15-18.

Shibata H, Spencer TE, Onate SA, Jenster G, Tsai SY, Tsai MJ & O'Malley BW 1997 Role of co-activators and co-repressors in the mechanism of steroid/thyroid receptor action. *Recent Progress in Hormone Research* **52** 141-164.

Shows TB, Higgins MJ & Nowak NJ 1997 Identifying and isolating breast cancer-associated genes on chromosome 11 . *US Army Medical Research and Material Command Era of Hope Meeting* **1** 515-516.

Siitonen SM, Kononen JT, Helin HJ, Rantala IS, Holli KA & Isola JJ 1996 Reduced E-cadherin expression is associated with invasiveness and unfavorable prognosis in breast cancer. *American Journal of Clinical Pathology* **105** 394-402.

Silvestrini R, Veneroni S, Daidone MG, Benini E, Boracchi P, Mezzetti M, Di Fronzo G, Rilke F & Veronesi U 1994 The Bcl-2 protein: a prognostic indicator strongly related to p53 protein in lymph node-negative breast cancer patients. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **86** 499-504.

Slamon DJ, Clark GM, Wong SG, Levin WJ, Ullrich A & McGuire WL 1987 Human breast cancer: correlation of relapse and survival with amplification of the HER-2/*neu* oncogene. *Science* **235** 177-182.

Slamon DJ, Godolphin W, Jones LA, Holt JA, Wong SG, Keith DE, Levin WH, Stuart SG, Udove J, Ullrich A & Press MF 1989 Studies of the HER-2/*neu* proto-oncogene in human breast and ovarian cancer. *Science* **244** 707-712.

Somasundaram K, Zhang HB, Zeng YX, Houvras Y, Peng Y, Zhang HX, Wu GS, Licht JD, Weber BL & El-Deiry WS 1997 Arrest of the cell cycle by the tumour-suppressor BRCA1 requires the CDK-inhibitor p21WAF1/CiP1. *Nature* **389** 187-190.

Souttou B, Gamby C, Crepin M & Hamelin R 1996 Tumoral progression of human breast epithelial cells secreting FGF2 and FGF4. *International Journal of Cancer* **68** 675-681.

Sovak MA, Bellas RE, Kim DW, Zanieski GJ, Rogers AE, Traish AM & Sonenshein GE 1997 Aberrant nuclear factor-kappaB/Rel expression and the pathogenesis of breast cancer. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* **100** 2952-2960.

Spandidos DA, Yiagnisis M, Papadimitriou K & Field JK 1989 ras, c-myc and c-erbB-2 oncoproteins in human breast cancer. *Anticancer Research* **9** 1385-1393.

Spencer TE, Jenster G, Burcin MM, Allis CD, Zhou J, Mizzen CA, McKenna NJ, Onate SA, Tsai SY, Tsai MJ & O'Malley BW 1997 Steroid receptor coactivator-1 is a histone acetyltransferase. *Nature* **389** 194-198.

Sporn MB & Roberts AB 1986 Peptide growth factors and inflammation, tissue repair and cancer. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* **78** 329-332.

Staszewski J 1971 Age at menarche and breast cancer. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **47** 935-940.

Steck PA, Pershouse MA, Jasser SA, Yung WKA, Lin H, Ligon AH, Langford LA, Baumgard ML, Hattier T, Davis T, Frye C, Hu R, Swedlund B, Teng DHF & Tavtigian SV 1997 Identification of a candidate tumour suppressor gene, *MMAC1*, at chromosome 10q23.3 that is mutated in multiple advanced cancers. *Nature Genetics* **15** 356-362.

Steeg PS, Bevilacqua G, Kopper L, Thorgeirsson UP, Talmadge JE, Liotta LA & Sobel ME 1988 Evidence for a novel gene associated with low tumor metastatic potential. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **80** 200-204.

Steeg PS, Cohn KN & Leone A 1991 Tumor metastasis and nm23: current concepts. *Cancer Cells* **3** 257-262.

Steeg PS, De La Rosa A, Flatow U, MacDonald NJ, Benedict M & Leone A 1993 Nm23 and breast cancer metastasis. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **25** 175-187.

Steeg PS, Clare SE, Lawrence JA & Zhou Q 1996 Molecular analysis of premalignant and carcinoma *in situ* lesions of the human breast. *American Journal of Pathology* **149** 733-738.

Stern DF, Heffernan PA & Weinberg RA 1986 p185, a product of the neu proto-oncogene, is a receptor-like protein associated with tyrosine kinase activity. *Molecular and Cellular Biology* **6** 1729-1740.

Stonelake PS, Jones CE, Neoptolemos JP & Baker PR 1997 Proteinase inhibitors reduce basement membrane degradation by human breast cancer cell lines. *British Journal of Cancer* **75** 951-959.

Suda T, Muira Y, Mizoguchi H, Kubota K & Takaku F 1980 A case of lung cancer associated with granulocytosis and production of colony-stimulating activity by the tumour. *British Journal of Cancer* **41** 980-984.

Sun L, Wu G, Willson JK, Zborowska E, Yang J, Rajkarunanayake I, Wang J, Gentry LE, Wang XF & Brattain MG 1994 Expression of transforming growth factor beta type II receptor leads to reduced malignancy in human breast cancer MCF-7 cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **269** 26449-26455.

T'Ang A, Varley JM, Chakraborty S, Murphree AL & Fung Y-KT 1988 Structural rearrangement of the retinoblastoma gene in human breast. *Science* **242** 263-266.

Takeda K, Hatakeyama K, Tsuchiya Y, Rikiishi H & Kumagai K 1991 A correlation between gm-csf gene expression and metastasis in murine tumors. *International Journal of Cancer* **47** 413-420.

Takita K, Sato T, Miyagi M, Watatani M, Akiyama F, Sakamoto G, Kasumi F, Abe R & Nakamura Y 1992 Correlation of loss of alleles on the short arms of chromosomes 11 and 17 with metastasis of primary breast cancer to lymph nodes. *Cancer Research* **52** 3914-3917.

Tan M, Yao J & Yu DH 1997 Overexpression of the c-*erb*B-2 gene enhanced intrinsic metastasis potential in human breast cancer cells without increasing their transformation abilities. *Cancer Research* **57** 1199-1205.

Tarin DT, Price JE, Kettlewell MGW, Souter RG, Vass ACR & Crossley B 1984 Mechanisms of human tumor metastasis studied in patients with peritoneovenous shunts. *Cancer Research* **44** 3584-3592.

Tavassoli M, Quirke P, Farzaneh F, Lock NJ, Mayne LV & Kirkham N 1989 c-erbB-2/c-erbA co-amplification indicative of lymph node metastasis, and c-myc amplification of high tumour grade, in human breast carcinoma. *British Journal of Cancer* **60** 505-510.

Tedone T, Correale M, Barbarossa G, Casavola V, Paradiso A & Reshkin SJ 1997 Release of the aspartyl protease cathepsin D is associated with and facilitates human breast cancer cell invasion. *FASEB Journal* **11** 785-792.

Teng DHF, Hu R, Lin H, Davis T, Iliev D, Frye C, Swedlund B, Hansen KL, Vinson VL, Gumpper KL, Ellis L, El-Naggar A, Frazier M, Jasser S, Langford LA, Lee J, Mills GB, Pershouse MA, Pollack RE, Tornos C, Troncoso P, Yung WKA, Fujii G, Berson A, Bookstein R, Tavtigian SV & Steck PA 1997 MMAC1/PTEN mutations in primary tumor specimens and tumor cell lines. *Cancer Research* **57** 5221-5225.

Theile M, Hartmann S, Scherthan H, Arnold W, Deppert W, Frege R, Glaab F, Haensch W & Scherneck S 1995 Suppression of tumorigenicity of breast cancer cells by transfer of human chromosome 17 does not require transferred BRCA1 and p53 genes. *Oncogene* **10** 439-447.

Theile M, Seitz S, Arnold W, Jandrig B, Frege R, Schlag PM, Haensch W, Guski H, Winzer KJ, Barrett JC & Scherneck S 1996 A defined chromosome 6q fragment (at D6S310) harbors a putative tumor suppressor gene for breast cancer. *Oncogene* **13** 677-685.

Theillet C, Lidereau R, Escot C, Hutzell P, Brunet M, Gest J, Schlom J & Callahan R 1986 Loss of a c-H-ras-1 allele and aggressive human primary breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **46** 4776-4781.

Theillet C, Le Roy X, DeLapeyrière O, Grosgeorges J, Adnane J, Raynaud SD, Simony-Lafontaine J, Goldfarb M, Escot C, Birnbaum D & Gaudray P 1989 Amplification of FGF-related genes in human tumors: possible involvement of *hst* in breast carcinomas. *Oncogene* **4** 915-922.

Theillet C, Adnane J, Szepetowski P, Simon MP, Jeanteur P, Birnbaum D & Gaudray P 1990 BCL-1 participates in the 11q13 amplification found in breast cancer. *Oncogene* **5** 147-149.

Thomas H & Balkwill FR 1994 Oncogene transgenic mice as therapeutic models in cancer research. *European Journal of Cancer* **30A** 533-537.

Thompson AM, Morris RG, Wallace M, Wyllie AH, Steel CM & Carter DC 1993 Allele loss from 5q21 (APC/MCC) and 18q21 (DCC) and DCC mRNA expression in breast cancer. *British Journal of Cancer* **68** 64-68.

Thompson EW, Paik S, Brunner N, Sommers CL, Zugmaier G, Clarke R, Shima TB, Torri J, Donahue S, Lippman ME, Martin GR & Dickson RB 1992 Association of increased basement membrane invasiveness with absence of estrogen receptor and expression of vimentin in human breast cancer cell lines. *Journal of Cell Physiology* **159** 534-544.

Thor A, Ohuchi N, Hand PH, Callahan R, Weeks MO, Theillet C, Lidereau R, Escot C, Page DL, Vilasi V & Schlom J 1986 ras gene alterations and enhanced levels of ras p21 expression in a spectrum of benign andmalignant human mammary tissues. *Laboratory Investigation* **55** 603-615.

Thor AD, Moore DH, Edgerton SM, Kawasaki ES, Reihsaus E, Lynch HT, Marcus JN, Schwartz L, Chen LC, Mayall BH & Smith HS 1992 Accumulation of p53 tumor suppressor gene protein: an independent marker of prognosis in breast cancers. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **84** 845-855.

Thorgeirsson UP, Yoshiji H, Sinha CC & Gomez DE 1996 Breast cancer: tumor neovasculature and the effect of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 (TIMP-1) on angiogenesis. *In Vivo* **10** 137-144.

Tlsty TD 1990 Normal diploid human and rodent cells lack a detectable frequency of gene amplification. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **87** 3132-3136.

Tlsty TD 1997 Genomic instability and its role in neoplasia. *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* **221** 37-46.

Tlsty TD, Jonczyk P, White A, Sage M, Hall I, Schaefer D, Briot A, Livanos E, Roelofs H, Poulose B & Sanchez J 1993 Loss of chromosomal integrity in neoplasia. *Cold Spring Harbor Symposium on Quantitative Biology* **58** 645-654.

Todaro GJ, Rose TM, Spooner CE, Shoyab M & Plowman GD 1990 Cellular and viral ligands that interact with the EGF receptor. *Seminars in Cancer Biology* **1** 257-263.

Toh Y, Pencil SD & Nicolson GL 1994 A novel candidate metastasis-associated gene, *mta1*, differentially expressed in highly metastatic mammary adenocarcinoma cell lines. cDNA cloning, expression, and protein analyses. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **269** 22958-22963.

Toikkanen S, Helin H, Isola J & Joensuu H 1992 Prognostic significance of HER-2 oncoprotein expression in breast cancer: a 30-year follow-up. *Journal of Clinical Oncology* **10** 1044-1048.

Toikkanen S, Pylkkaenen L & Joensuu H 1997 Invasive lobular carcinoma of the breast has better short- and long-term survival than invasive ductal carcinoma. *British Journal of Cancer* **76** 1234-1240.

Tokunaga Y, Urano T, Furukawa K, Kondo H, Kanematsu T & Shiku H 1993 Reduced expression of *nm23*-H1, but not of *nm23*-H2, is concordant with the frequency of lymph node metastasis of human breast cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* **55** 66-71.

Tomlinson IPM, Strickland JE, Lee ASG, Bromley L, Evans MF, Morton J & McGee JOD 1995 Loss of heterozygosity on chromosome 11q in breast cancer. *Journal of Clinical Pathology* **48** 424-428.

Tomlinson IPM, Nicolai H, Solomon E & Bodmer WF 1996 The frequency and mechanism of loss of heterozygosity on chromosome 11q in breast cancer. *Journal of Pathology* **180** 38-43.

Tonetti DA & Jordan VC 1997 The role of estrogen receptor mutations in tamoxifen-stimulated breast cancer. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* **62** 119-128.

Toulas C, Mihura J, De Balincourt C, Marques B, Marek E, Soula G, Roche H & Fabre G 1996 Potential prognostic value in human breast cancer of cytosolic Nme1 protein detection using an original hen specific antibody. *British Journal of Cancer* **73** 630-635.

Trent J, Yang JM, Emerson J, Dalton W, McGee D, Massey K, Thompson FH & Villar H 1993 Clonal chromosome abnormalities in human breast carcinomas: thirty-four cases with metastatic disease. *Genes, Chromosomes and Cancer* **7** 194-203.

Trent JM, Weber B, Guan XY, Zhang J, Collins F, Abel K, Diamond A & Meltzer P 1995 Microdissection and microcloning of chromosomal alterations in human breast cancer. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **33** 95-102.

Tryggvason K, Hoyhtya M & Pyke C 1993 Type IV collagenases in invasive tumors. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **24** 209-218.

Tsuda H, Hirohashi S, Shimosato Y, Hirota T, Tsugane S, Yamamoto H, Miyajima N, Toyoshima H, Yamamoto T & Yokota J 1989 Correlation between long-term survival in breast cancer patients and amplification of two putative oncogene-coamplification units: hst-1/int-2 and c-erbB-2/ear-1. *Cancer Research* **49** 3104-3108.

Tsujimoto Y, Yunis J, Onorato-Showe L, Erikson J, Nowell PC & Croce CM 1984 Molecular cloning of the chromosomal breakpoint of B-cell lymphomas and leukemias with the t(11;14) chromosome translocation. *Science* **224** 1403-1406.

Tsukamoto K, Ito N, Yoshimoto M, Kasumi F, Akiyama F, Sakamoto G, Nakamura Y & Emi M 1998 Allelic loss on chromosome 1p is associated with progression and lymph node metastasis of primary breast carcinoma. *Cancer* **82** 317-322.

Tuck AB, Wilson SM & Chambers AF 1990 *ras* transfection and expression does not induce progression from tumorigenicity to metastatic ability in mouse LTA cells. *Clinical and Experimental Metastasis* **8** 417-431.

Tuszynski GP, Gasic TB, Rothman VL, Knudsen KA & Gasic GJ 1987*a* Thrombospondin, a potentiator of tumor cell metastasis. *Cancer Research* **47** 4130-4133.

Tuszynski GP, Rothman VL, Murphy A, Siegler K, Smith L, Smith S, Karczewski J & Knudsen KA 1987*b* Thrombospondin promotes cell-substratum adhesion. *Science* **236** 1570-1573.

Ueno H, Nakamura H, Inoue M, Imai K, Noguchi M, Sato H, Seiki M & Okada Y 1997 Expression and tissue localization of membrane-types 1, 2, and 3 matrix metalloproteinases in human invasive breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **57** 2055-2060.

Van de Vijver MJ, Peterse JL, Mooi WJ, Wisman P, Lomans J, Dalesio O & Nusse R 1988 Neu-protein overexpression in breast cancer. Association with comedo-type ductal carcinoma *in situ* and limited prognostic value in stage II breast cancer. *New England Journal of Medicine* **319** 1239-1245.

Varley JM, Armour J, Swallow JE, Jeffreys AJ, Ponder BAJ, T'Ang A, Fung Y-KT, Brammar WJ & Walker RA 1989 The retinoblastoma gene is frequently altered leading to loss of expression in primary breast tumours. *Oncogene* **4** 725-729.

Venturelli D, Martinez R, Melotti P, Casella I, Peschle C, Cucco C, Spampinato G, Darzynkiewicz Z & Calabretta B 1995 Overexpression of DR-nm23, a protein encoded by a member of the *nm23* gene family, inhibits granulocyte differentiation and induces apoptosis in 32Dc13 myeloid cells. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **92** 7435-7439.

Visscher DW, Höyhtyä M, Ottosen SK, Liang C-M, Sarkar FH, Crissman JD & Fridman R 1994 Enhanced expression of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-2 (TIMP-2) in the stroma of breast carcinomas correlates with tumor recurrence. *International Journal of Cancer* **59** 339-344.

Vladusic EA, Hornby AE, Guerra-Vladusic FK & Lupu R 1998 Expression of estrogen receptor beta messenger RNA variant in breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **58** 210-214.

Volpert OV, Stellmach V & Bouck N 1995 The modulation of thrombospondin and other naturally occurring inhibitors of angiogenesis during tumor progression. *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* **36** 119-126.

Vorechovsky I, Rasio D, Luo LP, Monaco C, Hammarström L, Webster ADB, Zaloudik J, Barbanti-Brodano G, James M, Russo G, Croce CM & Negrini M 1996 The *ATM* gene and susceptibility to breast cancer: analysis of 38 breast tumors reveals no evidence for mutation. *Cancer Research* **56** 2726-2732.

Wagner AJ, Kokontis JM & Hay N 1994 Myc-mediated apoptosis requires wild-type p53 in a manner independent of cell cycle arrest and the ability of p53 to induce $p21^{waf1/cip1}$. *Genes and Development* **8** 2817-2830.

Wakefield LM, Colletta AA & Maccune BK 1992 Roles for transforming growth factors β in the genesis, prevention and treatment of breast cancer. In *Genes, Oncogenes and Hormones*, pp 97-115. Eds RB Dickson & ME Lippman. Boston: Kluwer.

Walker RA & Dearing SJ 1992 Transforming growth factor β_1 in ductal carcinoma *in situ* and invasive carcinomas of the breast. *European Journal of Cancer* **28** 641-644.

Walker RA, Dearing SJ & Gallacher B 1994 Relationship of transforming growth factor beta 1 to extracellular matrix and stromal infiltrates in invasive breast carcinoma. *British Journal of Cancer* **69** 1160-1165.

Walker RA, Jones JL, Chappell S, Walsh T & Shaw JA 1997 Molecular pathology of breast cancer and its application to clinical management. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **16** 5-27.

Walz DA 1992 Thrombospondin as a mediator of cancer adhesion in metastasis. *Cancer and Metastasis Reviews* **11** 313-324.

Wang H, Shao N, Ding QM, Cui J, Reddy ES & Rao VN 1997*a* BRCA1 proteins are transported to the nucleus in the absence of serum and splice variants BRCA1a, BRCA1b are tyrosine phosphoproteins that associate with E2F, cyclins and cyclin dependent kinases. *Oncogene* **15** 143-157.

Wang JYJ, Knudsen ES & Welch PJ 1994*a* The retinoblastoma tumor suppressor protein. *Advances in Cancer Research* **64** 25-86.

Wang MS, Liu YLE, Greene J, Sheng SJ, Fuchs A, Rosen EM & Shi YE 1997*b* Inhibition of tumor growth and metastasis of human breast cancer cells transfected with tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase 4. *Oncogene* **14** 2767-2774.

Wang SC, Lin SH, Su LK & Hung MC 1997*c* Changes in *BRCA2* expression during progression of the cell cycle. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications* **234** 247-251.

Wang T, Donahoe PK & Zervos AS 1994*b* Specific interaction of type I receptors of the TGF-beta family with the immunophilin FKBP-12. *Science* **265** 674-676.

Wang TN, Qian X, Granick MS, Solomon MP, Rothman VL, Berger DH & Tuszynski GP 1996 Thrombospondin-1 (TSP-1) promotes the invasive properties of human breast cancer. *Journal of Surgical Research* **63** 39-43.

Wang XW & Harris CC 1997 p53 tumor-suppressor gene: clues to molecular carcinogenesis. *Journal of Cell Physiology* **173** 247-255.

Wang Y & Miksicek RJ 1991 Identification of a dominant negative form of the human estrogen receptor. *Molecular Endocrinology* **5** 1707-1715.

Watson MA & Fleming TP 1996 Mammaglobin, a mammary-specific member of the uteroglobin gene family, is over-expressed in human breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **56** 860-865.

Watson PH, Safneck JR, Le K, Dubik D & Shiu RP 1993 Relationship of c-myc amplification to progression of breast cancer from *in situ* to invasive tumor and lymph node metastasis. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **85** 902-907.

Watson PH, Singh R & Hole AK 1996 Influence of c-myc on the progression of human breast cancer. *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology* **213** 267-283.

Ways DK, Kukoly CA, deVente J, Hooker JL, Bryant JL, Posekany KJ, Fletcher DJ, Cook PP & Parker PJ 1995 MCF-7 breast cancer cells transfected with protein kinase C-α exhibit altered expression of other protein kinase C isoforms and display a more aggressive neoplastic phenotype. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* **95** 1906-1915.

Wei LL & Miner R 1994 Evidence for the existence of a third progesterone receptor protein in human breast cancer cell line T47D. *Cancer Research* **54** 340-343.

Wei LL, Gonzalez-Aller C, Wood WM, Miller LA & Horwitz KB 1990 5'-Heterogeneity in human progesterone receptor transcripts predicts a new amino-terminal truncated 'C'-receptor and unique A-receptor messages. *Molecular Endocrinology* **4** 1833-1840.

Wei LL, Hawkins P, Baker C, Norris B, Sheridan PL & Quinn PG 1996 An amino-terminal truncated progesterone receptor isoform, PRc, enhances progestin-induced transcriptional activity. *Molecular Endocrinology* **10** 1379-1387.

Weinstat-Saslow DL & Steeg PS 1994 Angiogenesis and colonization in the tumor metastatic process: basic and applied advances. *FASEB Journal* **8** 401-407.

Weinstat-Saslow DL, Zabrenetzky VS, VanHoutte K, Frazier WA, Roberts DD & Steeg PS 1994 Transfection of thrombospondin 1 complementary DNA into a human breast carcinoma cell line reduces primary tumor growth, metastatic potential, and angiogenesis. *Cancer Research* **54** 6504-6511.

Weinstat-Saslow DL, Merino MJ, Manrow RE, Lawrence JA, Bluth RF, Wittenbel KD, Simpson JF, Page DL & Steeg PS 1995 Overexpression of cyclin D mRNA distinguishes invasive and *in situ* breast carcinomas from non-malignant lesions. *Nature Medicine* **1** 1257-1260.

Welch DR & Tomasovic SP 1985 Implications of tumor progression on clinical oncology. *Clinical and Experimental Metastasis* **3** 151-188.

Welch DR & Goldberg SF 1997 Molecular mechanisms controlling human melanoma progression and metastasis. *Pathobiology* **65** 311-330.

Welch DR, Schissel DJ, Howrey RP & Aeed PA 1989 Tumor-elicited polymorphonuclear cells, in contrast to 'normal' circulating polymorphonuclear cells, stimulate invasive and metastatic potentials of rat mammary adenocarcinoma cells. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **86** 5859-5863.

Welch DR, Fabra A & Nakajima M 1990 Transforming growth factor beta stimulates mammary adenocarcinoma cell invasion and metastatic potential. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **87** 7678-7682.

Welch DR, Chen P, Miele ME, McGary CT, Bower JM, Weissman BE & Stanbridge EJ 1994 Microcell-mediated transfer of chromosome 6 into metastatic human C8161 melanoma cells suppresses metastasis but does not inhibit tumorigenicity. *Oncogene* **9** 255-262.

Westley BR & May FEB 1996 Cathepsin D and breast cancer. *European Journal of Cancer* **32A** 15-24.

Wingo PA, Ries LA, Rosenberg HM, Miller DS & Edwards BK 1998 Cancer incidence and mortality 1973-1995: a report card for the US. *Cancer* **82** 1197-1207.

Wong MSJ & Murphy LC 1991 Differential regulation of c-*myc* by progestins and anti-estrogens in T47D human breast cancer cells. *Journal of Steroid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology* **39** 39-44.

Wooster R, Bignell G, Lancaster J, Swift S, Seal S, Mangion J, Collins N, Gregory S, Gumbs C, Micklem G, Barfoot R, Hamoudi R, Patel S, Rice C, Biggs P, Hashim Y, Smith A, Connor F, Arason A, Gudmundsson J, Ficenec D, Kelsell D, Ford D & Tonin P 1995 Identification of the breast cancer susceptibility gene BRCA2. *Nature* **378** 789-792.

Wright DG & Gallin JI 1979 Secretory responses of human neutrophils. *Journal of Immunology* **123** 285-294.

Wu M, Cini JK & Yunus AA 1979 Purification of a colony-stimulating factor from cultured pancreatic carcinoma cells. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* **254** 6226-6228.

Wynford-Thomas D 1997 Proliferative lifespan checkpoints: cell-type specificity and influence on tumour biology. *European Journal of Cancer* **33A** 716-726.

Xu L, Sgroi D, Sterner CJ, Beauchamp RL, Pinney DM, Keel S, Ueki K, Rutter JL, Buckler AJ, Louis DN, Gusella JF & Ramesh V 1994 Mutational analysis of *CDKN2 (MTS1/* $p16^{ink4}$) in human breast carcinomas. *Cancer Research* **54** 5262-5264.

Yamaguchi A, Urano T, Goi T, Takeuchi K, Niimoto S, Nakagawara G, Furukawa K & Shiku H 1994 Expression of human *nm*23-H1 and *nm*23-H2 proteins in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer* **73** 2280-2284.

Yamamoto T, Ikawa S, Akiyama T, Semba K, Nomura N, Miyajima N, Saito T & Toyoshima K 1986 Similarity of protein encoded by the human c-erb-B-2 gene to epidermal growth factor receptor. *Nature* **319** 230-234.

Yamashita H, Kobayashi S, Iwase H, Itoh Y, Kuzishima T, Iwata H, Itoh K, Naito A, Yamashita T, Masaoka A & Kimura N 1993 Analysis of oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes in human breast cancer. *Japanese Journal of Cancer Research* **84** 871-878.

Yang NN, Venugopalan M, Hardikar S & Glasebrook A 1996 Identification of an estrogen response element activated by metabolites of 17β-estradiol and raloxifene. *Science* **273** 1222-1225.

Yang XH, Welch DR, Phillips KK, Weissman BE & Wei LL 1997 KAI1, a putative marker for metastatic potential in human breast cancer. *Cancer Letters* **119** 149-155.

Yeates C, Hunt SM, Balleine RL & Clarke CL 1998 Characterization of a truncated progesterone receptor protein in breast tumors. *Journal of Clinical Endocrinology and Metabolism* **83** 460-467.

Yee CJ, Roodi N, Verrier CS & Parl FF 1994 Microsatellite instability and loss of heterozygosity in breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **54** 1641-1644.

Yong KL & Linch DC 1993 Granulocyte-macrophage-colony stimulating factor differentially regulates neutrophil migration across IL-1-activated and nonactivated human endothelium. *Journal of Immunology* **150** 2449-2456.

Yoshiji H, Gomez DE, Shibuya M & Thorgeirsson UP 1996*a* Expression of vascular endothelial growth factor, its receptor, and other angiogenic factors in human breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **56** 2013-2016.

Yoshiji H, Gomez DE & Thorgeirsson UP 1996*b* Enhanced RNA expression of tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases-1 (TIMP-1) in human breast cancer. *International Journal of Cancer* **69** 131-134.

Yoshiji H, Harris SR & Thorgeirsson UP 1997 Vascular endothelial growth factor is essential for initial but not continued *in vivo* growth of human breast carcinoma cells. *Cancer Research* **57** 3924-3928.

Yu D & Hamada J 1992 Mechanisms of c-erbB2/neu oncogene-induced metastasis and repression of metastatic properties by adenovirus 5 E1A gene products. *Oncogene* **7** 2263-2270.

Yue W, Wang JP, Hamilton CJ, Demers LM & Santen RJ 1998 In situ aromatization enhances breast tumor estradiol levels and cellular proliferation. *Cancer Research* **58** 927-932.

Yusa K, Sugimoto Y, Yamori T, Yamamoto T, Toyoshima K & Tsuruo T 1990 Low metastatic potential of clone from murine colon adenocarcinoma 26 increased by transfection of activated c-erbB-2 gene. *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* **82** 1633-1636.

Zabrenetzky V, Harris CC, Steeg PS & Roberts DD 1994 Expression of the extracellular matrix molecule thrombospondin inversely correlates with malignant progression in melanoma, lung and breast carcinoma cell lines. *International Journal of Cancer* **59** 191-195.

Zajchowski DA, Band V, Trask DK, Kling D, Connolly JL & Sager R 1990 Suppression of tumor-forming ability and related traits in MCF-7 human breast cancer cells by fusion with immortal mammary epithelial cells. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA* **87** 2314-2318.

Zariwala M, Liu E & Xiong Y 1996 Mutational analysis of the p16 family cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors $p15^{INK4b}$ and $p18^{INK4c}$ in tumor-derived cell lines and primary tumors. *Oncogene* **12** 451-455.

Zhou DJ, Casey G & Cline MJ 1988 Amplification of human int-2 in breast cancers and squamous carcinomas. *Oncogene* **2** 279-282.

Zhou DJ, Ahuja H & Cline MJ 1989 Proto-oncogene abnormalities in human breast cancer: c-*erb*B-2 amplification does not correlate with recurrence of disease. *Oncogene* **4** 105-108.

Zhu BT & Conney AH 1998 Functional role of estrogen metabolism in target cells: review and perspectives. *Carcinogenesis* **19** 1-27.

Zhuang Z, Merino MJ, Chuaqui R, Liotta LA & Emmert-Buck MR 1995 Identical allelic loss on chromosome 11q13 in microdissected *in situ* and invasive human breast cancer. *Cancer Research* **55** 467-471.

Zöller M & Kaufmann M 1994 CD44 and metastasis. *Onkologie* **17** 114-122.

Zschiesche W, Schönborn I, Behrens J, Herrenknecht K, Hartveit F, Lilleng P & Birchmeier W 1997 Expression of E-cadherin and catenins in invasive mammary carcinomas. *Anticancer Research* **17** 561-567.